Better Homes and Gardens®

WOOD®

SPECIAL ANNIVERSARY ISSUE

THE MAGAZINE FOR HOME WOODWORKERS

$3.50

OCTOBER 1987•ISSUE NO. 19
Display Until October 13

THE FAMOUS AMANA VARNISH FINISH

Hand-rubbing makes the beautiful difference; how-to on page 70

TIMBER!

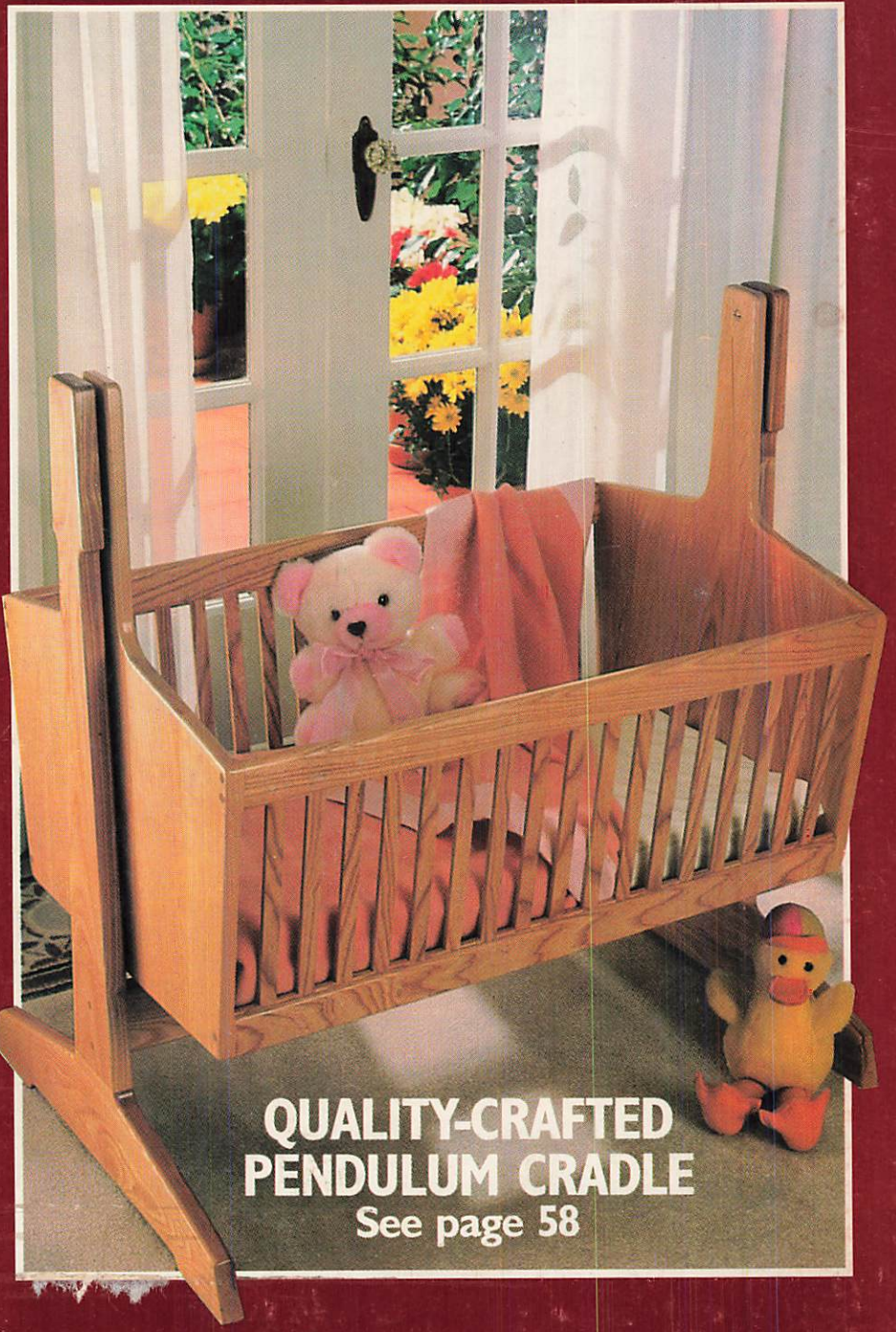
An Oregon craftsman tells how to fell a tree

PRODUCT BUYMANSHIP

WOOD gives you the lowdown on dovetail jigs and power carvers

PROJECTS TO BUILD

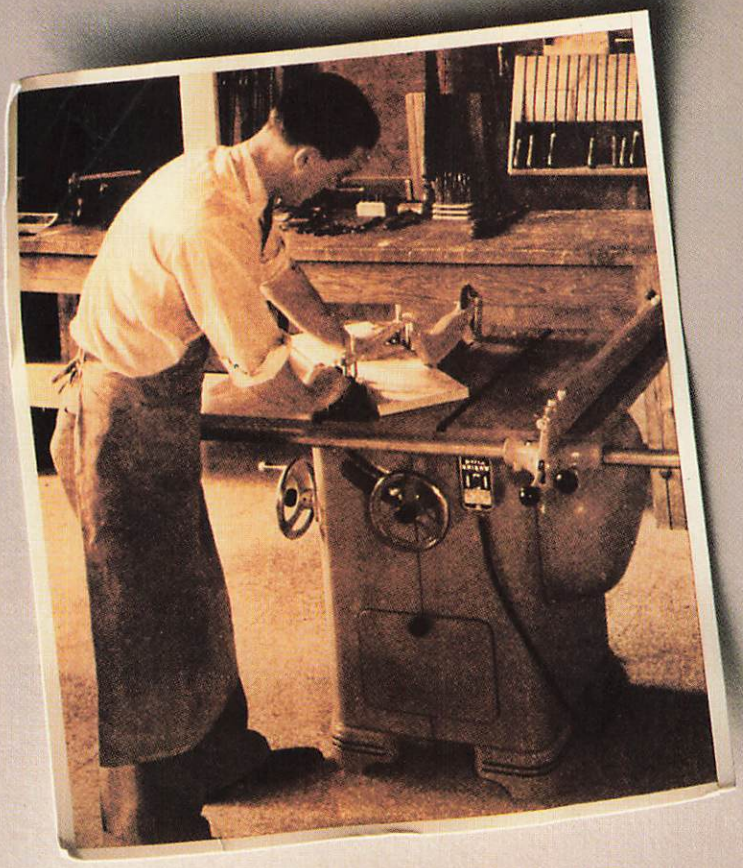
Oak tool chest
Bird feeder
Notepad holder
Nautical wall clock
Dinosaur mirror
Turned burl vase



QUALITY-CRAFTED PENDULUM CRADLE
See page 58

10
14005 14072

The Delta Unisaw® has been the woodworkers' favorite for half a century.



Here's a good case for buying one now.

Right now, Delta is celebrating the Unisaw's 50th Anniversary. And it's the perfect opportunity for a craftsman like you to add the power and performance of our professional quality 10″ Tilting Arbor Saw to your home shop.

Just go on down to your Delta distributor and buy a 50th Anniversary Edition Unisaw* for the special price of only $1399. You'll get a great deal on a great saw. With a 1½ HP motor and triple V-belt drive for dependability. Rugged sealed-for-life bearings and a massive cast-iron table for rock-solid cutting stability. Plus our Jet-Lock Micro-Set® rip fence and Auto-Set® miter gage for the accuracy you demand. And you'll see why the Delta Unisaw has been the woodworkers' favorite for the last 50 years.

It's our anniversary. And we want to give you a present.

What we've already told you makes a good case for buying a Delta Unisaw. But here's another. In honor of the Unisaw's 50th Anniversary, Delta will send you a *free* gift—a special, personalized wooden Commemorative Case containing two 10″ carbide-tipped saw blades, a 6″ carbide-tipped dado set, and a table insert. It's a $350 value. So you'll get $1982 worth of precision Delta equipment for only $1399 when you buy a Unisaw from now until December 31, 1987.

So don't miss out on the chance to add a Delta Unisaw—and our free Anniversary Gift—to your home shop. And if this one's not exactly what you're looking for, ask about the great values on the seven other models in the Unisaw line. Because no matter what the case, a deal this good only comes along every 50 years or so. Call toll-free for the name of your Delta distributor. Delta International Machinery Corp., 800/438-2486 (in PA, 800/438-2487).

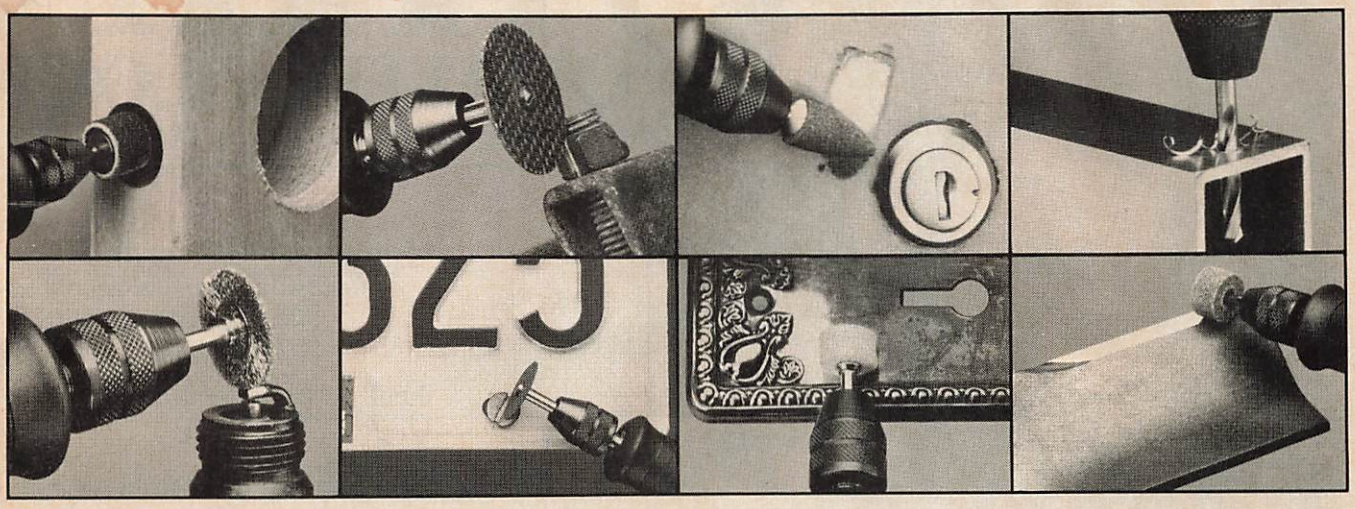
*Model 34-761F

Offer good only on purchases from participating dealers in the continental U.S., Alaska, and Hawaii, from July 1 to December 31, 1987.

DELTA

Building On Tradition

THE TASK MASTER.



Better known as the Dremel Moto-Tool.® A tool that tackles dozens of different do-it-yourself projects quickly and easily.

The Moto-Tool is a compact, handful of power that accepts a wide variety of bits to perform a wide variety of tasks. From the front door to the back yard. And everywhere in between.

For starters, you can fit a lockset in no time flat with the sanding drum. The Moto-Tool makes sawdust fly in places where other tools barely have room to scratch the surface.

If the surface is metal, the Moto-Tool is perfect for the job. Like sharpening your lawn mower blades quickly and easily. Right in the back yard without having to remove any parts. Simply drop in the grinding stone and let the Moto-Tool's 30,000 RPM do all the work.

That's the kind of powerful speed you need in the garage to remove rusty screws from a license plate. And the kind of compactness it takes to do the job in a hard-to-reach place. Just slip in the cut-off wheel to reslot the screws. Or use the same bit to cut them off in seconds. The Moto-Tool does whatever it takes.

That goes for working under the hood, too. Use the wire brush to clean corroded spark plugs and dirty metal parts. The Moto-Tool turns this task into a quick clean-up.

It masters do-it-yourself projects all over the house with just the change of a bit. The same tool you used today to cut copper tubing, you can use tomorrow to safely polish antique brass. Now that's versatility.

The Dremel Moto-Tool. Put it to the task for all the tasks you want to put behind you.

THE DREMEL MOTO-TOOL®.

DREMEL®

Gets the job done bit by bit.

© 1987 Dremel

VIKIN QUALITY CLOCK

ONE OF THE LARGEST CLOCK COMPANIES IN

FREE $40 ORECK ZIP-VAC

RECHARGEABLE UTILITY HAND VACUUM CLEANER COMPLETE WITH WALL MOUNT HANGER/RECHARGER

Famous Oreck Zip Vac is yours completely FREE with the purchase of any clock in this ad—even the $20 Coachman. Completely portable vac recharges automatically when stored in its wall mount. Ideal for workshop, car, boat or kitchen.

Pay only 6.50 shipping, handling & insurance

The Lincoln SOLID WOOD KIT

COMPLETE WITH SOLID BRASS CHIMING MOVEMENT

Compare to clocks selling for $2000 or more!

$499

COMPLETE WITH:

- Solid wood case kit
- Solid brass, self-adjusting triple chiming movement with chain drive
- Large lyre pendulum with solid brass weight shells
- Deluxe moving moon dial

The solid brass movement is factory assembled and tested for 260 hours. One-week, weight-driven movement is the highest quality available from the Black Forest area of West Germany, self-adjusting, requires no leveling. Chimes *Westminster, Whittington, St. Michaels* or may be silenced. Eligible for Viking's Exclusive *Lifetime Service Guaranty*. The case is big—79x24½x13¼ inches—fashioned from solid American hardwood. Every part is from ¾" to 1" thick. Thick, full-length door will accommodate heavy beveled glass. *(Glass not supplied at this sale price.)* Working key lock in door. No miters! Full-length fluted columns. Side openings in waist. Add $49 shipping, handling, insurance. ***Available with cable-drive and beveled door glass for only $569.***

Doric Mantel Clock

Eli Terry Solid Wood

YOUR CHOICE

$64

SOLID OAK KIT

18¼"x13"x4", 16 lbs.
Base is 5½"x15"x4"

Complete kit with movement

21¾"x13¼"x5⅝"
7 lbs.

Complete with Solid Brass Movement

Unique clock with matching ring drawer base. Assembles easily. All parts carefully cut from solid oak. Solid Brass, West German movement strikes the ½ hour and counts the hour. Eligible for Viking's exclusive *Lifetime Service Guarantee*. Kit contains: precision cut parts, dial, hands, & pendulum, pre-assembled door, solid brass movement and silk screened glass. Add 6.50 shipping, handling, insurance.

FREE $22 VALUE RING DRAWER BASE & FREE $40 ORECK ZIP VAC

Museum quality replica has a modern quartz pendulum movement that is accurate ± 15 seconds a month. Case is solid wood and easy to assemble. Door glass has ornate design of gold, black and red. Kit includes: •Solid wood precision cut parts •Silk-screened glass •Solid brass hardware •Quartz movement •Brass and wood pendulum. Add 6.50 shipping, handling, insurance.

INCLUDES FREE $40 ORECK ZIP-VAC

The Lincoln
79x24½x13¼ inches • 120 lbs.

SALE PRICES GOOD ONLY ON INVENTORY STOCKED AT OLD FACTORY.

G KITS THE WORLD!

MOVING SALE!

We've moved to Fairhope...

Your tremendous response has required us to move to larger and more modern facilities. We are placing on sale some merchandise that we are overstocked on.

We would rather sell these kits at special prices than pay moving expenses. It will save us time and money and give us the chance to offer some real special prices to our loyal customers. We are still located close to our former factory in Baldwin County, Alabama, insuring that we could retain our experienced second and third generation clockmakers. We will continue to offer the same prompt service and high quality that Viking customers have come to expect. These sale prices good only on merchandise still remaining at our old factory—Buy now! It won't last long!

Viking's Odyssey

SOLID OAK WOOD KIT WITH BEVELED GLASS AND MOVEMENT

$89

Our most beautiful mantel clock is on sale at our lowest price ever! We have a large supply on hand at our old factory and want to sell all of them rather than move them to our new location. This easy-to-build kit contains heavy beveled glass for front & sides, polished mirror back, and the finest West German quartz movement available—accurate to ± 15 seconds a month. Runs on optional "AA" battery and has a working moving moon dial that shows the lunar phase.
Add 6.50 shipping, handling, insurance.

OUR LOWEST PRICE EVER!

INCLUDES FREE ORECK ZIP-VAC

The Wilmington SOLID OAK KIT

COMPLETE WITH SOLID BRASS CHIMING MOVEMENT

Our most popular kit!

COMPLETE WITH:

- Solid Appalachian Oak case kit
- Solid brass chiming movement with blue moving moon dial
- Lyre pendulum

(Glass not included at this sale price)

$379

It's our finest value in a grandfather clock kit! Satisfaction is guaranteed or your money back. Every top-quality feature is included such as solid oak parts, at least ¾" thick—some parts up to 2"; separate door frame, full-sized waist; crown assembly with fully-turned rosettes and thick finial; antique brass hardware; step-by-step instructions. Solid brass West German movement chimes *Westminster,* has been fully tested at factory for 260 hours and is eligible for our *Lifetime Service Guaranty.* Add $49 shipping, handling, insurance.
The Wilmington is also available with beveled glass for only $419.

The Coachman

WHILE QUANTITIES LAST!

INCLUDES FREE $40 ORECK ZIP-VAC

$20

Here's your chance to really save!
Pay only $20 for this perfect gift-size clock and you even get the FREE $40 value Utility Vac. The Coachman is made from solid Appalachin oak, includes heavy handle and 400-day quartz movement. Runs on inexpensive "C" cell battery and is accurate ±15 seconds a month. Supply is limited so don't delay. It's Viking's biggest deal ever.
8½x3x9 inches • 2½ lbs.
Add 6.50 shipping, handling, insurance.

The Wilmington
75x16x10 inches • 98 lbs.

PLACE YOUR ORDERS TOLL-FREE

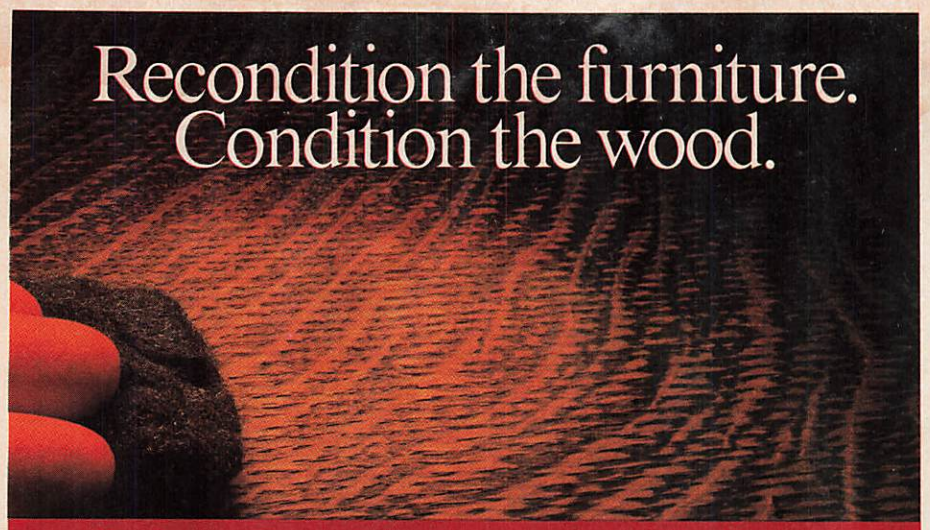
1-800-321-1089

IF BUSY: 205/928-3466 FACTORY HOURS: Mon.-Fri. 8:00 a.m.-4:30 p.m. C.T.

VIKING MANUFACTURING All Major Credit Cards Accepted

Want to receive our FREE color mailings? Send name & address to P.O. Box 1139, Dept. WD87, Fairhope, AL 36533.

Recondition the furniture. Condition the wood.



New, improved Formby's® Conditioning Furniture Refinisher is uniquely formulated to help *condition* the wood as you dissolve old varnish, lacquer and shellac.

Formby's Conditioning Furniture Refinisher contains a special wood conditioner rich in natural wood oils, which penetrates deep into the wood fibers to help prevent drying and cracking. And since Formby's dissolves the finish so gently, you don't have to sand or scrape.

Trust Homer Formby. The best friend your wood ever had.

FORMBY'S®

CONDITIONING

FURNITURE REFINISHER

© 1987 Thompson & Formby Inc.

"I find the HEGNER far superior in all aspects..."

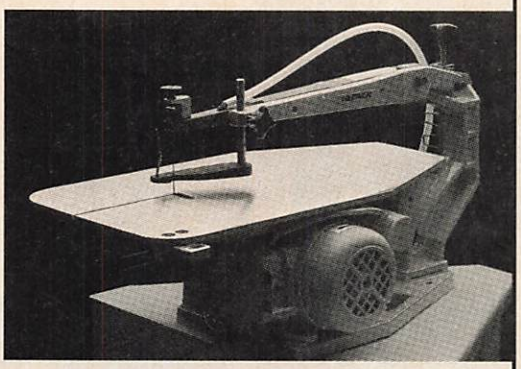
"... does everything I want."

"A pleasure to use."

"Worth every penny."

"Total Satisfaction!"

To find out more about the scroll saw that inspired the above comments, just complete and return the coupon or call for FREE information.



☐ Please send me FREE information on the HEGNER Precision Scroll Saws

☐ Please send FREE information on HEGNER Lathes and Lathe Duplicators

Name _____

Address _____

City, State, Zip _____

Phone ( ) _____

ADVANCED MACHINERY IMPORTS LTD.

P.O. Box 312, Dept. 179
New Castle, DE 19720
Call 302 • 322 • 2226

Better Homes and Gardens®

WOOD

THE MAGAZINE FOR HOME WOODWORKERS

October 1987 • Vol. 4, No. 5 • Issue No. 19

Editorial/Art Staff

Editor **LARRY CLAYTON**
Managing Editor **CHARLES E. SOMMERS**
Art Director **C. L. GATZKE**
Design Editor **JAMES R. DOWNING**
Features Editor **PETER J. STEPHANO**
How-To Editor **MARLEN KEMMET**
Buymanship/Techniques Editor **JIM BARRETT**
Project Builder **JAMES E. BOELLING**
Graphic Designer **PERRY A. McFARLIN**
Administrative Assistant **DARLENE REYNOLDS**
Business Office Clerk **JODI KOEPPEL**

Technical Consultants: **GEORGE GRANSETH** Product Testing; **VERNON U. WARD** Collectible Tools; **PAUL L. McCLURE** Wood Technology

Publisher **JERRY KAPLAN**
National Advertising Manager **MARK S. HART**
Advertising Representatives **JOHN BELLUARDO, WILLIAM GRIFFITH, ANTHONY IMPERATO**
Marketing Services Manager **NANCY DALY**
Promotion/Research Director **THOMAS R. TROLAND**
Circulation Director **WILLIAM HUMMEL**
Circulation Manager **BILL REED**
Production Director **DALE SCHENKELBERG**
Editorial Research Director **C. RAY DEATON**

Magazine Group Officers

Group President **JAMES A. AUTRY**
Group Vice Presidents
Publishing Directors **ADOLPH AUERBACHER, BURTON H. BOERSMA**
Editorial Director **DORIS M. EBY**
Operations **CHRISTOPHER M. LEHMAN**

Corporate Officers

Chairman of the Board **E. T. MEREDITH III**
President **ROBERT A. BURNETT**
Executive Vice President—Corporate Services **JACK D. REHM**
Group Presidents: Magazine **JAMES A. AUTRY;** Broadcasting **W. C. McREYNOLDS;** Real Estate **ALLEN L. SABBAG;** Book **FRED STINES**
Vice Presidents: Corporate Relations **DONALD L. ARNOLD;** General Counsel and Assistant Secretary **THOMAS G. FISHER;** Product Development **NEIL KUEHNL;** Corporate Planning **HERB SCHULTE;** Finance **WILLIAM H. STRAW;** Administrative Services **GERALD D. THORNTON**
Secretary **BETTY CAMPBELL MADDEN**
Treasurer **MICHAEL A. SELL**
Controller **LARRY D. HARTSOOK**

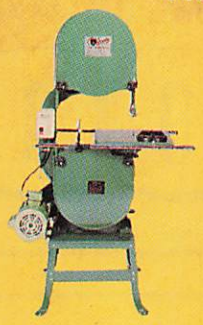
Better Homes and Gardens® WOOD – the magazine for home woodworkers (ISSN-0743-894X) is published bimonthly in February, April, June, August, October, and December by Meredith Corporation, 1716 Locust Street, Des Moines, IA 50336. Second-class postage paid at Des Moines, Iowa. Trademark registered in Canada and Australia. Marca Registrada en Mexico. **SUBSCRIPTION PRICES:** One year $18 in the United States and its possessions. Canada and other countries add $6 per year. **POSTMASTER:** Send address changes to WOOD, 1716 Locust Street, Des Moines, IA 50336. October 1987, Vol. 4, No. 5, Issue No. 19. **CUSTOMER SERVICE:** For service on your magazine subscriptions, including change of address, write to Customer Service Manager ROBERT AUSTIN, P.O. Box 10628, Des Moines, IA 50336. Please enclose your address label from a recent issue. If you wish to phone, call toll-free 1-800-678-2666.

© COPYRIGHT MEREDITH CORPORATION 1987. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. PRINTED IN U.S.A.

GRIZZLY'S GIANT SUMMER SALE!

PRICES EXPIRE SEPT. 10, 1987.

MODEL G1019
14" BANDSAW
Ground Table, Rip Fence, ¾ HP Motor. Weighs 200 lbs.
Regularly $275.00
SALE $225.00



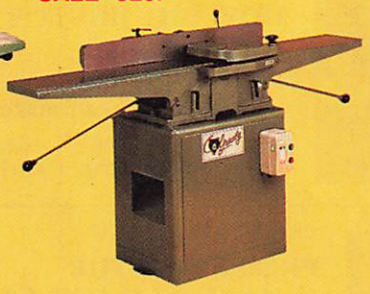
MODEL G1131
18" BANDSAW
Ground Table, Rip Fence, 2 HP Motor, 1½" Blade, Weighs 500 lbs
Regularly $595.00
SALE $525.00

3 MODELS
G1028 1 HP/2 Bag
SALE $265.00
G1029 2 HP/2 Bag
SALE $315.00
G1030 3 HP/4 Bag
SALE $425.00

MODEL G1024
SHAPER
¾ HP Motor, ½" Spindle, Weighs 150 lbs.
Regularly $245.00
SALE $225.00

MODEL G1026
3 HP SHAPER
3 Spindles, 2 speeds, Weighs 500 lbs.
Introductory Price
$750.00

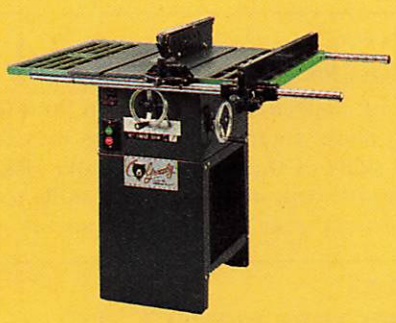
MODEL G1182 6" JOINTER
7 x 47" Precision ground bed. 1 HP. Motor. Weighs 265 lbs.
Regularly $325.00
SALE $295.00



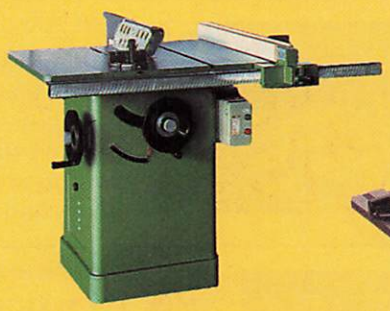
MODEL G1018 8" JOINTER
8 x 65" Precision ground bed. 1½ HP Motor with magnetic switch. Weighs 500 lbs.
Regularly $575.00
SALE $525.00

MODEL G1036 GRINDER
Slow Speed. Large 10"x 2" stone turns at 60 rpm in water container. Small stone turns at 3000 rpm. Excellent unit for sharpening chisels, knives, etc.
Regularly $119.50
SALE $99.50 Prepaid to You!

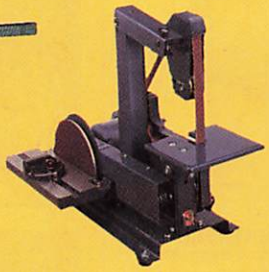
MODEL G1021 15" PLANER
Precision ground table. 15 x 6" Automatic drive capacity. 2 HP motor with magnetic switch. Weighs 500 lbs. Stand optional.
Regularly $795.00
SALE $695.00



MODEL G1022 10" TABLESAW
Precision ground cast iron table & wings. T-slots in table. 1½ HP Motor. Weighs 235 lbs.
Regularly $325.00
SALE $295.00



MODEL G1023 10" TABLESAW
Precision ground cast iron table and wings. T-slots in table. Special fence. 3 HP motor with magnetic switch. Weighs 500 lbs.
Regularly $795.00
SALE $750.00



MODEL G1013 SANDER
Combination. 1"x 42" belt, 8 disc. ½ HP motor. Can be used for internal sanding.Regularly $110.00
SALE $99.50
Prepaid to You!

MODEL G1033 20" PLANER
20 x 8" Capacity. 2 Automatic feed speeds. 3 HP motor with magnetic switch. Weighs 960 lbs.
Introductory Price
$1295.00

We have fully stocked parts departments and qualified service depts. at both locations — buy with confidence. If you don't have our full color catalog, just call us. Many more items, low, low prices.

Grizzly IMPORTS, INC.

EAST of the MISSISSIPPI:

(WILLIAMSPORT BRANCH OPEN) SATURDAYS TILL 1 PM!

WEST of the MISSISSIPPI:

VISA MasterCard

GRIZZLY IMPORTS PA INC.
2406 REACH ROAD
WILLIAMSPORT, PA 17701
PHONE (717) 326-3806

GRIZZLY IMPORTS INC.
P.O. BOX 2069
BELLINGHAM, WA 98227
PHONE (206) 647-0801

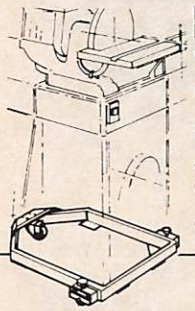
Unless otherwise specified all prices are FOB BELLINGHAM, WA or WILLIAMSPORT PA.

NOW! REDUCE THE RISK AT YOUR TABLE SAW

WITH THE NEW MOBILE™ SAWING CENTER

OUTFEED ROLLERS
- safe, accurate sawing
- handle panels with ease
- available in 15" and 37" widths
- dual-position table

AND INCREASE FLOOR SPACE



MOBILE MACHINE BASES
- increase shop working area
- maximize usable floor space
- 3 point base will not rock
- locking wheels
- makes machine so easy to use and store
- over 80 standard models

PLANER STAND WITH ROLLERS
- raises planer to proper working height
- provides machine mobility
- five-fold increase in workpiece support
- storage is a snap

NEW

ROLLERTABLE
Rock Solid Support
- adjustable
- portable
- use at any machine

Discover HTC's many unique products designed only with you, the dedicated woodworker in mind. Find out how you can make your machining safer, increase working area of your shop and accomplish nearly impossible tasks easily, quickly and accurately - **all by yourself!**

CALL TODAY!

HTC PRODUCTS, INC.
120 E. HUDSON S-8
ROYAL OAK, MI 48067
(313) 399-6185

MAKES IT MOBILE

1-800-624-2027 ext. 112

Better Homes and Gardens®

WOOD®

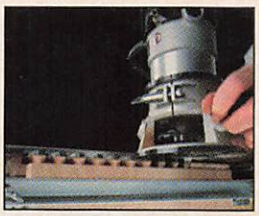
This issue's cover wood grain: Knotty pine

OCTOBER 1987 **ISSUE NO. 19**

WOOD PROFILE

WESTERN RED CEDAR: THE DURABLE, DECAY-RESISTANT TREE OF LIFE 33

A great wood outdoors for long-lived fences, decks, and shingles; perfect indoors, too, for wall treatments, cabinets, and moldings.



TOOL BUYMANSHIP

DOVETAIL JIGS FOR YOUR ROUTER 34

Whether you make one or 100 dovetail joints, with a jig you can make every one perfect. We shop-tested eight jigs, and here's what we learned about them in the process.

CRAFTSMAN CLOSE-UP

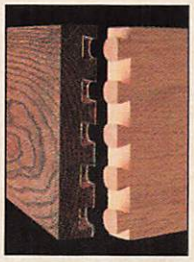
PRESENTING THE GUARANTEED-FOR-A-LIFETIME, TEXAS-SIZE ROCKER 40

Down Texas way, things seem to come big naturally. Appropriately, Hugh and Jennie Vaughn work to build their dream business around another Texas-size specialty — a smooth-rockin' ash chair they perfected.

NOW YOU CAN BUILD IT

WOODWORKERS' TOOL CHEST 44

In days gone by, apprenticing craftsmen built a tool chest to show their mentors that they'd acquired the skills of the trade. Build this oak chest to show off your woodworking skills to others, and protect your tools in the bargain.



SHOP-TESTED TECHNIQUES

HOW TO MAKE PICTURE-PERFECT JOINTS WITH YOUR DOVETAIL JIG 48

Dovetail jigs look complicated and can be frustrating to use. But once you figure them out, it will be clear sailing to perfect joints. We show you how to set up a jig properly, step by step.

WE JUST HAD TO ASK: DO REAL WOODWORKERS BUILD FROM KITS? 50

It's unlikely we'll all agree whether or not kit builders deserve to boast "I built it myself." So, we tracked down five build-from-a-box devotees to find out why they like building from furniture kits, and if there maybe a kit project or two in your future, too.

TIMBER! 54

An Oregon craftsman harvests his own hardwood timber to get just the kind of wood he wants for his projects. Watch as he shows the safe way to fell a tree.

EDITORS' CHOICE PROJECT

QUALITY-CRAFTED PENDULUM CRADLE 58

What better way to welcome that special newborn than with this handsome heirloom cradle. Made of warm, beautiful ash, it's destined to be passed on from generation to generation.

NOTEWORTHY NOTEPAD HOLDER 63

Stay organized with this easy-to-make, handy notepad holder. We've designed it to hold two sizes of readily available sticky notepads.

ROTARY POWER CARVERS 64

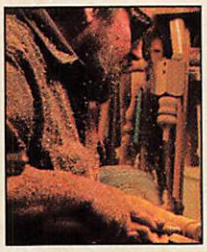
They're versatile power tools, and are revolutionizing carving. Here's a rundown on what's available.

MADE IN AMANA 66

Visit a shop where fine furniture continues to be made the old-fashioned, handcrafted way.

THE TRADITIONAL AMANA FINISH 70

Learn how artisans apply the durable Amana varnish finish. Then, do it successfully yourself, by following the 12 easy steps.



BE A HARDWOOD SUPERSLEUTH 72

When you can't positively identify a hardwood, do like the pros — take a closer look.

QUICK AND EASY PROJECTS

FARMERS' SEED COMPANY BIRD FEEDER 74

DINOSAUR MIRROR 76

TURNED TEAK TIMEPIECE 78

SHOWCASE VASE 80

SHORT-SUBJECT FEATURES

Talking Back 8
Shop Tips 14
Products that Perform 23
Project Showcase 56
Yesterday's Tools 82, 100
Ask WOOD 86
Old Hand Ways 96
Bulletin Board 112

THE SOURCE
WOODWORKERS TOOLS & HARDWARE
7305 Boudinot Drive
Springfield, VA 22150
703-644-5460
SEND $3.00 for CATALOG
FREE FREIGHT
ORDER TOLL FREE US 800-452-9999 VA 800-468-1778

PERFORMANCE POWER TOOLS
$167-
RYOBI
RA200 8¼" Portable Radial Arm Saw
$229- Ppd
$349- Ppd
$369- With EXTRA Blades
$72-
TR-30U Trim Router
AP-10 10" Portable Planer
$179-
TS-251U Miter Saw with X2300 Accessory Kit
With AMANA 80 ATB BLADE $219-

VIRUTEX O-81 JOINING MACHINE $279-
Virutex
SPLINES Sm-Md-Lg 1,000 per CTN. $27.50
SENCO

SFN 2	2 1/2" Finish Nailer	$389-
SFN 1	1 3/4" Finish Nailer	269-
SN 4	Framing Nailer	515-
LS 2	Lightweight Pinner	249-

HITACHI

SV12SA	4½" Orb Sander	49.00
PDM11S	4¾" Disc Grind	74.00
TR6	Lam Trimmer	79.00
TR8	1hp Router	132.00
TR12	3hp Plunge Rout	169.00
CRJ0V	VS Recip Saw/Cs	118.00
F20A	3¼ Hand Planer	99.00
C10FB	10" Miter Saw	199.60
C10FA	Delx 10" Mit Sw	269.00
C15FB	15" Miter Saw	389.00
C7SA	7¼" Circ Saw	69.00
C6DA	6½" Batt Saw	129.00

FLORIDA PNEUMATIC

4025	¼" Air Drill	49.00
3801A	Cutoff Tool	34.75
4501	3/8" Air Dr(St)	58.00
865	Orbit Jitterbug	64.00
2000	Hi Speed Sander	35.00
875	Dual Act Sander	76.00

JBS14MW	14" 3 Spd Bd Sw	329.00
ERV580	Horiz Sander	521.00
DC1182	Dust Collector	433.00
DR1412F	14" Drill Press	239.00
OVS10	Osc Vert Sander	1425.00
CTSA10-1	10" 3hp Tble Sw	1350.00
JJ8	8" Joiner	899.00
JJ12	12" Joiner	2299.00
BDS499	Brush Drm Sandr	525.00
JWP25P	25" Wdblt Sandr	6195.00

SENCO

SFN 1	1-3¼" Fin Nailr	269.00
SFN 2	2½" Fin Nailr	389.00
LS 2	Pin Nailer	249.00
SN 4	Framing Nailer	515.00
SKS-L	Narrw Crwn Stplr	249.00

CAMPBELL HAUSFELD.

VT6132	5hp Gs Twn 4 Gl	590.00
VT5587	5hp Vert 60 Gal	660.00
VT6102	2hp 20 Gal	379.00
LT5008	1½hp Oilless 11G	329.00

AEG ALL PRO™

EZ502	Batt Screwdriver	56.00
EZ506	Batt Drill/Drvr	129.00
HBSE755	3x 21" Belt Sndr	149.00
BSPE60	Top Jigsw/Case	149.00

BETTERLY

Betterly	Underscrb Routr	156.00
Betterly	Seaming Router	156.00
Betterly	Miterfold Routr	299.00
Betterly	Inlay Router	159.00
Betterly	Bevel Edge Routr	435.00

Milwaukee

3100	Rad Drill	189.00
0234-1	½" Mag Drl 0-850rpm	112.00
0375-1	3/8 Close Qtr Drl	118.00
1676-1	Hole Hawg w/Case	235.00
5399	D Handle Ham Dr Kt	197.00
6507	Sawzall TSC w/Cs	139.00
6511	2sp Sawzall w/Cs	122.00
6539-1	Crdless Scrdrvr	65.00
6365	7¼ Circ Saw	109.00
6750-1	Dw Drvr 4.5 Amp	89.00

Makita

3601B	1-3/8 hp Router	119.00
3612B	3hp Router	189.00
3705	Offset Bs Trimmer	119.00
5007NBA	7¼ Circ Sw w/Brk	119.00
9045N	½" Sht Ostlss Sdr	105.00
6092DW	2sp VSR Crdls Drl	119.00
6071DWK	VSR Crdlss Drill	102.50
9401	4x24 Belt Sandr	159.00
9924DB	3x24 Belt Sandr	139.00
9900B	3x21 Belt Sandr	129.00

BOSCH Power Tools

1604	1-3/4 hp Router	118.00
1601	1hp Router	89.00
93950	Overarm Router	950.00
90300	3½hp Router	329.00
1272D	3x24 Sndr w/Bg	169.00
1273D	4x24 Sndr w/Bg	179.00
1288	Orbit Fin Sndr	99.00
1581VS	Top Mdl Jigsw	123.00
1582VS	Barrl Grp Jgsw	117.00
1652	8¼" Circ Saw	99.00
1651	7¼" Circ Saw	84.00
91064	3/8" Mldgt Drl	98.00
1160VSR	3/8" VSR Drill	79.00
1158VSR	3/8" VSR Drill	55.00
1920RK	3/8" Batt Drill	59.95
1920VSRK	3/8" VS Bat Drl	89.00
1921VSRK	3/8" VS Bat Drl	109.00
3268	Heatgun	54.00
1342	Heatgun	69.00
3258	3¼" Hand Planer	109.00
1609K	Trimmer Kit	169.00

BLACK & DECKER.

1179	3/8 VSR Drill	69.00
1175	3/8 VSR Drill	49.95
1180	3/8 VSR Drill	99.00
2034	VS Screwgun	79.00
2037	VS Screwgun	89.00
3310	1½hp Router	129.00
3108	2sp Tiger Saw	119.00
4008	Pad Sander	45.00
1910	Batt Drill	79.00
1940	Extra HD Bat Drl	95.00
1950	Ext HD Bt Dr w/cs	99.00
1703	10" Miter Saw	159.00
3048-9	8½" Supr Swcat	159.00
3027-9	7¼" Bldrs Swcat	79.00
3034	Bldrs Swcat	119.00

SYSTI MATIC
PRECISION CUTTING TECHNOLOGY
THE FINEST SAWBLADES MADE IN AMERICA ARE LASER CUT & TIPPED WITH THE MOST DURABLE CARBIDE. THE BEST PART IS THEY DON'T COST AN ARM AND A LEG.
CALL FOR OUR PRICE
WE BEAT MOST PRICES THIS ISSUE

WOODWORKERS HARDWARE
WHOLESALE ORDER FORM

Part No. — Price

Hardwood Toy Wheels
#W075100..3/4"..$3.50/100
#W087100..7/8"..$4.70/100
#W100100...1"...$6.00/100
#W125100..1¼"..$8.00/100
#W150100..1½"..$11.00/100
#W175100..1¾"..$15.60/100
#W200100..2"..$19.50/100
#W22520...2¼"...$7.30/20
#W25020...2½"...$8.80/20
#W27520...2¾"...$10.20/20

Axle Pegs
#AP1...fits 1"-2"...$4.10/100
#AP4.fits 2¼"-2¾" .$1.60/20

2" Wood Wheels With Tread Grooves
#705020...Front...$6.30/20
#7050100.....$25.50/100
(Order AP4 Peg for above)
#705120..Dual Rear..$10.50/20
#7051100 .....$42.90/100
#AP5...Axle Pegs for Dual Rear Wheel $1.98/20
.....$9.00/100

Birch Shaker Pegs
#7226...3½"...$15.00/100
#7280....2½"....$1.90/10
.....$13.90/100
#7227....1¾"....$1.10/10
.....$7.60/100

Oak Shaker Pegs
#SKP2....3½"....$3.35/10
.....$28.00/100
#7261....1¾"....$2.00/10
.....$15.00/100

Birch Mug Pegs
#7237....3¼"....$2.27/10
.....$19.90/100

Birch Country Pegs
#1770....3½"....$1.80/10
.....$13.00/100

Birch Spindles
#S6.....5¾".....$.49/ea.
#S85.....9".....$.85/ea.
#S110....11"....$1.35/ea.

Birch Dowel Pins
#1142..¼"×2"..$1.90/100
.....$8.50/500
#1382..3/8"×2"..$2.00/100
.....$9.25/500

Part No. — Price

Oak or Birch Galley Spindles (Length)
#S1 Birch..1-1/8"..$1.30/10
.....$9.00/100
#S4 Birch...1½"...$1.70/10
.....$15.60/100
#S10AK...1-1/8"...$1.50/10
.....$12.00/100
#S40AK....1½"....$2.40/10
.....$22.00/100

Birch Screw Hole Buttons
#1432....3/8"....$1.76/100
.....$7.50/500
#1434....1/2"....$1.76/100
.....$8.00/500

Oak Screw Hole Buttons
#1452....3/8"....$3.70/100
.....$15.50/500
#1454....1/2"....$3.80/100
.....$16.00/500

Birch Candle Cups (H)
#7290.....1".....$2.00/10
.....$13.00/100
#CC1.....1½".....$2.90/10
.....$19.00/100

2" Brass Eagles
#878 .....$2.49/10

Quartz Clock Movement W/Hands
#Q82 .....1-4 .....$6.48/ea.
.....5-9 .....$5.10/ea.
.....10-24 ....$4.55/ea.
.....25+ .....$3.95/ea.

Push-Thru Lamp Socket
#940 .....$1.59/ea.

Lazy Susan Bearings
#LC3 .....3" $.95/ea.
#LC4 .....4" $1.25/ea.
#LC6 .....6" $2.25/ea.
#12C .....12" $5.99/ea.

Clipboard Clips
#L5 .....3" .....$.55/ea.
#ST6 .....6" .....$.75/ea.

Magnetic Strip
#120A..120"×½"..$4.40/roll

Paper Towel Roller (spring loaded) #7238.....$1.19/ea.

Toy Train Plans
30"
#T55.....$6.99/set

Part No. — Price

Picture Hangers
#S23...1-7/8"...$4.70/100

Mini Hanger
#7247....5/8"....$2.60/100

Saw Tooth Hangers
#S59...1-5/8"...$4.17/100
#S60....2¾"....$4.50/100
#406...Self-Fastening Hangers
.....$4.77/100

Prong Hanger
#7248.....$2.90/100

Solid Brass Cup Hooks
#812....1/2"....$5.55/100
#858....5/8"....$6.30/100
#834....3/4"....$7.45/100

6" Brass & Porcelain Hooks
#6417...3 Prong...$5.85/ea.
#6416...2 Prong...$2.97/ea.

Black Hammer Hinge w/Screws (1-1/2", 3-7/16")
#1730.....$1.62/2
.....$7.17/10

Brass Plated Hinges
#910.....1".....$1.49/10
#928.....1½".....$2.39/10
Screws for Above
#F124.....$2.40/100

Production Screws
#6277..1¼"×#6..$1.70/100
#6278.1-5/8"×#6.$1.90/100
#6279...2"×#6...$2.50/100
#6282...3"×#8...$4.75/100

Sand Paper Sheets 9"×11"
#81220..220gr...$16.75/100
#81150..150gr...$16.80/100
#81120..120gr...$16.90/100
#81100..100gr...$17.20/100
#81080...80gr...$11.50/50
#81060...60gr...$11.60/50
#81050...50gr...$11.70/50
#81234..Assort...$16.50/70

Sanding Belts
3"×21"
#1700...120 gr....$12.20/10
#1701...80 gr....$13.00/10
#1702...50 gr....$13.50/10
#1703...36 gr....$14.65/10
3"×24"
#1704...120 gr....$13.10/10
#1705...80 gr....$13.50/10
#1706...50 gr....$14.60/10
#1707...36 gr....$15.85/10

Sanding Belt Cleaner 8"
#1710 .....$5.37/ea.

ORDER TOLL FREE 1-800-441-9870
MN 1-612-472-5544
8 AM - 5 PM Central

Send $1.00 for Catalog or $5.00 for Catalog plus Best Selling plan package ($10.00 value) or order directly from this ad by phone or mail.

HOW TO ORDER: State quantity, part number, item, price, and total of order. Send check, money order, or Visa or M.C. number and Exp. date. Shipping: $25.00 to $49.99 add $3.50, $50.00 to $99.99 add $4.50, Over $100.00 add $5.00. MN Res. add 6% tax. Minimum order $25.00.

Please send me: ☐ Catalog $1.00 ☐ Catalog and Plan Package $5.00

Print Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____
Phone # ( ) _____

MEISEL HARDWARE SPECIALTIES P.O. BOX 70 W-10 MOUND, MN 55364

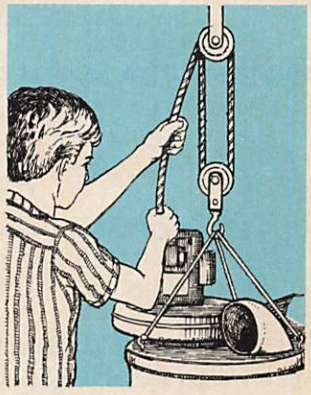
TALKING BACK

We welcome comments, criticism, suggestions ...even an occasional compliment. The volume of mail we receive makes it impossible to answer every letter, but we promise to do our level best. Send your correspondence to: Letters Editor, Better Homes and Gardens® WOOD Magazine, Locust at 17th, Des Moines, IA 50336.

ROLL OUT THE BARREL

Your April dust collectors article (New Portable Dust Collectors, April 1987, pgs. 54-59) was excellent. I bought a Delta two-stage unit, and you are right when you say that lifting the top assembly is cumbersome. I've cured that by adding lifting rings to the unit, and suspending a light block and tackle from the ceiling. Now, when I need to empty the barrel, I just hoist it up and roll out the barrel.

Recently I bought some flexible transparent duct (R-2 clear) to make my own fixed-duct system. I think it's great! You can see the chips fly. And, if a blockage occurs, you can see right where it's at. The manufacturer, Flexaust (11 Chestnut St., Amesbury, MA 01913), sells a variety of products throughout the United States.



— H. Myles Jacob
Pittstown, N.J.

NO NEED FOR A BARREL HERE

Your article "Going All Out For Dust Control" (June 1987, pgs. 48-51) was very helpful to me in designing a vacuum system for my shop.

In the same issue, a "Shop Sense" story on page 87 showed how to make your own dust collector hoods with ready-made catcher strips. I bought several from Murphy-Rodgers, the source listed in the article, and recommend them to anyone wanting to build their own dust collecting hoods. I also purchased their metal slide gates — they call them "blast gates". The 4" units cost $15 each. The firm sells a variety of dust collection accessories including elbows, wyes, valves, and cleanout doors. A call (213/587-4118) will get you literature and prices.

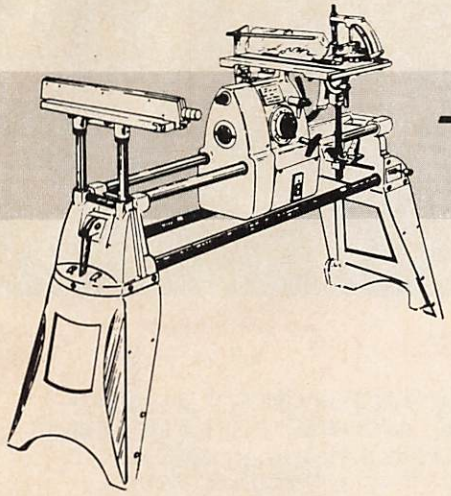
— Donald R. Chapman, Woodland Hills, Calif.

Thanks, Don, for the report. We need to caution that nonmetallic duct must be grounded with a continuous wire running through the duct from the tool to the vacuum system to eliminate static buildup. Also, a short article showing the dust-bustin' attachments made for several power tools in the WOOD shop appeared on page 90 of the August, 1987 issue.

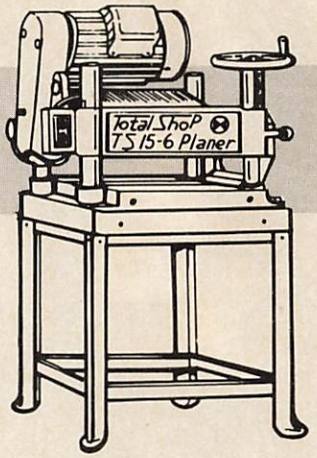
Continued on page 12

The Difference in Value!

Compare Total Shop® with Shopsmith® and see it for yourself!



Total Shop®



TOTAL SHOP® MULTIPURPOSE MACHINE

If you don't care about quality and superior performance at a lower price you will probably never own a Total Shop® woodworking machine. But those who want more for their money can appreciate the Total Shop difference:

- Total Shop's motor is a full 1½ hp. The Shopsmith® motor is 1⅛ hp.
- Total Shop® is convertible by the owner to 220v, unavailable with Shopsmith.®
- Total Shop® is a much heavier built machine than Shopsmith® weighing over 75 lbs. more.
- In more than 95% of the comparisons, the Shopsmith® machine is priced higher than the Total Shop® machine.

Thousands of Total Shop® owners already know that there is a difference in value.

Call **1-800-845-9356** (or in S.C. 288-4174) and we'll send you 11 more reasons why Total Shop® is the better buy than Shopsmith.®

Our 30 minute demonstration video (available in VHS or Beta) will give you a first hand look at the difference in value. Send for it today (with a $20 refundable deposit).

For all multipurpose tool owners, no matter which machine you own, send for our **2½ hr. instructional video.** You'll learn more about the set-up, care and operation of your machine. Order today for only $49.95 (available in VHS or Beta).

TS15-6 PLANER

Don't overlook the TS15-6 Planer, a rugged machine—convertible to 220V by the owner, optional stand and dust collector available, available with powerful 2HP motor, and a full 15" x 6" board capacity.

A proud addition to any shop. And at a special price while supplies last.

$795.00

Order today. Supply limited.

☐ **YES!** Please send me your free information pride packet, with 15 reasons Total Shop is the better buy.

☐ Multi-purpose tool

☐ TS 15-6 Planer

☐ **YES!** Please send me the 30 min. demonstration video, I have enclosed a $20.00 refundable deposit.

☐ VHS

☐ Beta

☐ **YES!** I have enclosed $49.95 plus $2.00 shp. & hdl. for the 2½ hr. instructional video on the set-up, care , and operation of my multi-purpose tool.

☐ VHS

☐ Beta

Call Toll Free **1-800-845-9356** or in S.C. 288-4174

Total Shop®

Dept. Q,
P.O. Box 17859, Greenville, SC 29606

Name _____

Address _____

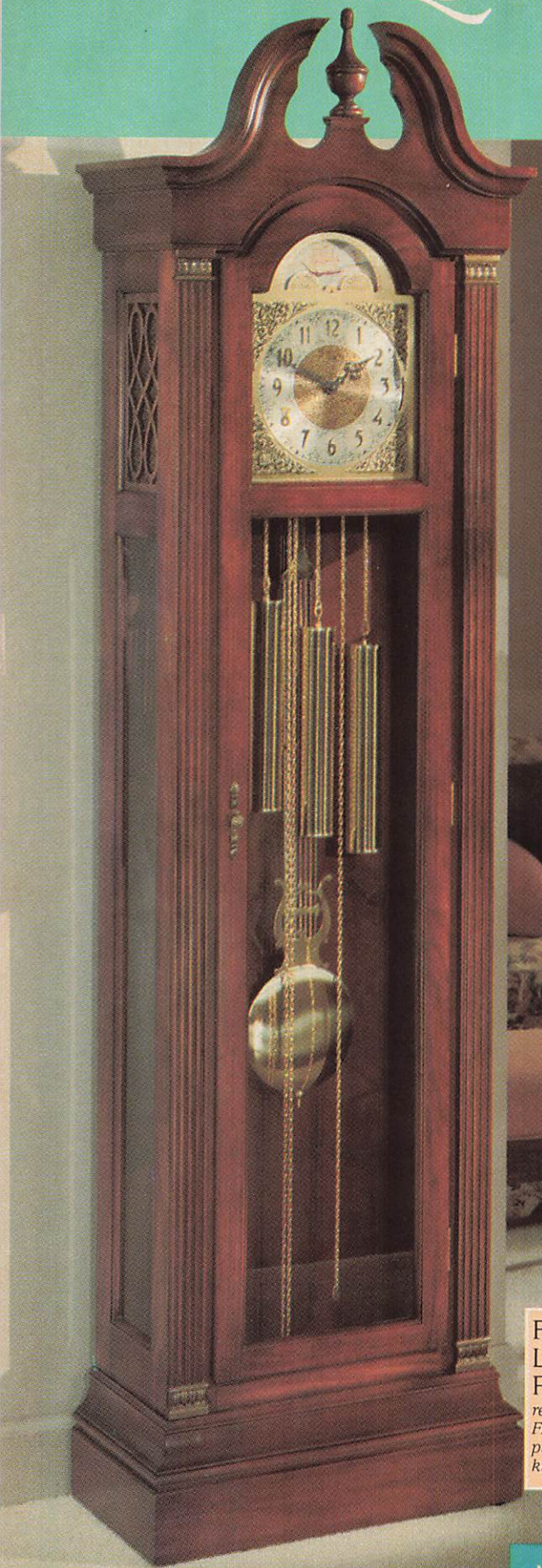
City _____

State/Zip _____

Phone _____

A Quality Heirloom...

EMPEROR'S NEWBURY MODEL 145-K
Do-It-Yourself Grandfather Clock Case Kit



NEWBURY MODEL 145-K
Shown in Solid 3/4" Cherry
77"(H) x 21"(W) x 11¾"(D)

In Solid 3/4" Cherry

$189.50 FACTORY DIRECT SALE PRICE WITH PURCHASE OF MOVEMENT
Kit Without Movement $209.50
Regular Factory Direct Price $289.50
When completed, compare your finished clock at $1,500 and more retail!

Bring Charm To Today's Home

Deep carvings highlight the divided swan neck and finial, federal fluted columns, arched door, chime ports and base. Brass-finished capital and base mounts, long glass side panels and wide glass door add luster to its timeless beauty. Emperor's Newbury brings charm to today's home and becomes a family heirloom for future generations.

Quality Hardwood Assures Endurance

Emperor offers the Newbury in beautiful solid 3/4" cherry. Cherry has an interesting grain pattern which complements the Newbury's graceful lines. Fine solid hardwood stands the test of time, grows more lovely with age, and makes a statement about your own good taste.

High Value At A Modest Price

Our top-grade hardwoods are purchased in bulk and the savings are passed on to you. You buy your expertly crafted kit direct from the factory, so you don't have to pay an expensive middleman. We control cost, but never cut quality.

Build Your Own Family Heirloom With Ease

Enjoy building Emperor's Newbury Model 145-K . . . even if you aren't an experienced woodworker. Easy-to-follow, step-by-step instructions are provided, along with all necessary hardware. All kit pieces are pre-cut, including miters, mortises and tenons. They are sanded smooth on both sides and the more difficult pieces are pre-assembled. Each piece may be reordered separately. Due to possible breakage in shipment, however, glass is not included.

No Risk! Money Back Guarantee

If for any reason you are not completely satisfied, return in original shipping carton within thirty days for prompt refund. No questions. No excuses.

FREE!
LYRE
PENDULUM
regularly $50
FREE with purchase of clock kit and movement.

EMPEROR®
CLOCK COMPANY
WORLD'S LARGEST MANUFACTURER
OF GRANDFATHER CLOCKS

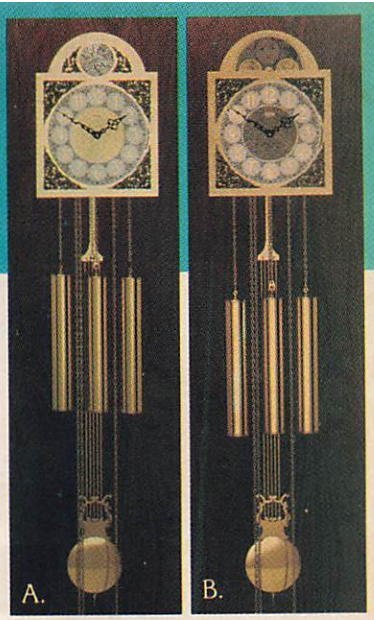
©1987 Emperor Clock Company All Rights Reserved

MAIL YOUR ORDER TODAY! SALE ENDS OCTOBER 31, 1987

3-YEAR WARRANTY ON ALL EMPEROR MOVEMENTS

EMPEROR MOVEMENT AND DIALS FOR THE NEWBURY MODEL 145-K

MADE OF SOLID BRASS • ONE-WEEK • WEIGHT-DRIVEN



a. 101-M Movement with Tempus Fugit Dial $184.50

b. 101-M Movement with Moving Moon Dial $199.50

SELF-ADJUSTING MOVEMENT MAKES CLOCK-LEVELING UNNECESSARY

Emperor model 101-M movement is manufactured by Hermle Black Forest Clock Company, owned and operated by the family of Franz Hermle, Gosheim, West Germany. The Hermle family is the world's largest manufacturer of fine quality grandfather clock movements, and each Model 101-M movement is a precision quality timepiece, renowned for accuracy and dependability. The Model 101-M movement features a self-regulating escapement, which means the movement adjusts itself to tick smoothly and accurately *so you never have to level your clock.*

Each movement is made of solid brass and comes complete with dial, weights, weight shells, pendulum and chimes.

The chimes consist of two sets of musically tuned rods. One set sounds the historic Westminster chimes: four notes on the quarter-hour, eight on the half-hour, twelve on the three-quarter-hour and sixteen on the hour. The other set counts each hour with a Big Ben tone.

BEAUTIFULLY CRAFTED SOLID BRASS DIAL FACES

Emperor 101-M dial faces are manufactured in West Germany by Johann Jackle, the world's largest dial-making firm specializing in brass. Each dial is a quality product and is made exclusively of *solid* brass.

Choose from two dial versions: Tempus Fugit (Time Flies) and Moving Moon with classic lunar calendar. The solid brass dial ring has a silver finish with solid brass raised Arabic numerals. Antiqued spandrels frame the dial ring and the center inlay is textured-finished brass.

QUALITY TESTED AND INSPECTED

All Emperor movements are thoroughly inspected and tested before being shipped to you. We proudly stand behind our name 100%. Emperor movements are known and valued everywhere for lasting accuracy and dependability. Don't risk buying anything less.

Installation And Adjustment Are Simple, Following Step-By-Step Instructions Supplied.

165mm LYRE PENDULUM with Solid Brass Rods

~~$50.00~~

FREE

with Purchase of Clock Kit and Movement.

MAIL YOUR ORDER TODAY! SALE ENDS OCTOBER 31, 1987

ORDER DIRECT WITH THIS FORM • ORDERS SHIPPED 4 TO 6 WEEKS • SHIPPING CHARGES COLLECT

EMPEROR CLOCK COMPANY, Dept. 144
Emperor Industrial Park, Fairhope, Alabama 36532

CREDIT CARD TELEPHONE ORDERS WELCOME
CALL 1-800-EMPEROR (367-3767)
For Customer Service, Call 1-205-928-2316

Please Check: New Customer ☐
Previous Customer ☐

QTY.	PRODUCT NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	WT.	MFG. LIST	SALE	EXT
		DO-IT-YOURSELF CASE KIT:				
	# 142	Newbury Model 145-K, Solid 3/4" Cherry Do-It-Yourself Case Kit (Movement Priced Separately Below)	64	$ 289.50	**$189.50**	
	# 142	As Above (Without Purchase of Movement)	64	$ 289.50	**$209.50**	
		YOUR CHOICE OF MOVEMENTS TO COMPLETE KIT:				
	# 202	Model 101-M Self-Adjusting Movement Complete with Westminster Chimes, Moving Moon Dial, Arabic Numerals for Model 145-K	30	$ 199.50		
	# 207	Model 101-M Self-Adjusting Movement Complete with Westminster Chimes, Tempus Fugit Dial, Arabic Numerals for Model 145-K	30	$ 184.50		
		OPTIONAL FEATURES:				
	# 322	Brass Lyre Pendulum for both Model 101-M Movements . . . **ADD**	2	$ ~~50.00~~	**FREE***	
		COMPLETELY ASSEMBLED AND FINISHED GRANDFATHER CLOCK:				
	#41008	Newbury Model 145-A in Solid 3/4" Cherry with Self-Adjusting Movement, Westminster Chimes, Moving Moon Dial, Arabic Numerals	111	**$1,495.50**	**$849.50**	

***FREE with purchase of clock kit and movement.**

Enclosed $_____ ☐ Check

Charge to my: ☐ MasterCard ☐ VISA
☐ Diners Club ☐ American Express

Card No._____ Expires_____

TOTAL $_____
AL, CA, GA, NC, TN, WI residents, add applicable sales tax $_____
GRAND TOTAL $_____

Please ship this order: ☐ UPS ☐ Parcel Post ☐ Motor Freight
Due to the nature of woodworking and custom manufacturing, please allow 4-6 weeks for shipment. Merchandise in stock will be shipped immediately. Emperor reserves the right to select method of shipment, if necessary. Shipping charges collect.

NAME _____

STREET _____

CITY, STATE, ZIP _____

TELEPHONE NUMBER _____
(PLEASE PRINT)

PLEASE SEND FREE COLOR BROCHURE TO:

NAME _____

STREET _____

CITY, STATE, ZIP _____

TELEPHONE NUMBER _____
(PLEASE PRINT)

Buy This.

Get This Free.

The new Turner 7-piece propane torch kit comes with everything you need to do dozens of home repair jobs. Including, for a limited time only, a second tank of propane absolutely free.

COOPER INDUSTRIES

CooperTools

The difference between work and workmanship.

BREWER-TITCHENER® CAMPBELL® COVERT® CRESCENT® LUFKIN® MERRILL® NICHOLSON® PLUMB® H.K.PORTER TURNER® WELLER® WIRE-WRAP® WISS® XCELITE®

TALKING BACK

Continued from page 8

DUST CONTROL WITH PVC PIPE COURTS TROUBLE

Does plastic (PVC) pipe really need to be electrically grounded when used as ductwork in a central dust collection system?

We've received several calls and letters questioning our statement that PVC drain pipe used for ducting in a central dust collection system must be grounded ("Dust Control", WOOD, June, 1987, pg. 48).

Yes it does! According to Delta International's technical people, "plastic drain pipe can build up large static electricity charges as dry, dusty air moves through it. A fire potential exists if the plastic pipe duct is used without grounding." The experts go on to recommend grounding with a continuous bare wire inside the pipe from each tool to a ground connection at the dust collector.

To keep large chips from lodging against the wire, stretch the wire tightly against the bottom inside wall of the pipe, lacing it in and out through small holes drilled in the pipe wall at each end and making an electrical connection across the joint on the outside of the duct. Seal the holes with silicone or similar sealant.

BE CAREFUL WHEN ROUTING BACKWARD

Your response to the "routing backward" question in "Ask *WOOD,*" (December, 1986, p. 98) was accurate but left out, I think, an important safety point. As you implied in the answer, the bit can pull the wood rapidly toward the cutter, making a potentially dangerous situation.

I suggest woodworkers use several techniques to help keep their hands away from the unrouted portion of the board in case the router does bind, climb cut, and overfeed the wood. These are:

1 Keep your hands only on the routed portion of the wood. At the start, when this isn't possible, keep the hands at least 6″ from the router bit. As soon as 6″ of work has passed the cutter, transfer the hands to the routed portion and pull the rest of the work through the cutter.

2 Use hold-down devices, such as finger boards, whenever possible.

3 Sharpen the cutter before using to minimize overfeeding (and burning the wood).

— Michael L. O'Banion, Black & Decker, Inc.

Michael, thanks for the safety reminders — they especially apply when working with a table-mounted router. To your three, we'd also add a fourth — that you work on large stock and cut it to size after the shaping operation. And, as we cautioned in the original article, use the climb-cutting method sparingly.

Continued from page 12

LOCATING THE DRAGSTER'S SLICKS

I have made six rubber-band dragsters from your plans. They're great, except I can't find the rubber band sizes you specify anywhere.

— ***Ed Franzen, Minneapolis, Minn.***

Alliance Rubber Company distributes the rubber bands used on the dragster. You'll find them at stationery stores, supermarkets, and major chain stores such as Target, K Mart, Toys-R-Us, and Wal-Mart. The firm has 10,000 accounts throughout the United States so they should be widely available.

If, after checking these sources locally, you still are unable to find the right rubber bands, call Alliance at 1-800-626-5940. Ask for the names of stores selling their products in your area. The firm requests, however, that you check local sources before calling.

As an alternative you can substitute several narrower rubber bands in place of a wide one.

SAFER PLACE FOR TURNING TOOLS

I am horrified because of the photo on the April cover showing the lathe tools hung behind the machine. For safety reasons I suggest they be located at either end of the lathe. Then the operator would not have to lean over the lathe to reach a tool. Any loose clothing or an apron could easily get caught and wrapped around the spinning stock.

— ***Jim Moore, Downey, Calif.***

TUNING UP THE RUBBER-BAND DRAGSTER

The race car project (Rubber-band Dragster, April 1987, pg. 84) has been the biggest hit of all the projects that I have made from WOOD. My 19-month-old son loves it. But I have one suggestion. Readers making the dragster for younger children may want to put a large bead of epoxy glue over the head of the nail so that little ones won't get scratched by it.

— ***Eric Morehouse, Ft. Huachuca, Ariz.***

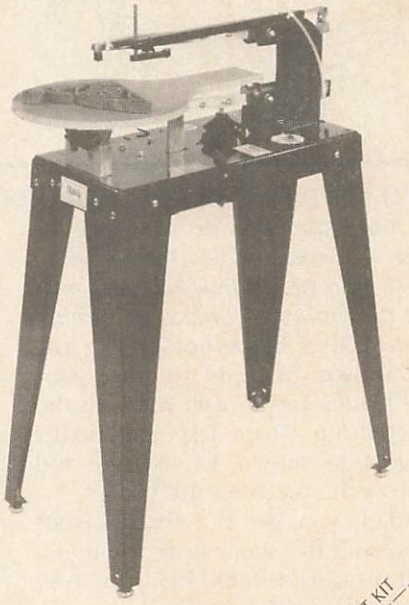
MORE TIPS FOR MAKING PATTERNS

I have a suggestion for transferring patterns. Make your own transfer paper without using carbon paper. Take a piece of tracing paper and rub one side of it with a colored piece of chalk, getting as uniform chalk coating as you can. Then saturate one or two cotton balls with a solvent such as rubber cement thinner and smear the chalk all around. When the thinner evaporates, you have reusable inkless transfer paper. Use it as you would carbon paper. If you make a mistake when using it, just wipe away the error with a slightly damp cloth.

— ***Mary Bowser, Milwaukee, Wis.***

The rbi Hawk™
Precision Scroll Saws

"America's Best Selling Precision Scroll Saw"



rbi MADE IN USA — TESTED AND TRUSTED SINCE 1929

Why Choose The RBI Hawk Precision Scroll Saw Instead of a Bandsaw or Jigsaw?

- End Sanding Forever! No sanding needed on your projects.
- Less than 1/64" diameter turning radius with no relief cuts needed.
- End expensive blade replacement.
- Vibration-free operation.
- Make piercing cuts in seconds.
- Capable of cutting 2" hard or soft woods.

Send today for your **free** fact list on the RBI Hawk and find out how it can help you be the woodworker you want to be!

rbiindustries
1801 Vine St. • Harrisonville, MO 64701

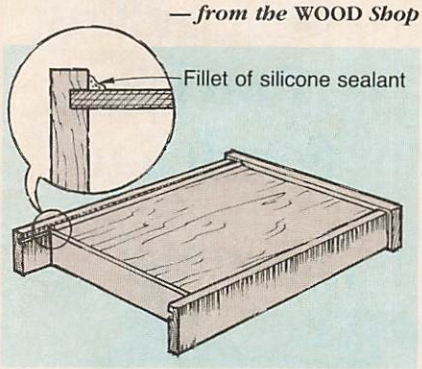
CLIP AND MAIL THIS COUPON TO RECEIVE YOUR FREE FACT KIT
FOR FASTER SERVICE CALL 1-800-535-8665
☐ Yes! Please rush me my free fact kit on the RBI Hawk Precision Scroll Saw!
Name_____
Address_____
City_____ State_____ Zip_____

NO MORE RATTLES

Drawer bottoms must remain free-floating (not glued to the drawer frame) to allow for expansion and contraction due to changes in humidity. But often, the drawer bottom will develop a rattle as the other parts loosen up.

TIP: Apply a fillet of silicone sealer along the dadoed joints where the bottom fits into the frame. The flexible silicone silences the rattle, yet allows the drawer to expand and contract as it needs to.

— from the* WOOD *Shop



DRAT! ANOTHER BROKEN SCREW

Many a foul word has been uttered after accidentally twisting off the head of a wood screw while trying to drive it into dense wood. And more such words usually follow while trying to undo the mess.

TIP: Here's a 4-step process for removing the broken screw and repairing the damage:

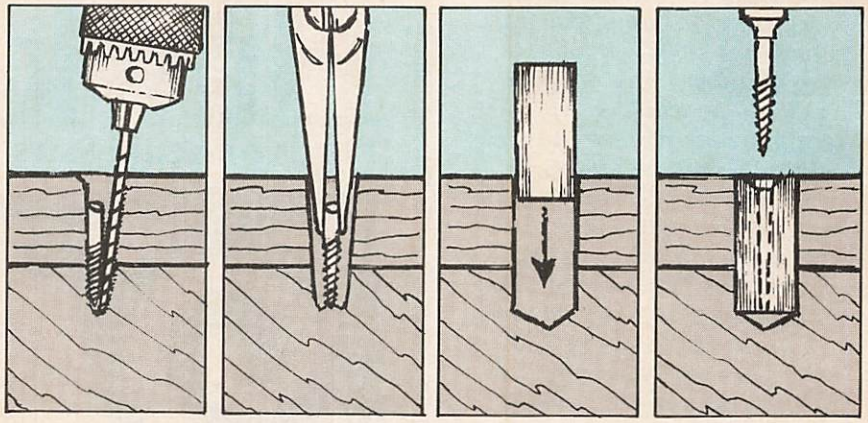
1 Equip your drill with a 3/32" twist bit, then drill holes all the way around the screw, slightly deeper than its length.

2 Back out the screw with a pair of needle-nose pliers.

3 Drill out the damaged area, using a 5/16" or 3/8" bit, and glue in a suitable length of hardwood dowel.

4 Using the correct-size screw pilot bit, drill a pilot hole in the dowel for the new screw.

— Bruce Vandermark, Syracuse, Ind.



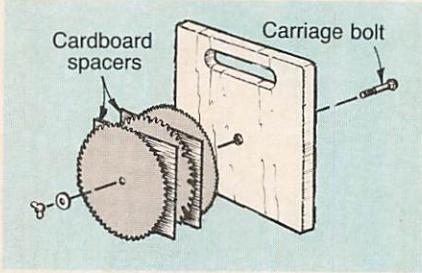
TWO SAFE SAW-BLADE HOLDERS

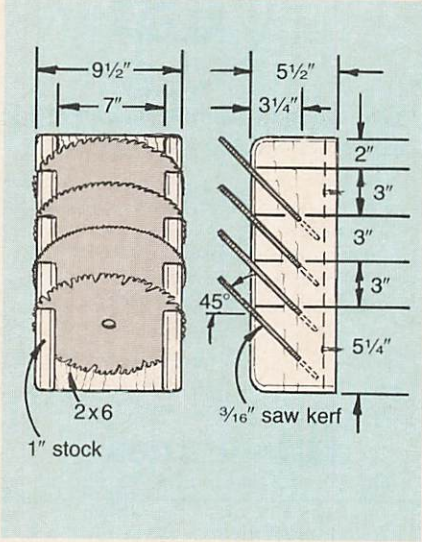
Circular saw blades — sharp or dull — need tender, loving care. These two blade holders will protect the blades — and your hands.

TIP: Make a blade holder like the one shown *top right* to store your dull blades and to cart them to the sharpening shop. Use cardboard spacers, as shown, to separate and protect the teeth on the blades.

When you get the sharp blades back from the shop, store them in a wall-mounted rack like the one shown *lower right*.

— George Gildea, Fort Thomas, Ky.





Do you have any good tips you'd like to share with our readers? We'll pay you $25 for each submission we publish. No shop tips can be returned. Mail your tips to:

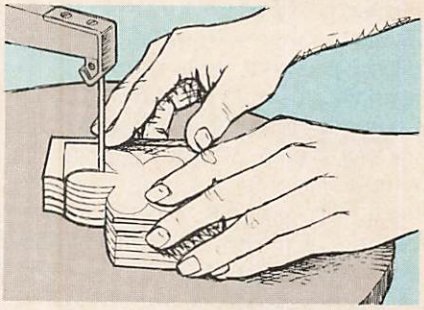
Shop Tips
Better Homes and Gardens®
***WOOD* Magazine**
Locust at 17th
Des Moines, IA 50336

SMOOTHER SCROLLING

If you've ever used a scroll saw to cut intricate pieces from stock 1/8" or thinner, you've probably noticed that it's hard to negotiate sharp curves and still stay on the line. It's also tough to get a clean cut.

TIP: We've found it's much easier to make tight cuts in stock at least 1/2" thick because the blade cuts less aggressively, giving you better control. Also, it's easier to hold and control the stock with your fingers. So, when working thin material, tape several pieces together and stack-cut them. Need only one? Tape the thin stock to a scrap of 1/2" knot-free softwood.

— From the* WOOD *Shop.



Continued on page 18

freud® Savings in Sets

3 SAWBLADE SET

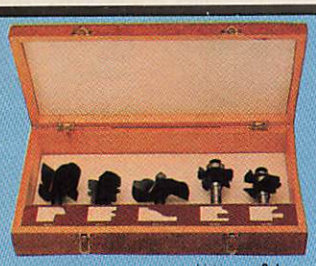
With the purchase of these 3 blades, you will not need to buy any other blades! You have a blade that gives you a glue line rip finish in the LM72M010. Another blade, the LU85M010, cuts with a "glass like" finish when cross cutting or mitering. The third blade, LU84M011, is your combination blade that is used when an extreme cross cut finish or production rate ripping is not needed.

		List	Sale
Set of 3 Blades		$272.77	$159.50
LM72M010	10 x 24 Flat	70.69	48.25
LU84M011	10 x 50 Comb	81.22	49.75
LU85M010	10 x 80 ATB	120.86	81.50

DADO

Freud Carbide Tipped Dado Heads produce a smooth and accurate groove when used running with the grain or across the grain. The standard dado cuts a maximum width of 13/16 inch. All blades and chippers are carbide tipped and sharpened to give you a long cutting life. The set contains 2 outside blades of 1/8" kerf, one 1/16" chipper, two 1/8" chippers and one 1/4" chipper.

		List	Sale
DS306	6" x 18 Dado Set	$160.12	125.00
DS308	8" x 18 Dado Set	196.09	135.00



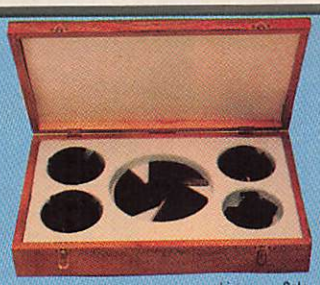
94-100

Produce your own cabinet doors with this 5-piece router bit set at a fraction of the cost of shaper heads!!

These bits are individually balanced and designed to be used with a 1/2" table mounted router.

The bit profiles are: rail and stile, raised panel, door lip, and glue joint. All bits are precision sharpened for a long cutting life.

		List	Sale
94-100	5 Piece Router Door System	$248.00	$199.00



EC-900

Produce professional quality cabinet doors with this 5 piece set of cutter heads designed for your 3/4" - 1/2" spindle shaper. These heads are sharpened with a 600 grit diamond wheel for an extremely sharp edge. One half inch bushings standard.

The shaper head profiles are: Rail & Stile, raised panel, door lip, and glue joint.

		List	Sale
EC-900	5 piece Shaper Set	$489.41	$380.00

90-100

This 15 piece router bit set offers you a great variety of useful bits from "V" grooving and flush trimming to chamfering and dovetailing. All bits are solid carbide or carbide tipped and are ground to a razor sharp edge. Profile bits have a shear face for an extremely smooth finish. All bits have a 1/4" shank.

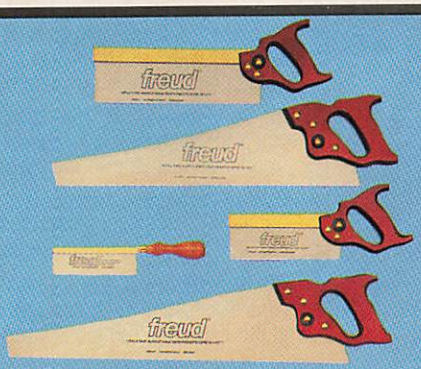
		List	Sale
90-100	15 pc. Router Bit Set	$249.61	$199.00

FB-100

These Forstner bits will produce a flat bottom hole and bore any arc of a circle at any angle thus allowing you to make pocket holes. A special heat treated steel is used in their production to assure long lasting edges.

The 16 piece set includes bits from 1/4" to 2 1/8" inclusive in 1/8" increments.

		List	Sale
FB-100	16 pc. Forstner Bit Set	$249.00	$199.00

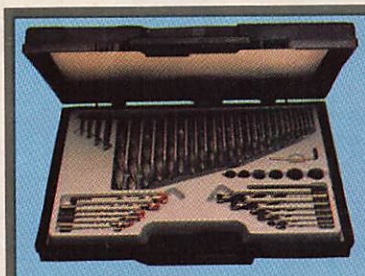


HAND SAWS

These hand saws are made in Sheffield, England out of their finest steel to give you high performance and durability. These high quality blades are flexible but will always return to true.

The collection of 5 saws (rip, panel, tenon, dovetail, gent's) will meet all of your hand saw needs. They are precision balanced, thus letting the saw work with you. The lacquered English red beech handles are designed to make your precision sawing comfortable.

		List	Sale
Set of 5 Hand Saws		$102.51	$ 73.50
RS024	24" x 7 points	22.21	16.50
PS022	22" x 10 points	20.93	18.25
TS012	12" x 15 points	26.71	21.25
DS008	8" x 20 points	23.46	19.25
GS006	6" x 15 points	9.20	8.25

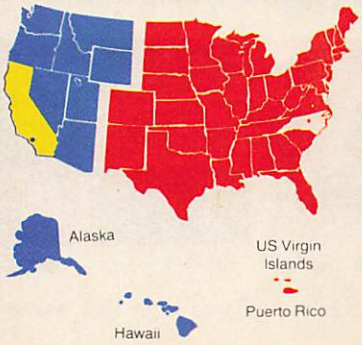


DB-050

This 50 piece set consists of: A) 25 high speed steel bits (1/16" - 1/2" in 1/64" increments) B) 4 high speed steel bits for sheet metal (1/4, 3/16, 1/8, 3/32) C) 6 chrome vanadium steel brad point bits for use in wood (1/8, 5/32, 3/16, 1/4, 5/16, 3/8) D) 6 carbide tipped masonry bits with hex shanks (5/32, 3/16, 7/32, 1/4, 5/16, 3/8) E) 1 center punch, 1 Allen key and 6 depth stops.

These bits fit any stationary or portable drill using 3/8" or larger chuck.

		List	Sale
DB-050	50 Piece Drill Bit Set	$ 89.00	$ 69.00



freud®

218 Feld Ave., High Point, NC 27264
(919) 434-3171

1570 Corporate Dr., Suite G
Costa Mesa, CA 92626
(714) 751-8866

CALL US TOLL FREE!

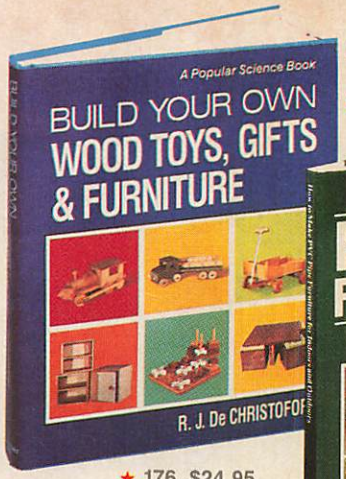
For the name of your local distributor
- in California 1-800-824-0141
- in This Area 1-800-824-8045
- in This Area 1-800-334-4107

DO IT YOURSELF

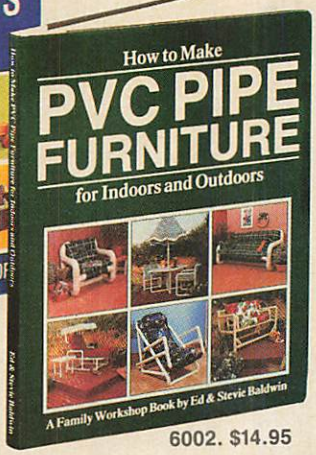
Take any

40 BOOKS TO CHOOSE FROM!

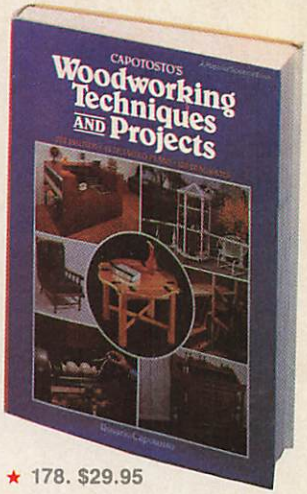
with No-Risk Free Trial Membership in Popular Science Book Club



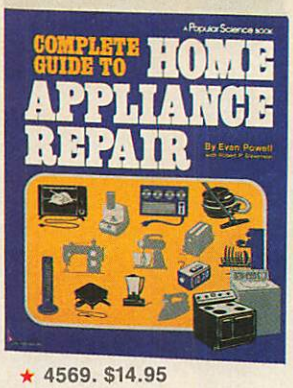
★ 176. $24.95



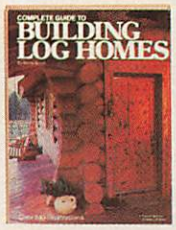
6002. $14.95



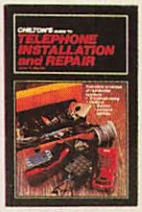
★ 178. $29.95



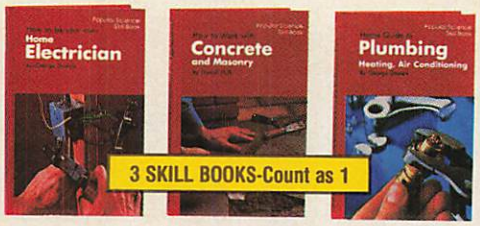
★ 4569. $14.95
Paperbound



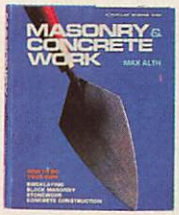
★ 190. $29.95
(counts as 2)



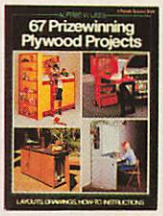
6036. $18.95



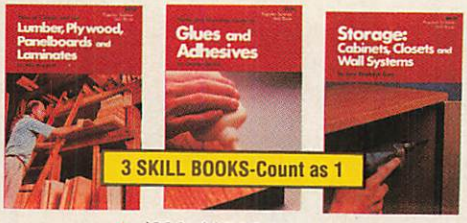
★ 1914. $17.85 Paperbound



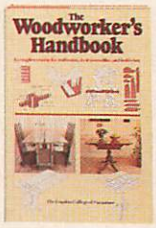
★ 89. $19.95



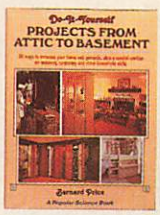
4501. $27.95
(counts as 2)



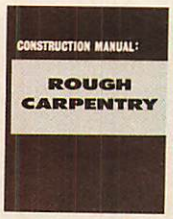
★ 1208. $17.85 Paperbound



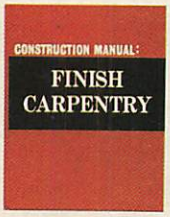
5973. $27.95
(counts as 2)



★ 4508. $29.95
(counts as 2)



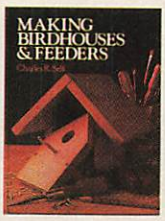
5673. $19.95



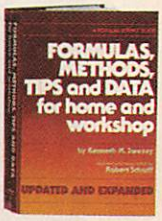
5753. $11.95

5831. $19.95

★ 109. $15.00



6041. $17.95



★ 42. $17.95

FREE when you join

The BENCHTOP REFERENCE gives you instant answers to hundreds of do-it-yourself questions on Woodworking, Joinery, Dowels, Veneers, Laminates, Fastening, Sharpening, Grinding, Concrete, Electrical work, more! 48 big 8x10¾ pages. All illustrated! Super handy and indispensable!

POPULAR SCIENCE BOOK CLUB #1 FOR DO-IT-YOURSELF

The Best How-To Authority . . . PSBC is the largest and oldest special-interest book club serving successful do-it-yourselfers more than 25 years.

The Best Do-It-Yourself Books . . . PSBC editors comb the country searching for the finest, often hard-to-find books on today's important homeowner topics:

WOODWORKING • HOME REPAIR & IMPROVEMENT • WIRING, PLUMBING, HEATING, AIR CONDITIONING • APPLIANCE REPAIR • RESIDENTIAL CARPENTRY • REMCDELING • WIRING • HOUSE BUILDING • ENERGY • METALWORKING • AUTO REPAIR • much more!

Exclusive "Popular Science Books" . . . PSBC serves its members best by commissioning the top how-to writers to produce definitive books on important Club subjects. See titles with ★. These are cream-of-the-crop handyman books available nowhere else at Club discount.

Big Bargains—UP TO 75% DISCOUNT . . . PSBC saves you plenty on hundreds of special book bargains offered throughout the year to the membership.

Quality Production Standards . . . PSBC selections are printed with careful attention to detail on paper, printing, binding. You'll use these books for years.

NO-RISK GUARANTEE . . . PSBC guarantees your complete satisfaction or you may return your joining books at our expense. The gift is yours to keep *FREE*.

If card is missing, write to: POPULAR SCIENCE BOOK CLUB • P.O. Box 2006, Latham, N.Y. 12111

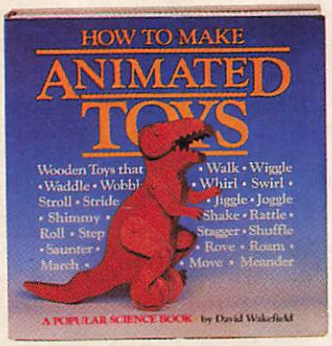
A

AND DO IT RIGHT!

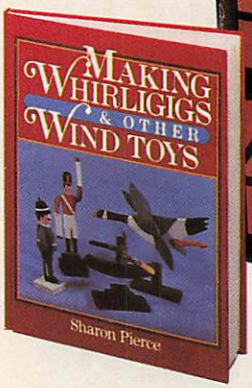
3 for just $3.95

You simply agree to buy just two more books in a year.

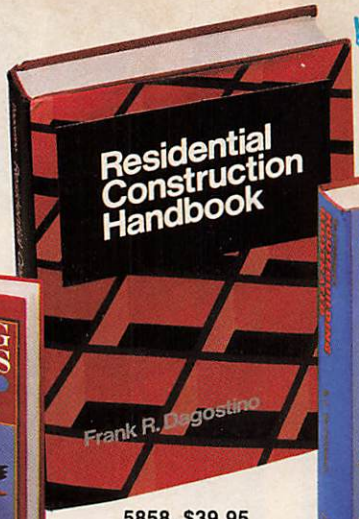
VALUES UP TO $96.40!



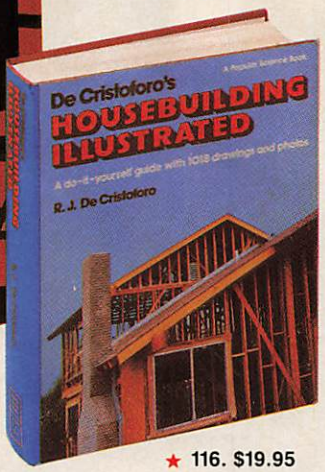
★ 4538. $29.95
(counts as 2)



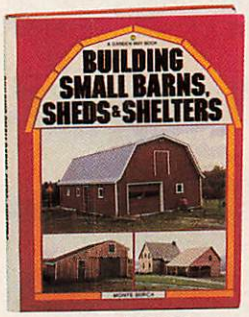
6027. $14.95



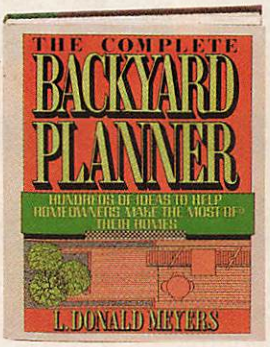
5858. $39.95



★ 116. $19.95



5882. $19.95



6056. $17.50

5878. $21.95

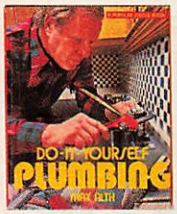
HOW POPULAR SCIENCE BOOK CLUB WORKS

YOU RECEIVE BOOKS WORTH UP TO $96.40... when you take any 3 selections here for just $3.95 plus delivery and handling. Simply indicate your choices on the attached postage-free card and mail.

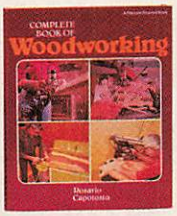
CLUB MEMBERS' BULLETINS... Fourteen times a year you'll receive a Club Member's Bulletin package describing the coming Main Selection and nearly 100 additional books you may choose from. In addition, up to 4 times a year, you may receive selected mailings on seasonal and annual products of interest to members. If you want the Main Selection only, do nothing; it will be sent to you automatically. If you want another book—or no book—indicate your wishes on the form provided and return by date shown. You will always have at least 10 days to do this. Should the bulletin arrive late and you receive an unwanted selection, you may return it at our expense.

UP TO 75% DISCOUNTS... Club prices range from $5.99 for special book bargains offered at super savings up to 75% and even more... all the way to richly-produced, very special books that list as high as $50 and more—all offered to members at exclusive Club discounts.

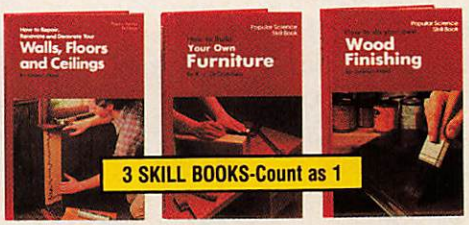
FREE GIFT with cancellation privilege... You may cancel your membership at any time after buying just two more selections *of your choice* within a year. To try us with no obligation to buy, simply mail the attached card. A **FREE GIFT** is yours to keep just for looking. *Mail the card now!*



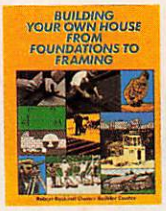
★ 97. $19.95



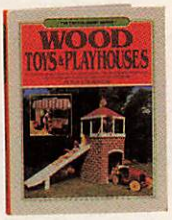
★ 105. $17.95



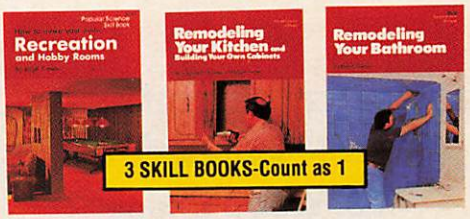
★ 1886. $17.85 Paperbound



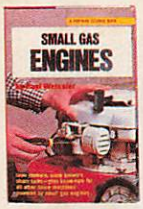
6033. $27.95
(counts as 2)



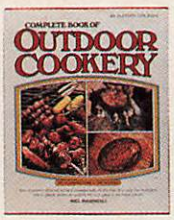
6023. $16.95



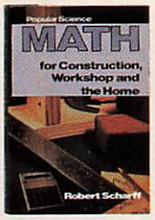
★ 1745. $17.85 Paperbound



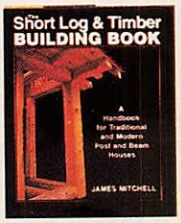
★ 113. $15.95



★ 166. $26.50

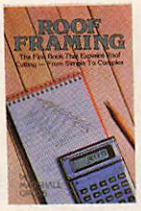


★ 160. $25.95

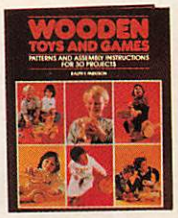


6016. $24.95

5985. $17.95



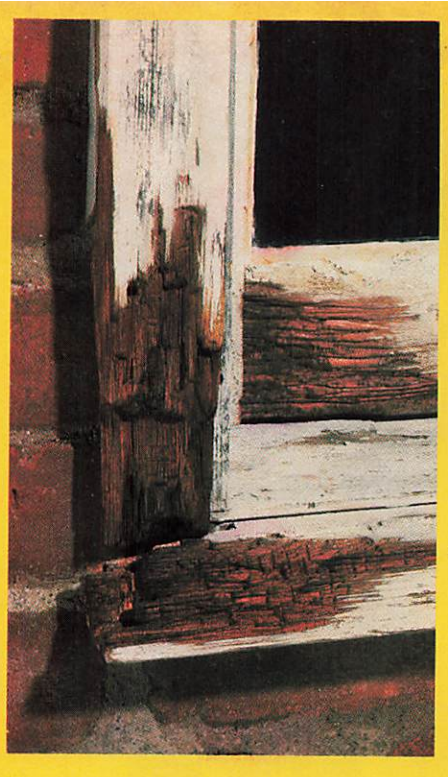
5997. $19.50
Paperbound

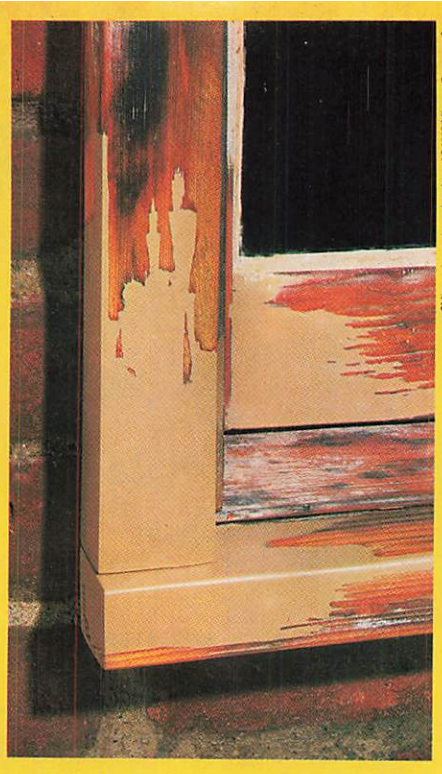


6022. $16.95

5984. $29.95
(counts as 2)

◄ MAIL ATTACHED CARD TODAY!





*Minwax is a registered trademark © 1987 Minwax Company, Inc.

$300 to replace. $10 to repair.

Now there's a wood filler for the big jobs, indoors or out. High Performance Wood Filler by Minwax. It won't shrink, crack or fall out. It hardens in 15 minutes and can be sanded, planed, drilled, painted or stained.

If the wood is soft because of rot, prepare a rock-solid base with High Performance Wood Hardener.

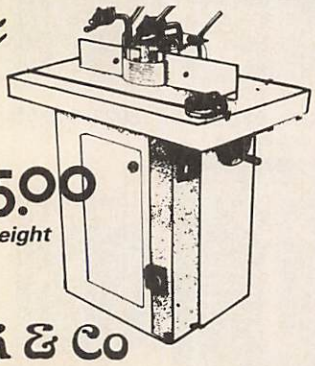
Send today for our free 30-page booklet, *Tips on Wood Finishing*. Minwax Company, Inc., Dept. WO-097 P.O. Box 426, Little Falls, NJ 07424.

High Performance Wood Filler MINWAX®

Mini Max

T3, Wood Shaper

3H.P. 1PH
Reversing Switch
3 Speed
22" x 37"
Excellent Fence
Sliding Table Included



$1725.00
prepaid freight

CHANDLER & Co

6005 Milwee, Suite #709, Houston, Texas 77092
(713) 683-8455 ***call us toll-free*** **1-800-247-9213**

TIPS FROM YOUR SHOP (AND OURS)

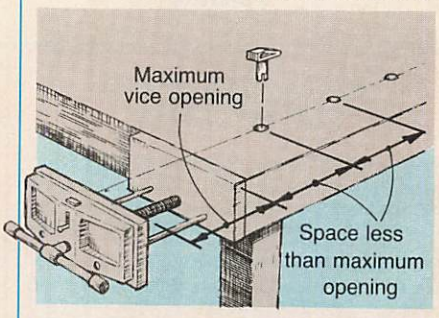
Continued from page 14

A DOGGONE GOOD IDEA

Have you ever wished for a fancy cabinetmaker's bench, complete with steel bench dogs, but somehow couldn't justify the cost? Sure, you can fit steel dogs to your bench. But it's a hassle to cut the square mortises in the benchtop to accommodate them.

TIP: If your bench has a vise with an adjustable stop, try this: Fit it with plastic dogs made for the Black & Decker Workmate. They're less costly than steel dogs (about $2.50 each from Black & Decker dealers), and have *round* shanks. Drill a series of ¾" holes in line with the center of your vise. Space them a bit closer than the vice's widest opening.

— ***Alan Shearer, Great Falls, Va.***

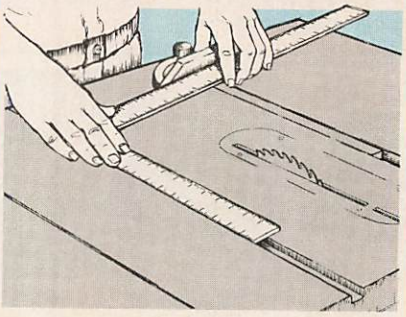


MITER-GAUGE TUNEUP

Here's the fastest way we've found to square up a table-saw miter gauge.

TIP: First, loosen the setscrew on the miter gauge. Then, butt one leg of your framing square against outer edge of the right-hand guide slot on the saw table. Square the gauge to the other leg of the square, then tighten the setscrew. This trick works only if the saw blade is parallel to the guide slot.

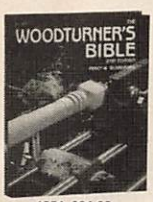
— ***From the* WOOD *Shop.***



Continued on page 20

Compare this offer with any other book club for Price • Quality • Benefits • Selection!

An absolutely no-risk guarantee.



1954 $24.95

1944 $18.95

Select 5 Books for only $3.95

(values to $132.70)

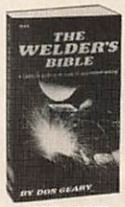
and get a Free Gift!

2667 $19.95

2783 $19.95

1238P $8.95

1654 $19.95



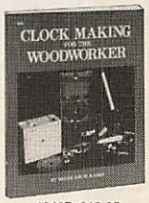
1244P $14.95

2797 $24.95

1982P $12.95

2858 $21.95

2644 $25.95

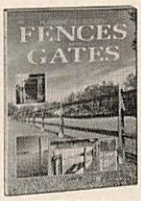


1648P $12.95

1687 $15.95

2662 $21.95

2774 $23.95

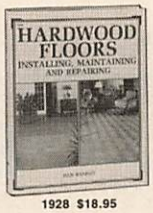


2643P $14.95

2610 $18.95

1761P $12.95

Membership Benefits • **Big Savings.** In addition to this introductory offer, you keep saving substantially with members' prices of up to 50% off the publishers' list price. • **Bonus Books.** Starting immediately, you will be eligible for our Bonus Book Plan, with savings of up to 80% off publishers' prices. • **Club News Bulletins.** 14 times per year you will receive the Book Club News, describing all the current selections—mains, alternates, extras—plus bonus offers and special sales, with hundreds of titles to choose from. • **Automatic Order.** If you want the Main Selection, do nothing and it will be sent to you automatically. If you prefer another selection, or no book at all, simply indicate your choice on the reply form provided. As a member, you agree to purchase at least 3 books within the next 2 years and may resign at any time thereafter. • **Ironclad No-Risk Guarantee.** If not satisfied with your books, return them within 10 days without obligation! • **Exceptional Quality.** All books are quality publishers' editions especially selected by our Editorial Board.



1928 $18.95

1769 $21.95

1530P $15.95

2677 $19.95

FREE When you join!

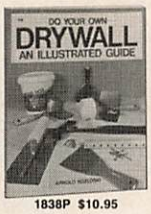
Six Easy Home-Improvement Projects

A treasury of do-it-yourself projects to add value and comfort to your home (a $6.95 value).

1315P $12.95

2829 $29.95
Counts as 2

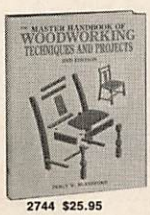
2143 $17.95



1838P $10.95

2790 $18.95

1554P $12.95



2744 $25.95

1122 $18.95

1675 $19.95

2788 $16.95

HOW-TO BOOK CLUB

P.O. Box 8, Blue Ridge Summit, PA 17214

Please accept my membership in the How-To Book Club and send the 5 volumes listed below, *plus* my FREE copy of *6 Easy Home Improvement Projects* (343P), billing me $3.95 plus shipping and handling charges. If not satisfied, I may return the books within ten days without obligation and have my membership cancelled. I agree to purchase at least 3 books at regular Club prices (plus shipping/handling) during the next 2 years, and may resign any time thereafter.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State/Zip _____ Phone _____

Valid for new members only. Foreign applicants will receive special ordering instructions. Canada *must* remit in U.S. currency. This order subject to acceptance by the How-To Book Club.

BHGW-987

© 1987
HOW-TO BOOK CLUB
Blue Ridge Summit, PA 17214

All books are hardcover unless otherwise indicated

(Publishers' Prices shown)

AT LAST! Whisper-Quiet, Precision Scroll Saws At An **AFFORDABLE PRICE!**

- Three models to choose from
  - 12″ single-speed
  - 14″ single-speed
  - 20″ two-speed
- Fan-cooled **induction** motors for lifetime dependability
- Easily cut hard and soft woods up to 2″ thick — PLUS — plastics, rubber and most non-ferrous metals
- Precision engineered for top performance and super-quiet operation
- Every unit thoroughly shop tested by Highland before it's shipped to you
- Get the whole family involved in scroll sawing. It's great fun — and it's safe!

Send today for your . . .

☐ **Yes,** please tell me more about Highland Scroll Saws. Rush me a copy of your free fact kit today.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

( )
(Area Code) Phone

FREE FACT KIT!

Full Two-Year Limited Warranty

HT Inc

Highland Tools, Inc.
Dept. 001
360 South Monroe Street
Xenia, Ohio 45385

Dealer Inquiries Invited

Write or Call For Our Expanded Catalog

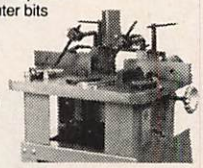
Cascade Precision Tool Co.
Box 848, Mercer Island, WA 98040

PREMIUM QUALITY S Y CARBIDE TIPPED ROUTER BITS AND SHAPER CUTTERS

Custom Work A Specialty • Send A Profile For A Quotation • Expert Sharpening Service Available

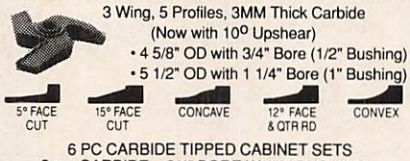
Two Great Shapers at a Sensational Price!
CAS 15 Wood Shaper/Router Table
$395 For A Limited Time Only
(Plus $50 Freight)

- Interchangeable 1/2" and 3/4" Spindles
- Collets For 1/2" and 1/4" router bits
- 1-1/2 HP UL motor
- Two spring steel hold down clamps
- 1.2" Vertical spindle travel
- 5" and 3" Inserts in cast iron table
- Reversing switch
- Mitre included



CMP-2L
$1095 (plus $95 Freight)
- 3 HP
- 2 speed - 7,5000/10,000 RPM
- Reversible
- 1", 3/4", and 1/2" spindles included
- Collet for 1/2" and 1/4" shank router bits included
- 4" Vertical spindle travel
- 23-5/8" x 17-3/4" fixed ground cast iron table with dovetailed mitre
- fixed table provides holddown clamps for both side and top control of material
- 18-1/2" x 13-5/8" sliding table includes support arm mitre and holddown clamp
- 15-3/4" sliding table movement
- Steel fence with 4-way micro adjustment
- 33-1/2" table height
- 385 lbs. net

CARBIDE TIPPED SHAPER CUTTER PANEL RAISER-
3 Wing, 5 Profiles, 3MM Thick Carbide
(Now with 10° Upshear)
- 4 5/8" OD with 3/4" Bore (1/2" Bushing)
- 5 1/2" OD with 1 1/4" Bore (1" Bushing)



6 PC CARBIDE TIPPED CABINET SETS
• 3mm CARBIDE • 3/4" BORE W/1/2" BUSHING
• 13 STOCK PROFILES • **$149.95** To **$179.95**

SY 1280 To SY 1284
3/4" to 1 1/4" - Thick Material
3/8" Deep Tongue - **$179.95** ea.
(1 1/4" Bore with 1" Bushing, **$259.95**)

SY 1272
3/4" to 1 3/4" Material
$179.95
(1 1/4" Bore with 1" Bushing **$279.95**)

SY 1269
$149.00
1/4" Deep Tongue

1/2" SHANK CARBIDE TIPPED CABINET DOOR SET
• BIG 3-1/2" O.D. PANEL RAISER - **$59.95**
(Choice of 5 Profiles Above)

3 pc. set NOW ONLY $179.90

BOTH **$119.95**
• RAIL/STILE CUTTER
• RAIL END CUTTER
(Choice of 4 Profiles Above)

ORDER COD BY PHONE OR WITH VISA/MC OR ORDER BY MAIL WITH MO, CHECK, VISA/MC
Call or Write For New Catalog Featuring Over 300 Carbide Tipped Router Bits and Shaper Cutters
ORDER TOLL FREE: 1-(800)-235-0272 • IN WASHINGTON STATE CALL **1-236-0272**
10 AM - 7 PM - Monday through Saturday

VISA MasterCard

TIPS FROM YOUR SHOP (AND OURS)

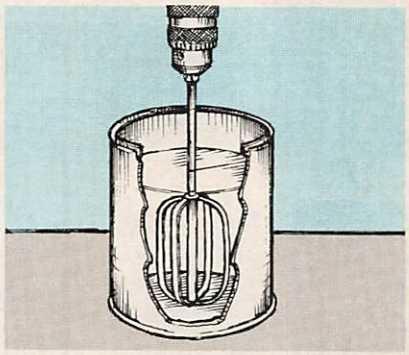
Continued from page 18

HOW TO BEAT THE MIXING GAME

Hand-mixing paints, stains, and powdered wood fillers, can be tedious. And often, the stirring attachments made for electric drills provide either too much or too little agitation for the amount of material you're mixing.

TIP: For your next mixing job, chuck a beater from an electric kitchen mixer into a variable-speed drill. Start mixing slowly, then increase the speed until you get a feel for how the beater works. To clean the beater, spin it in a can of water or thinner.

— Greg Howard, Bremerton, Wash.

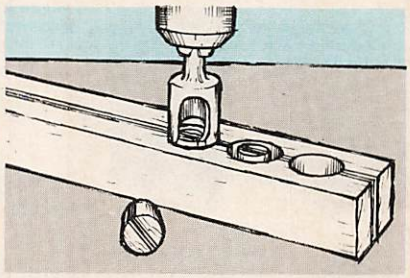


PLUGS WITH PIZZAZZ

Normally, you want flush dowel plugs to be unobtrusive and not noticed. But if that's not possible, why not make them real eye-catchers?

TIP: To make attention-grabbing plugs, laminate several layers of contrasting veneers between the halves of a hardwood block, as shown *below*. After the glue dries, use a plug cutter and cut plugs with real zip. Or, use just one contrasting color to simulate traditional wedged plugs.

— Timothy Breidenbach, Grand Forks, N.Dak.



There's a lifetime of magic moments waiting for you to discover. Like the day when you hand your child the reins to their own little pony. When you've built this clever wooden keepsake yourself, those moments and memories become even more special.

Whether you're making a wooden pony for your child, or a custom wooden deck for your own house, Shopsmith can help you build it right. With the Shopsmith MARK V, you can get the five most-needed woodworking functions in a compact unit the size of a bicycle. You can saw, drill, sand, bore and shape lumber into projects you'll treasure forever.

And you don't have to be a woodworking wizard to get started. The MARK V is easy to operate. And Shopsmith offers the instruction and educational programs you need to become the best woodworker you can be.

You can order a MARK V by mail, by phone, at one of our Shopsmith stores, or when you attend a FREE Shopsmith Demonstration in your area. But no matter how you choose to buy a MARK V, once you do, you'll have the equipment and the know-how to build a dream come true.

Free Information Kit!

Just complete and return the attached coupon to receive your FREE Shopsmith MARK V Information Kit complete with all the information you need about this super money, space, and time-saving system.

© Shopsmith, Inc. 1987
Shopsmith® is a registered trademark of Shopsmith, Inc.
Available in the U.S.A. and Canada only.

YES! I want to find out how to make home improvements without a home improvement loan.
Please send me my:
☐ FREE Information Kit on the Shopsmith Mark V; or
☐ FREE VHS Video Information Kit (381J-128)

I understand that I am under no obligation.

Now Available On Video Cassette

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

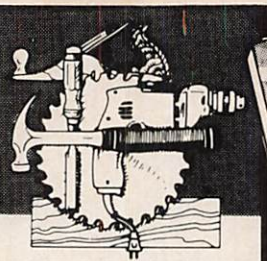
CITY _____

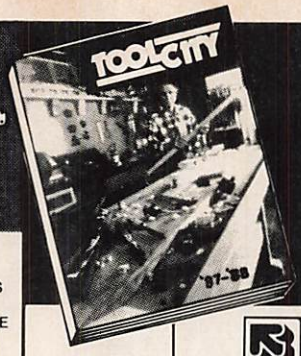
STATE _____ ZIP _____

Send to: **Shopsmith, Inc.**, 3931 Image Drive, Dayton, Ohio 45414-2591 Dept. 381G

TOOL CITY

WE HAVE EVERY TOOL YOU NEED





OUR **GIANT** 400 PAGE CATALOG IS YOURS FREE WITH ORDER OF $50 OR MORE
OR ONLY $2.50 ea.

CALL TOLL FREE

INSIDE CALIF. **1-800-826-7819**
OUTSIDE CALIF. **1-800-423-7899**

VISA · MasterCard

FREIGHT PREPAID (USA) ON ORDERS OF $50 OR MORE • FREE CATALOG UPON REQUEST WITH $50 PURCHASE
✱CALL FOR DISCOUNT FREIGHT RATES FOB SANTA FE SPRINGS

(213) 802-1236 OPEN MON - SAT 8 AM - 5:30 PM

14136 E. FIRESTONE BLVD.
SANTA FE SPRINGS, CA. 90670

PHONE NOW AND SAVE UP TO 60% ON:

freud

94-100
$145.00

Plus get a free book on raised panel doors!

Item #	Description	Sale
94-100	5 Pc. Cabinet Bit Set	$145
90-100	15 Pc. Router Bit Set	139
92-100	26 Pc. Router Bit Set	289
FB-100	16 Pc. Forstner Bit Set	139
DB-050	50 Pc. Drill Bit Set	59
EC-900	5 Pc. Shaper Cabinet Set	269
WC-106	6 Pc. Chisel Set	27
WC-110	10 Pc. Chisel Set	47
CS-106	6 Pc. Carving Set	59
CS-112	12 Pc. Carving Set	109
TT-108	8 Pc. Turning Set	47
LU72M010	10"X40T Gen Purpose	39
LU73M010	10"X60T Cross-Cut ATB	34
LU82M010	10"X60T Plywood TCG	38
LU84M010	10"X50T Combination	36
LU85M010	10"X80T Fine Cut-off	59
LM72M010	10"X24T Ripping	34
LU84M008	8"X40T Combination	43
LU84M009	9"X40T Combination	45

SUPER SPECIAL
LU85m012 12"X96T TEFLON CUT OFF. REG. $146. LIMITED SUPPLY $75.

LU85M014	14"X108T TFL CUT-OFF	109
SC-001	Sawblade Stabilizer	17
AD-800	8" Adjustable Dado	49
DS-306	6" Stack Dado	99
DS-308	8" Stack Dado	109

$169.

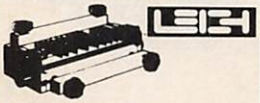
JS-100	Joining Machine	$169
0	Bisquits Box of 1000	29
10	Bisquits Box of 1000	29
20	Bisquits Box of 1000	29

ALL FREUD PRODUCTS DISCOUNTED UP TO 50% OFF — CALL FOR PRICES!

Lamello

Lamello Junior	299
Lamello Top	589
#0 Lamello Plates	29
#10 Lamello Plates	29
#20 Lamello Plates	29
Lamello K-D Fittings 50PR 100PCS	63
Lamello Hinges Black Or Bright PKG	8
Lamello Hinges Brass	11
Lamello Glue Bottle	21

Milwaukee All Milwaukee Tools & Accessories 30-45% OFF!

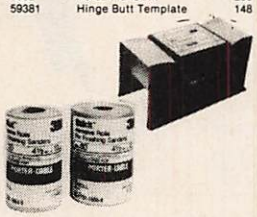


TD514	12" Dovetail Jig	125
TD514L	24" Dovetail Jig	195
1258-12	12" ½ Blind & Through	245
1258-24	24" ½ Blind & Through	275

PORTER+CABLE

690
$115.

Item #	Description	Sale
100	¾ H.P. Router	$92
309	Laminate Trimmer	95
310	Laminate Trimmer	129
312	Offset Trimmer	133
314	Panel Saw	119
315-1	7¼ Circ. Saw 13 Amp	99
319	Tilt Base Trimmer	138
320	Abrasive Plane	95
330	Speed-Bloc Sander	52
351	3X21 Belt Sander	126
352	3X21 Belt Sander W/Bag	130
360	3X24 Belt Sander W/Bag	185
361	3X24 Belt Sander	175
362	4X24 Belt Sander W/Bag	198
363	4X24 Belt Sander	185
503	Wormdrive W/Bag	337
504	Wormdrive 3x24	328
505	½ Sheet Pad Sander	104
513	Lock Mortiser	699
518	3HP 5 Speed Router	335
520	3HP Production Router	298
536	1½ HP Speedmatic	189
537	1½ HP Speedmatic D/HDL	219
621	⅜" VSR Drill	84
630	1 HP Router	99
666	⅜" T/HDL VSR Drill	115
690	1½ HP Router	115
691	1½ HP D/Handle Router	139
695	Shaper Table W/Router	199
696	Shaper Table	104
5008	Dovetail Jig	69
5009	Mortise-Tenon Jig	39
7510	¼" Drill	119
7511	⅜" Drill VSR	114
7514	½" VSR Drill	119
7533	Adj. Clutch Screwgun	149
7545	Drywall Screwgun	109
7548	Top Handle VS Jigsaw	128
7648	Barrel Grip VS Jigsaw	125
9118	Porta-Plane Kit	186
9314	Panel Saw Kit	139
9100	American Classic Router	115
9548	Bayonet Jig Saw Kit	169
9627	2 Speed Saw Kit	139
9629	VS Recip Saw Kit	154
9652	Versa-Plane Kit	280
59381	Hinge Butt Template	148



13599	Stik-it Dispenser	$15
	3M Stik-it Adhesive Rolls	
13608	80 Grit 10 Yard Roll	13
13600	100 Grit 10 Yard Roll	11
13620	120 Grit 10 Yard Roll	11
13618	180 Grit 10 Yard Roll	11
13622	220 Grit 10 Yard Roll	11

SENCO NAIL GUNS

Call For Discount Prices On Senco Guns And Fastners!

BOSCH

Item #	Description	Sale
1196VSR	⅜" Hammer Drill	$109
1198VSR	½" Hammer Drill	129
1272	3X24 Belt Sander	157
1272D	3X24 Belt Sander W/Bag	164
1273	4X24 Belt Sander	169
1273D	4X24 Belt Sander W/Bag	178
1288	½ Sheet Sander	108
1581VS	T-Handle Jig Saw	124
1582VS	Barrel Grip Jig Saw	118
1600	2¼ HP D-Hdl Router	239
1601	1 HP Router	85
1602	1½ HP Router	109
1603	D-Hdl 1½ HP Router	139
1604	1¾ HP Router	118
1606	1¾ HP D-Hdl Router	144
1608	Laminate Trimmer	79
1608T	Tilt Base Laminate	99
1609	Offset Trimmer	115

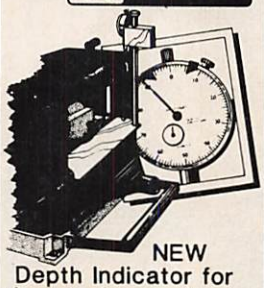
1609K
$158.

1609K	Installers Kit W/3 Different Bases & Case	158
1651	7¼" Circular Saw	99
1920VSRK	⅜" Cordless Drill VSR	89
1921VSRK	⅜" VSR Crds Scru-Drill	109
1942	Heavy Duty Heat Gun	79
3238VS	Jig Saw Orbital	99
3270D	3X21 Belt Sander W/Bag	109
3258	3¼" Plane	109
11202K	Rotary Hammer Kit	379
11203K	Rotary Kit W/Auto Stop	439
90300	3¼ HP Production Router	295
90303	3¼ HP Plunger Router	479
91066	½" Mighty Midget Drill	115

makita

Item #	Description	Sale
410	Dust Collector	$259
1100	3¼" Planer Kit	199
1805B	6½" Planer Kit	349
1900BW	3¼" Planer Kit	119
2708	8¼" Table Saw	219
3601B	1¾" HP D/HDL Router	139
3612BR	3 HP: Plunge Router	199
3700B	Laminate Trimmer	99
3700DW	Cordless Trimmer	119
3705	Offset Trimmer	139
4014NV	VS Blower	119
4200N	4⅝" Trim Saw	119
4300DW	Cordless Jig Saw	119
4301BV	Orbital Jig Saw	159
5005VA	5½" Trim Saw	119
5007NB	7¼" Circular Saw	115
5007NBA	7¼" Saw W/Brake	129
5081DW	Cordless Circular Saw	129
5201NA	10¼" Circular Saw	299
5402A	16" Beam Saw	349
5600DW	6¼" Cordless Saw	169
6000R	⅜" Uni-Drill	125
6010SDW	⅜" Cordless Drill	49
6012HDW	⅜" Cordless Drill Kit	119
6013BR	½" Drill	129
6070DW	⅜" Cordless VSR	79
6801DBV	Drywall Screw Gun	99
6802BV	Texs Screwgun	129
9030	1¾"X21" Belt Sander	149
9045N	½ Sheet Sander W/Bag	119
9501BWK	4" Grinder Kit	84
9820-2	Blade Sharpener	169
9900B	3X21" Belt Sander W/Bag	139
9924B	3X24 Belt Sander	139
9924DB	3X24 Belt Sander W/Bag	159
B04510	¼ Sheet Pad Sander	49
B04550	¼ Sheet Sander W/Bag	49
B04530	6" Round Pad Sander	59
DA3000DW	Cordless Angle Drill	129
DA3000R	⅜" VSR Angle Drill	139
DP3720	⅜" VSR Drill	59
DP4700	½" VSR Drill	119
JR3000V	VS Recip Saw Kit	129
LS1000	10" Miter Saw	219
LS1430	14" Miter Saw	439

RYOBI



NEW
Depth Indicator for the precise craftsman.
INTRO OFFER $69.95

Item #	Description	Sale
AP-10	10" Planer	$339
AP-10C	Planer with Dust Chute attachment for Vacuum	359
DC-1	Dust Chute For AP-10	25
EB-1	Extra Blades For AP-10	29
B7075K	3X21 Belt Sander Kit	129
B7100	3X24 Belt Sander	129
B7200A	4X24 Belt Sander	189
BD10R	Cordless Screwdriver	44
BD101R	⅜" Cordless Drill	47
BD1025RK	Driver Drill Kit	125
D1010	⅜" VSR Drill	89
E4000	TEX Driver HVY DTY	119
JSE60	VS/Orbital Jig Saw	129
L120U	3⅝" Planer	109
R30	¾ HP Router	97
R50	¾ HP Plunge Router	99
R150K	1 HP Plunge Router Kit	109
R151	1 HP Plunge Router	109
R500	3 HP Plunge Router	159
R501	3 HP Plunge Router	164

RA200
$229.

RA200	8¼" Radial Arm Saw	229
RA2500	10" Radial Arm Saw	389*
RJ100VK	VS Recip Saw Kit	119
S500A	1/6TH Sheet Sander	37
SU6200	½ Sheet Sander	99
TR30U	Laminate Trimmer	79
TS251U	10" Miter Saw	169
TS251US	Miter Saw with Freud LU85 10X80T Teflon Blade	219
TS380	14" Miter Saw	339
W640C	7¼" Circular Saw	109
BS50N	9" Resaw Bandsaw	749*
BS360NR	12½ Resaw Bandsaw	1295*
AH-115	Planer Jointer	1395*
AP-125	12½ Planer	1150*

HITACHI

½" TR—12 Super Duty

TR12 WITH $50. WORTH OF ACCESSORIES!

Item #	Description	Sale
TR12	3 HP Plunge Router with complete accessories package	$169
TR8	1½ HP Plunge Router	119
TR6	Tilt Base Trimmer	89
CR10V	VS Orbit Recip Saw	109
C6DA	6¼" Cordless Saw	119
SB75	2 SPD 3X21 Belt Sander	139
SB8T	2 SPD 3x24 Belt Sander	149
C10FA	10" DELUXE Miter Saw	269
C15FB	15" DELUXE Miter Saw	425
CJ65VA	Orbital Jigsaw	129
CB75F	Resaw Bandsaw	1499*
P100F	12" PLaner	995*
F1000A	Planer Jointer	1349*
R100	Dust Collector	499

NEW! from **makita**

#5077 7 1/4" CIRC SAW $149.

NEW!

CORDLESS DRIVER-DRILL KIT 2-SPEED, VARIABLE SPEED, REVERSIBLE
$139. #6093

NEW! from **PORTER+CABLE**

Model No. 555
$189.

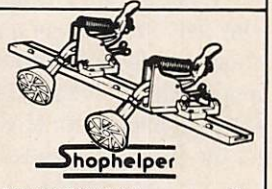
PORTER+CABLE
BISQUIT JOINER

SAW BOSS™ 345

$119.

BIESEMEYER

28" Homeshop Fence System	195
40" Homeshop Fence System	209
52" Homeshop Fence System	249
52" Commercial Fence System	295
T-Square Radial Stop W/Tape	56



Shophelper

Shophelper Safety Guides	69
24" Track With Gibs	29
Extra pair of brackets	10

HTC

Tripod roller stand $39. Call for prices on other HTC products!

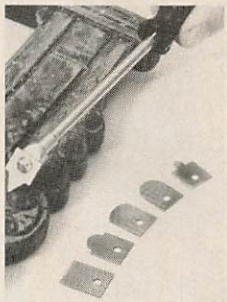
TIMESAVING 4-IN-1 TAPE MEASURE

Why use a tape measure and a square for measuring and marking long boards for cutoff when you can use just one tool? The Tape-Square by Evans Rule does both operations in a hurry; you can also use it to mark 45° angles, and as a compass for drawing *big* circles. To make square cutoffs with the Tape Square, first measure and mark the stock, then flip the tape body on its side and mark a square cutoff line, as shown in the photo at *left*.

With the Tape-Square, you can draw a continuous 90° mark across stock up to 3¾″ wide. And by aligning marks from opposite sides of the stock, you can mark boards up to 7½″ wide. Using the same "opposite side" method, you can mark 45° angles in boards up to 7″ wide.

To draw a circle, first drive a nail through the hole in the rule and use it as a pivot point. Extend the steel tape to the desired radius. Then, hold your pencil against the hooked end of the tape to draw the circle or arc.

Tape-Square by Evans Rule. Available at selected hardware stores and home-improvement centers. We ordered ours for $14.95 postpaid from Woodcraft Supply Corp., 41 Atlantic Ave., Box 4000, Woburn, MA 01888.



NOW HERE'S A SHAPELY SCRAPER

Most paint and varnish scrapers have a straight blade, making them worthless for scraping finishes from contoured surfaces and hard-to-reach crannies. Enter, the Shape Skrape! With six interchangeable blades, this tool takes much of the hassle out of scraping the finish off intricate surfaces. We used it to tackle the antique chair pictured *above*. So, before you attack your next refinishing project, add this weapon to your arsenal.

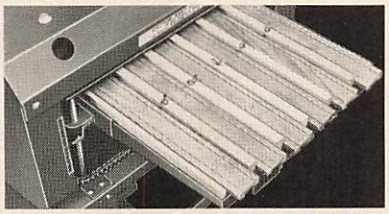
Shape Skrape, $7.75 plus $1.25 shipping and handling from The Connecticut Valley Mfg. Co., P.O. Box 3200, New Britain, CN 06050.

Continued on page 24

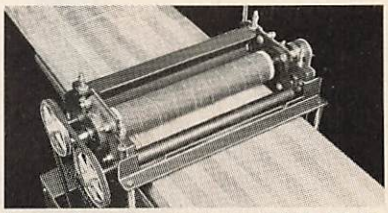
Like Having A Lumberyard Right In Your Shop!

NOW! PLANE, MOLD & SAND *with the Precision Control of* Infinitely Variable Power-Feed!

Just a twist of the dial gives you from 70 to over 1000 cuts per inch . . . you can sail through even the toughest oak at higher speeds, or slow down to surface stock that is virtually impossible on any other machine. Slower speeds turn out glass smooth molding . . . no sanding needed!



Woodmaster's Quick-Change Molding Head lets you create custom moldings from any stock. Choose from over 250 standard trim and picture frame patterns . . . or design your own!



Power-fed sanding speeds production and improves the quality of your work. No more waves or crossgrain scratches. Separate Sanding head installs in just minutes.

Now choose from two powerful models! Woodmaster introduces the first 18½″ Planer/Molder . . . The "BIG 18" . . . with all the features that have made the 12-in. model the most versatile Planer/Molder on the market! Send for Free Facts today!

WOODMASTER TOOLS, INC., DEPT. PW20 • 2908 Oak Street
KANSAS CITY, MO 64108 • Or Phone: 1-800-538-4200 Ext. 2320

☐ **YES!** Please rush me your **FREE** Information Kit plus details on your **30-DAY FREE TRIAL GUARANTEE!**

NAME _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____
STATE _____ ZIP _____

The Lumber Company.™

Now all you need is the tree.

The new portable sawmill from Delta.

Now you can make boards from your own logs (up to 23″ in diameter). To *your* dimensions. Right where your tree is felled.

Instead of taking your tree to a sawmill, why not take your sawmill to the tree. And eliminate a lot of heavy hauling.

The Lumber Company weighs 165 pounds. It rides the log. All you do is guide it.

The narrow-kerf band saw blade produces more useable lumber, with 80% less waste than chainsaw or circular blade mills.

You can mill hundreds of board-feet of dimensioned wood in a day's time.

At that rate you can pay for your Lumber Company pretty quickly.

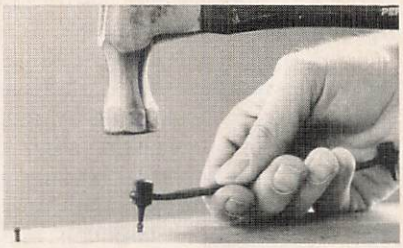
Converts to vertical band saw for ripping. (stand optional)

To find out more about The Lumber Company, or to get a video cassette demonstration, call toll-free: Delta International Machinery Corp., 800/438-2486. (In PA, 800/438-2487.)

DELTA
Building On Tradition

Continued from page 23

A NEW ANGLE ON SETTING NAILS



Say good-bye to smashed fingers and aching wrists with this double-end offset nail set. The offset design keeps your fingers out of the way of the hammerhead, and gives you better control than with a conventional nail set. The short shank reduces the chance of an off-center hammer strike, and the flat handle provides a natural grip to reduce hand and wrist strain. We also like the double-ended feature (1/32″ and 3/32″ points). It definitely fits our "better mousetrap" category.

Offset nail set. We ordered ours for $7.50 plus $2.50 postage and handling from Garrett Wade, 161 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10013 (cat. no. 36K01.01).

FAST-SETTING EPOXY AT A PENNY-PINCHING PRICE

Here at *WOOD,* we like to build things right. But often we have to build them in a hurry, too. So, we go through a lot of fast-setting epoxy for quick glue jobs. And often, it's the best adhesive to use for hard-to-clamp glue joints. You'll now find several "5-minute" epoxies on the market. But we haven't been able to beat the price of this one. Most fast-setting epoxies come in double-barrel syringe-type dispensers. At $2.50-$3 apiece, the two-solution dispensers make 1 ounce of epoxy.

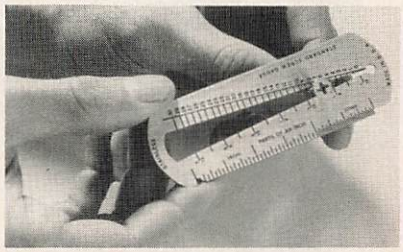
This product costs $8 for an 8-oz. kit (4 oz. each resin and hardener). The handy plastic squeeze bottles make it easy to dispense equal proportions of resin and hardener for mixing. (You can do this by eye, because the proportions don't have to be precise for the epoxy to work.) We found the bonding strength equal to other epoxies of this type on the market.

Quick-Cure Epoxy, 8-oz. kit $8, pint $15, quart kit $28 postpaid from System Three Resins, P.O. Box 80723, Seattle, WA 98108.

POCKET-SIZE GAUGE MEASURES SCREWS AND DRILL BITS

Smaller than most drill gauges, this handy measuring tool takes the guesswork out of identifying unmarked drills, screws, and wire. One side gives standard wood screw sizes from #0 to #30, drill bit sizes from 1/16″ to 7/16″ and lengths up to 3″ to the nearest 1/32″. The other side reads American standard wire gauges (AWG) from 0000 to 15 and English standard wire gauges (BWD) from 000 to 17.

Made of heavy-gauge, hardened, ground carbon steel, the gauge has etched markings. We like its small size (1¾″x4″) and found it quick to use. Keep one close to that coffee can full of miscellaneous screws or drawer full of unmarked drill bits — and another in your pocket while working in the shop.



Wire/Screw Gauge no. 26 by General Hardware. We ordered ours for $5.95 plus $2.50 postage and handling from Micro-Mark, Box 5112, Clinton, NJ 08809.

Continued on page 29

Your home workshop can PAY OFF ... ...BIG!

This One Low-Cost Power Tool—

SAWS to desired Width...
PLANES to desired Thickness...
MOLDS all popular Patterns...

—All at once or separately... *All* By Power Feed!

The Only Complete Workshop Tool Of Its Kind In The World!

FOLEY BELSAW

Try The Foley-Belsaw In Your Own Shop On Our **30-DAY FREE TRIAL OFFER** Mail Coupon Below For Complete Details!

From the Day It Arrives... the Planer will make and save you money. With shortages and inflation driving lumber prices sky-high, this versatile power tool quickly pays for itself by easily converting low cost rough lumber into high value finished stock. In just one pass turn out your own quarter-round, door and window stop, casing, tongue-and-groove... all popular patterns. Other operators are making cases for grandfather clocks, furniture, picture frames, bee hives, bed slats, surveying stakes... all kinds of millwork.

Built For Pros... Priced For Home Craftsmen... it is engineered and built to industrial standards, but factory-direct selling keeps the price low. Handles tough oak and walnut as easily as pine, and so simple to operate even beginners with no experience can use it.

Start Your Own Business! Earn Extra Income Right At Home.

With just this one low cost power-feed machine in a corner of your garage or basement, you're set up to supply lumberyards, cabinetmakers, carpenters, remodelers, contractors and hobbyists in your area with custom-planed lumber, trim, molding... ALL of their millwork requirements. You can supply picture molding to art shops, hardware and department stores, or sell direct to framing shops. All standard patterns are available from stock, or we'll custom grind a knife to your own special design or sample.

You Take* NO RISK! *The Planer/Molder/Saw Is Backed by Our Exclusive 100% Guarantee of Satisfaction:

• "Try the Foley-Belsaw in your shop for a full 30-Days and put it to work for you. Give it a thorough test and make it prove that it can do everything we say it will... use it just as much as you want. Then if you are not completely satisfied, just send it back and we'll return every penny you sent. And YOU are the sole judge! There are no questions asked... there are no fine print 'use' charges. Our flat guarantee is that YOU must be 100% satisfied or you get your money back."

Does The Foley-Belsaw Pay? YOU BET!

READ WHAT OWNERS SAY:

A Good Investment • Robert Sawyer, Roseburg, Oregon: *"I believe that the Foley-Belsaw is the best investment I ever made. I've been a planer man for years and am now retired. The Foley-Belsaw has earned me $60,000 extra income in the past eleven years."*

Pays For Itself: • R.S. Clark, Springfield, Ohio: *"I bought a batch of walnut in the rough, and after planing it on the Foley-Belsaw I figured up the money I saved. It was enough to pay for two-thirds the cost of the Planer. It really does a good job."*

More Than Expected • Stephen Schultz, Orangeville, Penna.: *"This machine pays for itself by making money out of scrap boards. It is a very well built machine and I confess it is more than I really expected for the price. It does everything you say it will."*

... And Foley-Belsaw Is The Choice Of Professionals:

"I recommend Foley-Belsaw Planer-Molder-Saw as the most useful shop tool any craftsman could own. We use one every day in the Workbench model shop, and couldn't get along without it."

JAY HEDDEN — Editor WORKBENCH Magazine

FREE BOOKLET! Get FREE Book with facts and full details ... RUSH COUPON TODAY!

Just Mail Coupon ... NO OBLIGATION and NO SALESMAN Calls!

ACT NOW! Coupon Brings Full Details!

If coupon has been removed, just send postcard with name and address to: Foley Belsaw Co. 6301 Equitable Rd., Dept. 91128 Kansas City, Mo. 64120

FOLEY BELSAW

Foley Belsaw Co.
6301 Equitable Rd., Dept. 91128
Kansas City, Mo. 64120

☐ **YES**, *please send me the FREE Booklet that gives me complete facts about your Planer-Molder-Saw and full details on how I can qualify for a 30-Day Free Trial right in my own shop. I understand there is No Obligation and that No Salesman will call.*

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

JET

For Only $386.00

...Jet 6″ Jointer...

designed for industrial use but always..."right at home." You want a jointer at an affordable price but with all the features of one costing twice as much. Take a look at JET's woodworking jointer.

The JET 6″ jointer features a ¾ HP, 115/230V, single phase motor with full manual overload protection. A precision ground 3 blade cutter head turns 4,500 rpm with up to 13,500 cuts per minute. The 7″ x 42½″ table is made of heavy cast iron with a machine finished surface. Infeed and out-feed tables are adjustable with easily accessible control wheels. The table also features a rabbeting ledge which lets you cut quick and accurate rabbets. The 4″ x 28″ cast iron fence has two quick lock levers for fast adjustments on bevel and lateral cuts, with positive stops at 45° and 90° right and left. A spring loaded guard covers the cutter head. Supported by a heavy gauge metal stand with rubber feet. All this standard for one low price.

With 30 years of experience JET offers top quality, competitively priced woodworking machinery with replacement parts, repair services and technical advice immediately available.

To see this jointer contact your local dealer listed or call 1-800-426-8402. Ext. 305.

Quantities are limited at these prices so don't delay.

A World Of Value.

Participating Jet Dealers

ALABAMA

Butler & Co.
128 N. Beltline Hwy.
Mobile, AL 36607
(205) 471-4455

CONNECTICUT

Schneider Hardware Supply Co., Inc.
330 Bank St.
New London, CT 06385-5597
(203) 442-5801

Woodworker's Equipment & Supply
566 Danbury Rd.
New Milford, CT 06776
(203) 354-2219

CALIFORNIA

California Woodworking Machinery Co.
1566 W. Lincoln
Anaheim, CA 92801
(714) 772-2501

The Cutting Edge, Inc. (Los Angeles)
3871 Grandview Blvd.
Los Angeles, CA 90066
(213) 390-9723

The Cutting Edge, Inc. (San Diego)
7550 Miramar Rd.
San Diego, CA 92126
(619) 695-3990

Diablo Power Tool Co.
1820 "A" Arnold Industrial Way
Concord, CA 94520
(415) 685-5400

Diablo Power Tool Co.
2315 Larkspur Ln.
Redding, CA 96002
(916) 221-0285

Sacramento Machinery Co.
3412-A Auburn Blvd.
Sacramento, CA 95821
(916) 483-8513

COLORADO

Aviation Industrial Supply Co.
3900 Ulster Street
Denver, CO 80207
(303) 355-2391

FLORIDA

Jim & Slims Tool Supply, Inc.
13065 S. Belcher Rd.
Largo, FL 33540
(813) 536-4141

M.B.I. Inc.
12650 49th St. N.
Clearwater, FL 33520
(813) 576-9607

GEORGIA

B.L. Roberson
2459 Brooks Dr. S.W.
Austell, GA 30001
(404) 948-8281

IDAHO

Couer D'Alene Power Tool
451 Cherry Ln.
Couer D'Alene, ID 83814
(208) 667-1158

ILLINOIS

Berland House of Tools
1524 Centre Circle
Downers Grove, IL 60515
(312) 620-0026

Fox Valley Hardwoods
21 North River St.
Batavia, IL 60510
(312) 879-9535

Man, Incorporated
801 E. Main St.
Danville, IL 61834-0761
(217) 431-1414

INDIANA

Alco Tool Supply
28235 U.S. 36 West
Elkhart, IN 46515
(219) 295-5535

IOWA

C.W. Crossen Co.
706 E. River Dr.
Davenport, IA 52803
(319) 324-9351

Puckett Electric Tools Inc.
1011 Keo Way
Des Moines, IA 50309
(515) 244-4189

KANSAS

Thornton Company
1707 S. Hoover
Wichita, KS 67209
(316) 942-8474

MAINE

Ben Alpren Co., Inc.
555 Lincoln St.
P.O. Box 1686
Lewiston, ME 04240
(207) 783-2811

MARYLAND

L.A. Benson Co., Inc.
3707 E. Monument St.
Baltimore, MD 21205
(301) 342-9225

Thompson & Cooke, Inc.
4200 Kenilworth Ave.
Bladensburg, MD 20710
(301) 864-6380

MASSACHUSETTS

Robi Tool Sales
160 Broadway
Somerville, MA 02145
(617) 776-1234

Toolhauz Corp.
50 Brook Rd.
Needham, MA 02194
(617) 449-4756

MICHIGAN

Hanks Tool Crib
3172 Enterprises
Saginaw, MI 48603
(517) 791-3098

Power Tools of Michigan
27800 Joy Rd.
Livonian, MI 48150
(313) 421-1620

The Tool Haus
630 N. Silverleaf
Gladwin, MI 48624
1-800-828-0001

The Tool Haus
Flint Branch
3320 Brookgate Dr.
Flint, MI 48507
(313) 234-0489

MINNESOTA

G.C. Peterson Machinery Co., Inc.
3815 E. Lake St.
Minneapolis, MN 55406-2296
(612) 721-6661

Northern States Supply
Industrial Park
P.O. Box 1057
Willmar, MN 56201
(612) 235-0555

Woodcarvers Supply
3056 Excelsior Blvd.
Minneapolis, MN 55416
(612) 927-7491

MISSISSIPPI

Feltus Brother's Hardware Co.
Liberty Rd.
Natchez, MS 39120
(601) 445-4667

MISSOURI

Pyramid Products
1200 Erie St.
N. Kansas City, MO 64116
(816) 421-0890

United Machinery Co.
2315 E. Chestnut Expressway
Springfield, MO 65801
(417) 862-7411

The Wood & Shop
5605 N. Lindbergh Rd.
St. Louis, MO 63042
(314) 731-2761

The Wood & Shop
13202 Tesson Ferry Rd.
St. Louis, MO 63128
(314) 843-5080

W.W. Thayer Co.
7 Capper Dr.
Pacific, MO 63069
(314) 938-5001

W.W. Thayer Co.
238 Meacham Street
Kirkwood, MO 63122
(314) 822-3738

NEBRASKA

Pyramid Products North
4544 S. 133rd St.
Omaha, NE 68144
(402) 334-9262

MidWest Woodworkers Supply
13209 "I" St.
Omaha, NE 68137
(402) 330-5444

NEW HAMPSHIRE

Brentwood Machine Sales
Rt. 125 @ Scrabble Rd.
Brentwood, NH 03833
(603) 679-8452

NEW JERSEY

A.W. Meyer Co.
Broad & Edgewater
Ridgefield, NJ 07657
(201) 945-5500

Hunterdon Mill & Machinery Supply
17 Bloomfield Ave.
Flemington, NJ 08822
(201) 788-5950

King Saw Service
260 Overbrook Ave.
Oakhurst, NJ 07755
(201) 531-0055

Cook Tool & Machine
683 Sicklerville Rd.
P.O. Box 626
Sicklerville, NJ 08081
(609) 629-4900

NEW YORK

Chenango Supply Co., Inc.
142 Susquehanna St.
Binghamton, NY 13902-1910
(607) 772-9595

Culver Atlantic
149 Anderson Ave.
Rochester, NY 14607
(716) 473-8510

Shields Sales Corp.
Port of Albany
Albany, NY 12202
(518) 436-8402

Tunnel Machinery
353 Canal St.
New York, NY 10013
(212) 226-0727

NORTH CAROLINA

Carr Mill Supply
1015 Manley St.
High Point, NC 27261
(919) 883-0135

Diversified Equipment & Supply
11223 Blair Rd.
Charlotte, NC 28212
(704) 545-5198

Woodworking Machinery & Supplies of Woodcrafts Unlimited
294 Beaty Dr.
Belmont, NC 28012
(704) 827-3190

NORTH DAKOTA

Acme Electric Motor
1705 13th Ave. N.
Grand Forks, ND 58201
(701) 746-6481

Acme Electric Motor
3401 Interstate Blvd.
Fargo, ND 58103
(701) 235-8060

Acme Electric Motor
1009 Basin Ave.
Bismark, ND 58501
(701) 258-1267

Acme Electric Motor
525 - 20th Ave.
Minot, ND 58701
(701) 839-2263

OHIO

Ace Lumber and Hardware
1039 Poland Ave.
Youngstown, OH 44501
(216) 744-3167

Tim Stone Power Tool
142 Union St.
Newark, OH 43055
(614) 344-9404
(800) 345-4172

T-Saw & Tool
1777 Pennsylvania Ave.
Salem, OH 44460
(216) 332-4547

Quality Saw & Tool
328 S. Main St.
Mansfield, OH 44903
(419) 526-4221
(1-800) 523-6927 (Ohio)

OREGON

Barbo Machinery Co.
4617 SE Milwaukie
Portland, OR 97202
(503) 232-8158

Cal-Ore Carbide
2919 N. Pacific Hwy.
Medford, OR 97501
(503) 772-2293

DeBest Tools & Machinery Corp.
1642 NE Sandy Blvd.
Portland, OR 97232
(503) 238-1901

Jerry's Building Material Center, Inc.
2600 Hwy. 99 N.
Eugene, OR 97402
(503) 689-1911

Western Tool Supply
805 S. Burkhart St.
Albany, OR 97321
(503) 967-4223

Western Tool Supply
1857 25th St. SE
Salem, OR 97302
(503) 588-8222
(1-800) 872-6555 (Oregon)

PENNSYLVANIA

Blue Ball Machine Co., Inc.
3040 - 44 Rt. 322 E.
Blue Ball, PA 17506
(717) 354-4478

Equipment Professionals
101 - 103 W. Susquehanna St.
Allentown, PA 18103
(215) 791-1119

Ideal Tool & Equipment Service
140 N. 10th St.
Philadelphia, PA 19107
(215) 925-0672

Richard T. Byrnes, Co.
600 Hannum Ave.
West Chester, PA 19380
(215) 692-2770

RHODE ISLAND

Gold Industrial Machinery, Inc.
Thurston & Newell Streets
Pawtucket, RI 02860
(401) 724-3200

Kingstown Tool Corp.
3530 Quaker Ln.
N. Kingstown, RI 02852
(401) 295-5472

SOUTH CAROLINA

Cash Supply Co., Inc.
113 Country Club Rd.
P.O. Box 2311
Spartanburg, SC 29304
(803) 585-9326

Mann Electric Repair Co.
3600 Main St.
Columbia, SC 29203
(803) 252-7777

The Tool Shed Inc.
901 Poinsett Hwy.
Greenville, SC 29607
(803) 233-6185

TENNESSEE

Memphis Machinery & Supply
301 S. Front St.
Memphis, TN 38101
(901) 527-4443

TEXAS

Texas Tool Traders
5900 N. Freeway
Houston, TX 77076
(713) 697-9909

Texas Tool Traders
13155 Westheimer
Houston, TX 77077
(713) 496-0811

Texas Tool Traders
2414 S. Jupiter
Garland, TX 75041
(214) 278-0049

Texas Tool Traders
8868 Research #302
Austin, TX 78758
(512) 450-0051

Texas Tool Traders
2215 E. Division
Arlington, TX 76011
(817) 640-9846

Texas Tool Traders
2192 Jackson Keller
San Antonio, TX 78213
(512) 525-1418

VIRGINIA

G.G. Wilkins Co.
12227 Jefferson Ave.
Newport News, VA 23602
(804) 872-7500

Iten Equipment
511A Franklin St.
Martinsville, VA 24112
(703) 956-3904

Nelson Roanoke
901 11th St. N.E.
Roanoke, VA 24030
(703) 982-7575

The Source
7305 Boudinet Dr.
Springfield, VA 22150
(703) 644-5460

Woodworkers Supply
430 Southlake Blvd.
Richmond, VA 23236
(804) 794-0883

VERMONT

Reynolds & Sons
Bridge Street
S. Barre, VT 05670
(802) 479-0101
(In state) (1-800) 642-3109

WASHINGTON

Eastside Saw & Sales
12880 Bel-Red Rd.
Bellevue, WA 98005
(206) 454-7627

L & L Tool Specialties
1927 Hwy. 101 E.
Port Angeles, WA 98362
(206) 457-1116

Spokane Power Tool
E. 801 Trent Ave.
Spokane, WA 99202
(509) 489-4202
(In state) (1-800) 426-0013
(Out of state) (1-800) 521-1700

Tacoma Screw Products, Inc.
2001 Center St.
Tacoma, WA 98409
(206) 572-3444

Tacoma Screw Products, Inc.
2222 Port of Tacoma Rd.
Tacoma, WA 98412
(206) 383-4435

Tacoma Screw Products, Inc.
3930 Leary Way N.W.
Seattle, WA 98107
(206) 632-7565

Tacoma Screw Products, Inc.
607 S. Fidalgo
Seattle, WA 98108
(206) 767-3750

Tacoma Screw Products, Inc.
5241 Auto Center
Bremerton, WA 98312
(206) 479-0230

WISCONSIN

A. Fillinger Inc.
6750 N. 43rd
Milwaukee, WI 53209
(414) 353-8433

G.C. Peterson Machinery Co., Inc.
3125 S. 108th St.
West Allis, WI 53227
(414) 543-5522

Lyle's Sharpening & Supply Co.
1600 A E. 4th St.
Marshfield, WI 54449
(USA) 1-800-624-5395
(WI) 1-800-472-5680

Woodcrafter Wood & Tool Store Inc.
1607 7th St.
Green Bay, WI 54304
(414) 496-0208

"right at home"

JET

Jet Equipment and Tools
P.O. Box 1477
Tacoma, WA 98401

FAMOUS NATIONALLY ADVERTISED

SENTRY 100ZX RADAR DETECTOR FOR ONLY $29.95?

IF YOU GIVE US YOUR OPINION ON THE NATIONAL 55 MPH SPEED LIMIT

Unbelievable, But True!

As part of an enormous nationwide publicity campaign, the USA Buyers Network will offer one million of its most expensive radar detectors — the famous **"SENTRY" 100ZXTM** — for the unprecedented low publicity price of only $29.95 each — only to the first one million (1,000,000) readers who write to the company address (below) before Midnight Oct. 30, 1987.

National Speed Limit Survey

☐ REINSTATE THE 55 MPH LIMIT ON ALL HIGHWAYS

☐ CURRENT SPEED LIMITS ARE ADEQUET

☐ INSTATE 65 MPH LIMIT ON ALL HIGHWAYS

☐ THERE SHOULD BE NO SPEED LIMITS

These are the same technologically advanced, widely popular **RADAR DETECTORS** that have been "showcased" in leading magazines and newspapers across America! Designed for use on dashboard or visor, they are suitable for any motor vehicle — cars, vans or trucks. They are the most expensive, top-of-the-line **RADAR DETECTORS** ever offered by this multi-million dollar firm. Yet they are now being made available — in conjunction with this special "publicity" campaign — at just a fraction of the selling price you'd expect to see by others!

PICKS UP POLICE RADAR INSTANTLY!

The **"SENTRY" 100ZXTM RADAR DETECTOR** has been especially designed for the professional driver. Housed in a sleek, protective black steel casing are state-of-the-art electronics that pickup — and alert a driver to — the presence of operating police radar. Its controls are simple — just turn *it on...and wait for near by police radar to trigger the DETECTOR's* **two** immediate warnings — both a red signal light and audio tone. And because it monitors microwave frequency (the most commonly used radar frequency), the **"SENTRY" 100ZXTM RADAR DETECTOR** is very discriminating against "false alarms" or unwanted interference.

Each RADAR DETECTOR comes complete with power indicator light, a built-in 7½ foot power cord adapter (to plug into your vehicle's cigarette lighter), plus easy-to-install mounting hardware and instructions. As with every item offered by this major publicity firm, the **"SENTRY" 100ZXTM RADAR DETECTOR** is covered by the company's money-back guarantee and has a full 2-year consumer warranty. There is a limit of (2) units per address at this low price, but if your request is mailed early enough (before Oct. 20), you may request up to five units. These famous **"SENTRY" 100ZXTM RADAR DETECTORS** will not be sold at this low price by the company in any retail or department store.

To order, mail your name and address and only $29.95 for each unit. Add just $4.00 for priority one shipping, handling and insurance no matter how many units you are requesting. MC & Visa users please supply Account No., Expiration Date and Signature. (Sales tax included in price). Allow up to 60 days for shipment. Void where prohibited by law. Mail to:

USA Buyers Network, Dept. RD1252
One American Way, Roanoke, VA 24016-8001

©1987, DMV, INC.
Sentry 100ZX is a trademark of DMV, INC.

SENTRY™

LIMITED EDITION **U.S. Constitution Commemorative**

DIAMOND KNIFE Layered in Pure 24K Gold

Only $5? Unbelievable but true!

HONORING THE U.S. Constitution Commemorative 200TH ANNIVERSARY 1787-1987

To celebrate the 200th anniversary of the creation of the greatest document ever produced by a nation to assure the freedom and liberty of all its people, the giant New York publicity firm of the "SLM" will distribute a limited edition of the original U.S. Constitution Commemorative Knife for the astonishing "celebration price" of only $5 each only to those who write to the company address below before midnight Oct. 30, 1987.

Genuine Diamonds and Pure Gold!

These knives are not copies. These are the original limited edition U.S. Constitution Commemorative Knives that have been carefully layered in pure 24K gold and hand-set with a geniune .25 point full 17 facet diamond (not just a diamond chip) — the same famous knives that have been widely publicized in leading media throughout this great country.

A True Collectors Edition

As befits a tribute of this magnitude, this knife will only be available in limited numbers until the end of this publicity campaign...at that time, the dies will be destroyed and the edition closed forever. Each knife you receive will be engraved with its own individual serial number, assuring you it is a part of this special celebration.

ATTENTION COLLECTORS! For the coveted low serial numbers, order quickly. Orders are processed on a first come, first served basis. There is a limit of two (2) knives per address at this price, but requests which are mailed early enough (before Oct. 20) may request up to seven.

No dealers please. These famous U.S. Constitution Commemorative Knives will not be sold at this price by the company in any store. To obtain one at this special Celebration Price, you must write to the company before midnight, Oct. 30, 1987.

Acquisition Guaranteed

Collectors should know that each commemorative knife is covered by the company's standard acquisition guarantee. Should you ever wish to sell or redeem your knife, the company pledges to repurchase it from you anytime you wish for the full cash price you paid.

To obtain your U.S. Constitution Commemorative Knife, send your name and address along with $5 for each knife. Add just $2 shipping and handling no matter how many knives you are requesting. Allow up to 60 days for shipment. Mail to: **SLM, Dept. DK1082, One American Way, Roanoke, VA 24016-8081** ©1987, DMV, INC.

PRODUCTS THAT PERFORM

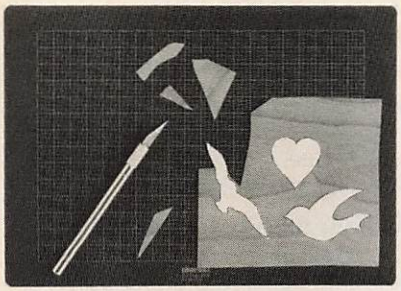
Continued from page 24

CLEARLY CLEARER CLEAR SILICONE SEALANT

Recently, we were working on a small project that required setting glass in a wood frame, using a clear, flexible silicone-type sealant. We wanted the glaze to dry crystal clear, which so-called clear silicones don't. Household Goop does. Like silicone, it bonds a wide variety of dissimilar materials, and dries to a rubberlike consistency. But we found that it has far greater bonding strength.

Household Goop, available at hardware stores and home-improvement centers. We paid $3.50 for a 3.7-fl.-oz. tube.

THIS CUTTING BASE LASTS — NO MATTER HOW YOU SLICE IT

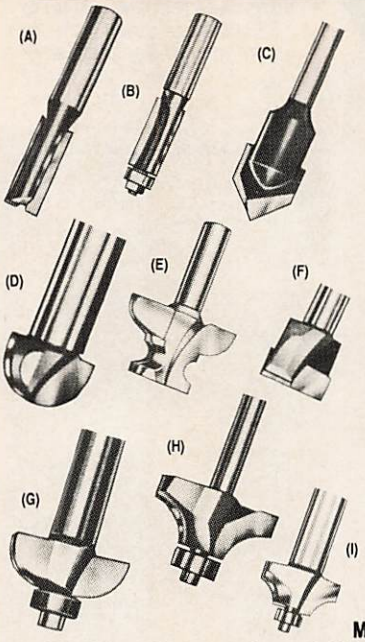


Amazing! Knife cuts all but disappear on this 5-ply PVC cutting base, leaving a perfectly smooth surface. It's perfect for cutting out patterns and veneers for projects. We found the green, nonglare surface firmly supports delicate veneers, yet easy on knife blades.

Charvoz Cutting Base (8½" x 11", cat. no. 36113), $12.95 plus $2.50 shipping. Micro-Mark, Box 5112, Clinton, NJ 08809.

FOLEY BELSAW SERVING WOODWORKERS FOR OVER 60 YEARS

BUY WHOLESALE AND SAVE!
PRODUCTION QUALITY CARBIDE TIPPED ROUTER BITS



ORDER NO.	RADIUS	LARGE DIA.	CUTTING LENGTH	SHANK DIA.	PRICE
		(A) STRAIGHT BITS			
AJH4701004		1/4"	3/4"	1/4"	$ 6.90
AJH4701006		3/8"	1"	1/4"	6.90
AJH4701008		1/2"	1"	1/4"	6.90
AJH4701011		3/4"	3/4"	1/4"	10.65
AJH4701022		1/2"	1 1/2"	1/2"	12.25
AJH4701027		1"	1 1/4"	1/2"	11.45
		(B) FLUSH TRIMING BITS			
AJH4701029		3/8"	1"	1/4"	8.20
AJH4701032		1/2"	1 1/4"	1/4"	8.20
		(C) 90° V-GROOVE BITS			
AJH4701051		3/8"	1/2"	1/4"	11.45
AJH4701052		1/2"	1/2"	1/4"	13.95
AJH4701053		5/8"	5/8"	1/4"	16.40
		(D) CORE BOX BITS			
AJH4701057		1/4"	1/4"	1/4"	9.00
AJH4701058		3/8"	3/8"	1/4"	12.25
AJH4701059		1/2"	11/32"	1/4"	13.95
AJH4701061		3/4"	5/8"	1/2"	19.70
AJH4701063		1"	3/4"	1/2"	24.65
		(E) CLASSICAL PATTERN BITS			
AJH4701165		1 1/2"	1"	1/2"	34.00
AJH4701167		1"	3/4"	1/2"	28.80
		(F) BOTTOM CLEANING BITS			
AJH4701168		1/2"	3/4"	1/2"	17.50
AJH4701170		3/4"	3/4"	1/2"	18.50
		(G) COVE BITS			
AJH4701070	1/4"	7/8"	3/8"	1/4"	21.40
AJH4701071	3/8"	1 1/8"	1/2"	1/4"	26.30
AJH4701072	1/2"	1 3/8"	5/8"	1/4"	30.45
		(H) CORNER ROUNDING BITS			
AJH4701088	3/16"	7/8"	3/8"	1/4"	17.25
AJH4701089	1/4"	1"	1/2"	1/4"	19.70
AJH4701091	3/8"	1 1/4"	5/8"	1/4"	24.65
AJH4701092	1/2"	1 1/2"	3/4"	1/4"	29.60
		(I) ROMAN OGEE			
AJH4701127	5/32"	1 1/16"	15/32"	1/4"	23.00
AJH4701128	1/4"	1 3/8"	21/32"	1/4"	24.65

Mo. Residents Add 6.225% Tax • Minn. Residents Add 6.5% Tax

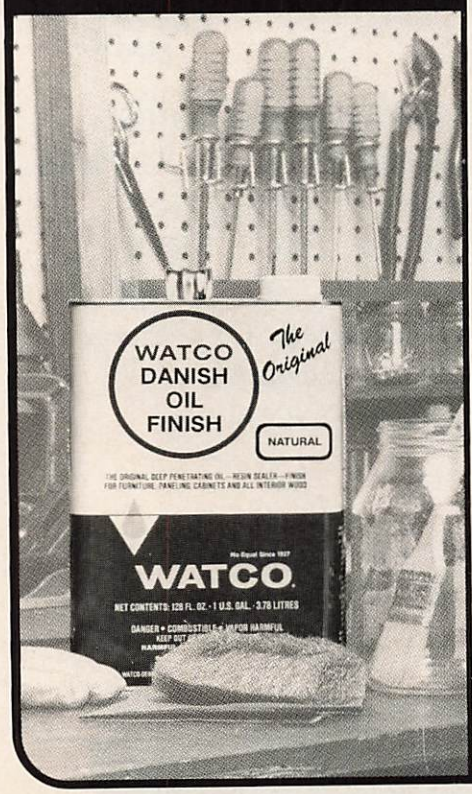
• One Piece Construction • Ball bearing Pilot • Diamond Honed Razor Edge • Two flute...extra thick carbide for longer life • Super Value • Postage Paid

MasterCard VISA

ORDER TOLL FREE 1-800-468-4449
In Missouri Call 1-800-892-8789
8:00 AM - 4:30 PM M-F

MAIL YOUR ORDER TO:
FOLEY-BELSAW CO.
6301 Equitable Rd., Box 419593
Kansas City, MO 64141

The workbench companion



WATCO®

The Original and Still the Best

DANISH OIL FINISH

Watco Danish Oil Finish can be your ideal workbench companion for all those wood finishing projects around the house. You'll be amazed at how easy it is to finish wood beautifully with Watco, "The Original Danish Oil". Watco gives wood that natural, hand-rubbed look with long-lasting durability. And because Watco is **IN** the wood. . . not on it like temporary surface coatings. . . there is no finish that will wear off. Watco Danish Oil is ideal for furniture, paneling, cabinets, doors, trim-work and even antiques. It's also safe for use on butcher blocks, cutting boards, and children's toys after Watco dries and cures in the wood. Choose from 8 beautiful finishes . . . Natural and Medium, Dark, and Black Walnut shades, and Cherry, Golden Oak, Fruitwood, and English Oak colors.

Send today for **"Free"** color booklet **"How to Finish Wood Beautifully and Easily"** and the name of your nearest Watco distributor.

WATCO-DENNIS CORP., Dept.BH-W107
1433 Santa Monica Blvd., Suite 90
Santa Monica, CA 90404

Name _____
Street _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____

Now you can get Perfect Dovetails in Minutes and Cash Back with the Keller System

The easiest, most accurate and foolproof router dovetail system available. Buy your templates between August 20th and November 15th and get up to $25.00 back direct from the manufacturer. See the dealer nearest you today for details.

Atlas American Tool Co.
859 N. Hollywood Way
Burbank, CA 91505
(818) 954-9497

Nemy Electric Tool Co.
7635-A Auburn Blvd.
Citrus Heights, CA 95610
(916) 723-1068

Sacramento Machinery Co.
3412-A Auburn Blvd.
Sacramento, CA 95821
(916) 483-8513

The Woodworkers' Store
7876 Convoy Court
San Diego, CA 92111
(619) 292-9921

Tool City
14136 E. Firestone Blvd.
Santa Fe Springs, CA 90670
1-(800) 423-7899 Outside CA
1-(800) 826-7819 Inside CA

Whole Earth Access
2990 7th Street
Berkeley, CA 94710
(415) 848-3600

Schlosser Tool & Machinery
301 Bryant Street
Denver, CO 80219
(303) 922-8244

The Woodworkers' Store
340 S. Broadway
Denver, CO 80209
(303) 778-8650

Intercity Lumber
5300 Causeway Blvd.
Tampa, FL 33619
(813) 626-5232

Jacksonville Woodworkers Supply, Inc.
2535 Powers Avenue
Jacksonville, Fl 32207
(904) 737-7508

Furniture Care Supplies
2780 Atlanta Street
Smyrna, GA 30080
(404) 434-4647

Stone Mountain Power Tool Corp.
6190 Regency Parkway
Norcross, GA 30071
(404) 446-8390

Frank Paxton Lumber Company
1400 Market Street
Des Moines, IA 50303
(515) 283-2137

Glenn Wing Power Tools, Inc.
1437 South Woodward Avenue
Birmingham, MI 48011
1-(800) 821-5177
1-(800) 448-1572 (MI)

The Tool Haus
630 North Silverleaf
Gladwin, MI 48624
1-(800) 828-0001 (MI)
(517) 426-4549

Wood "N" Tool
15244 Michigan Avenue
Dearborn, MI 48126
(313) 846-9020

Woodworker's Supply of New Mexico
5604 Alameda Pl. N.E.
Albuquerque, NM 87113
1-(800) 645-9292

Northland Woodworking Supply
706 Court Street
Utica, NY 13502
(315) 724-1299

Pittsford Lumber and Woodshop
50 State Street
Pittsford, NY 14534
(716) 586-1877

The Woodworker's Store at Brewers
161 E. Boston Post Rd.
Mamaroneck, NY 10543
(914) 698-3232

Denier Bros., Inc.
710 E. Shepherd Ln.
Cincinnati, OH 45215
(513) 554-0449

Paxton Beautiful Woods
7455 Dawson Road
Cincinnati, OH 45243
(513) 984-8200

Quality Saw and Tool
328 South Main Street
Mansfield, OH 44903
(419) 526-4221

The Woodworkers' Store
2500 E. Main Street
Bexley, OH 43209
(614) 231-0061

Woodcrafters Supply Co.
20 Arcadia
Columbus, OH 43202
(614) 262-8095

Olde Mill Cabinet Shoppe
RD3 Box 547A Camp Betty Washington Road
York, PA 17402
(717) 755-8884

Hardwood Lumber Co., Inc.
700 E 5 1/2 Street
Houston, TX 77007
(713) 862-6628

M. Chandler & Co.
6005 Milwee #709
Houston, TX 77092
(713) 683-8455
1-(800) 247-9213

Wood World
13650 Floyd Rd, Suite 101
Dallas, TX 75243
(214) 669-9130

The Source
7305 Boudinot Avenue
Springfield, VA 22150
(703) 644-5460

Madison Builders Supply
2021 E. Madison
Seattle, WA 98122
(206) 328-2964
1-(800) 426-1164

The Woodworkers' Store
3823 Stone Way North
Seattle, WA 98103
(206) 634-3222

The Woodworkers' Store
2745 S. 108th Street
West Allis, WI 53227
(414) 541-3339

For other areas contact: **The Robert Larson Co.**
82 Dorman Ave., San Francisco, CA 94124 • (415) 821-1021

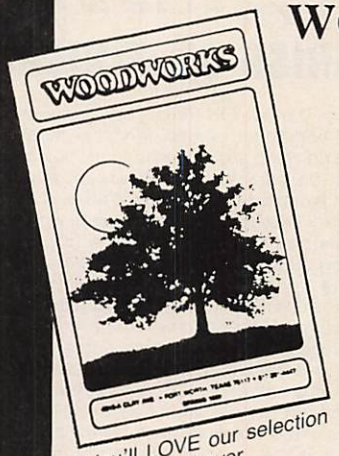
Dealer inquiries welcomed on your letterhead

WOODWORKS

FORT WORTH, TEXAS

WOODPARTS

AMERICAN MADE!



HARDWOOD SHAPES, SHAKER PEGS, MUG PEGS, CANDLE CUPS, EGGS, DOWELS, PEGS, FRUIT, BALLS, HEARTS, WHEELS,

And Hundreds Of Other Turnings Available For Immediate Shipment

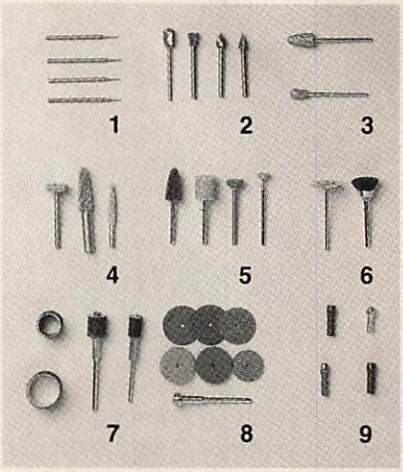
You'll LOVE our selection of over 20 sizes of hearts, 12 different pegs, 8 candle cups **plus lots more**

Send $1.00 for Our Complete 32 Page Fall 1987 Catalog

P.O. BOX 14507-B9
FORT WORTH, TX 76117

(817) 281-4447

ROTARY CARVER ATTACHMENTS



Here are a few of the many bits and accessories available for rotary power carvers. We review the tools themselves on page 64.

1. Detail bits
Use these bits for extremely fine detail work. Available in high-speed steel and carbide.

2. Fluted burs
Fast cutting bits used for quick stock removal, general carving, and shaping. Available in high-speed steel and carbide.

3. Ruby abrasive bits
Fast cutting, long-lasting cutters that leave a smooth surface. Bird carvers use them for detail work.

4. Carbide "Kutzall" rasps
New, these rasps cut extremely fast — with or against the grain.

5. Texturing stones
Available in various shapes, sizes and abrasive materials. Use them for creating special textures.

6. Nylon and steel bristle brushes
Used for burnishing wood, polishing hard-to-reach surfaces.

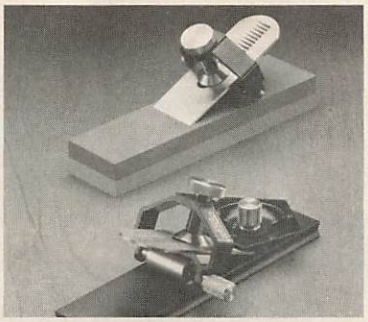
7. Sanding Drums
Use to sand inside contours. Available in various diameters, grits.

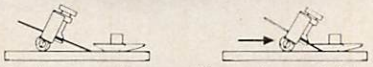
8. Abrasive discs and wheels
Sandpaper or abrasive-stone discs, used for smoothing and texturing.

9. Collets
They come in different sizes. The wider range of collets a tool takes, the more accessories you can use.

Photograph: Jim Kascoutas

HONING GUIDE WITH MICRO-BEVEL ACCURACY





Produce a sharp cutting edge quickly, easily and accurately. Hone a micro-bevel with a turn of the setting knob. The Veritas honing guide and angle jig combination will even tackle the difficult job of sharpening skew blades. For plane, chisel and spokeshave blades.

05M02.10W Honing Guide and Angle Jig **$25.95.** Add $1.75 for shipping. N.Y. residents include tax.

Send check or money order to:

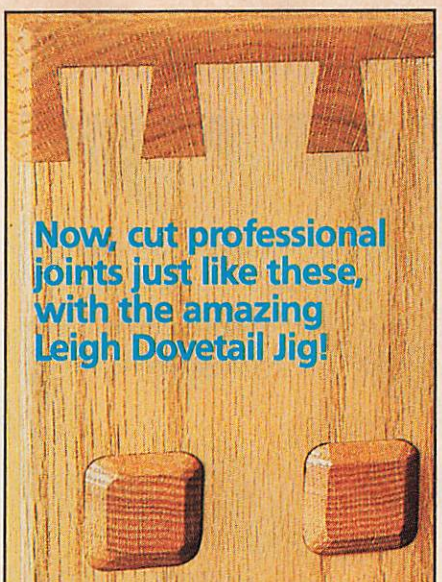
veritas® Dept. 101
12 River Street, Ogdensburg, N.Y. 13669

THE CATALOG THAT'S FUN TO READ!

MODEL BOATS are fun to look at, even more fun to own, and downright exciting to race with radio control! Check out the most popular of more than seventy models in our new 8-page full color catalog . . . models and accessories for every level of interest.

Send $1.00 for catalog or $10.00 for catalog and 11 minute video THE WORLD OF MODEL BOATING. The $10.00 will be deducted from your first order of $35.00 or more. Dumas Products, **909-W** East 17th Street, Tucson, AZ 85719.

dumas boats



Now, cut professional joints just like these, with the amazing Leigh Dovetail Jig!

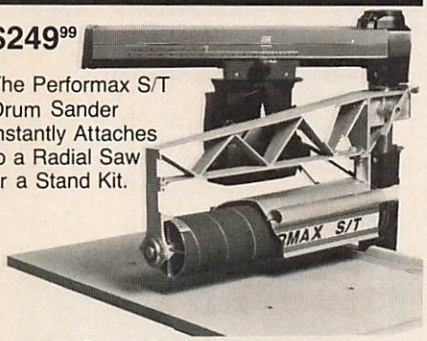
The only joinery jig you'll ever need in your workshop. Cuts through and half-blind dovetails with any spacing you want. Cut Multiple Mortise and Tenon joints up to 1½" deep, with our new MMT attachment. Most versatile jig available anywhere. See us soon at a show in your area.

FREE BROCHURE—CALL TODAY
TOLL FREE—1-800-663-8932
In Canada 604-992-2440 collect
LEIGH INDUSTRIES LTD.

LEIGH
P.O. Box 4646-B
Quesnel, B.C.
Canada V2J 3J8

NOW A 44" WIDE SANDER AT A NEVER BEFORE PRICE

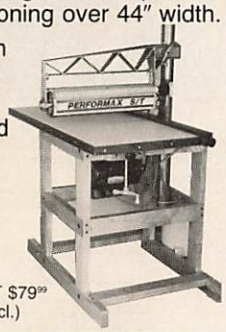
$249.99



The Performax S/T Drum Sander Instantly Attaches to a Radial Saw or a Stand Kit.

A Space Saving Attachment

- Rigid open end design insures precise thickness dimensioning over 44" width.
- Sanding drum with built-in sandpaper fasteners — no adhesives required
- Vacuum dust collector
- Money back guarantee



STAND HARDWARE KIT $79.99
(Motor & wood not incl.)

For a free brochure call or write
PERFORMAX PRODUCTS, INC.
17065 Judicial Rd.
Dept. W-107, Lakeville, MN 55044
1-800-334-4910/ MN. (612) 435-6780
Dealer Inquiries Welcome

WOODWORKING WORLD

SHOWS

OCT.9-11, CHICAGO AREA
The Metro Center, Rockford, IL

OCT. 23-25, NEW ENGLAND
The Big E, Springfield, MA

OCT. 30-NOV. 1, CAROLINA
Charlotte Civic Center
Charlotte, NC

NOV. 6-8, CENTRAL NEW YORK
New York State Fairgrounds
Syracuse, NY

NOV. 13-15, PHILADELPHIA AREA
Hyatt Cherry Hill, Cherry Hill, NJ

FREE SEMINARS

SAVE $$$

SPECIALS ON MACHINERY, TOOLS, SUPPLIES

ADMISSION $5
CALL 1-800-521-7623
WANA, P.O. Box 706, Plymouth, NH 03264

KILN DRY YOUR OWN LUMBER

nyle corporation

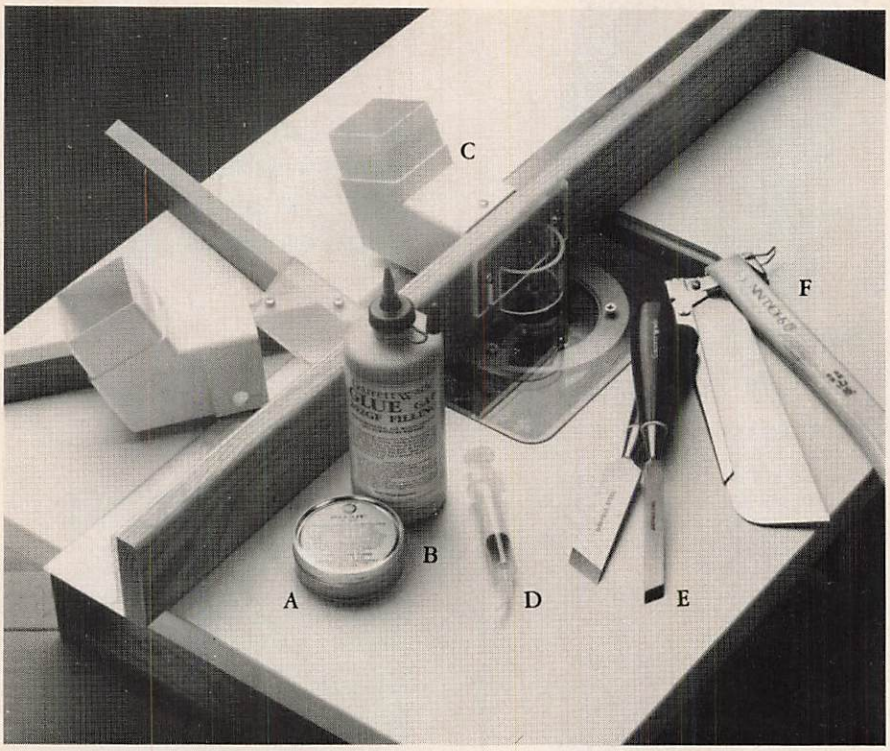
the nation's largest manufacturer of dehumidification dry kilns is now offering small 500 to 10,000 board feet drying systems.

- ★ Made completely in the USA
- ★ The leader of the industry
- ★ Offering excellent warrantees
- ★ Expert consultation and service

nyle DRY KILN SYSTEMS

Box 1107-A, Bangor, Maine 04401
Telephone 1-800-648-9200
or 207-989-4335

Buy 1 tool and get our 212 page tool free.



Seven unique woodworking tools of the 3,500 others available from our most versatile tool, the 1988 Garrett Wade Catalog.

The 212 page Catalog, regularly $4.00, is FREE with any order from this ad. (If you phone in your order, use the Special Code 519.) Or, if you would just like the Catalog, send us $4.00 with your name and address.

A / Woodworking Machine Special Wax
Ideal for tables and fences of woodworking machines. Quickly cleans wood resins off the metal surface, leaving a thin coat of non-silicone wax. Helps prevent rust, and most important, your wood will slide smoother, giving you better, more accurate results.

4510.1	4 oz. Waxlit	$ 7.95
4510.2	24 oz. Waxlit	$28.00

B / Our 202GF Gap Filling Glue Has Remarkable Properties
It has a high solids content so that small gaps on your joinery are actually filled – with strength. And the "squeeze-out," where it is not pressed into the wood, beads right up and chips off when dry. No soaking in to ruin finishes. Dries to light tan. Water clean-up.

62J01.01	1 pt. 202 GF	$ 6.25
62J01.03	1 qt. 202 GF	$10.95

C / Turn Your Router Into A Small Scale Shaper
A robust, well designed system that fits any Router, with the size, flexibility and control features found on full-sized Shapers. Tough laminated top is 1 1/16″ x 24″ x 32″. The Standard Set comes with Top; a clear, removable Insert; solid Hardwood Legs; and a fused Switch. Deluxe Set adds a 3″ x 3″ x 33″ Aluminum/Hardwood Fence and Starting Block (both with Bit Guards). For function and quality, a system that is in a class by itself.

		List Price	*Special Offer*
8200	Standard Set	$206.95	$166.90
8210	Deluxe Set	$325.80	$265.80

D / Handy Glue Syringes
Set of three, works with most glues.

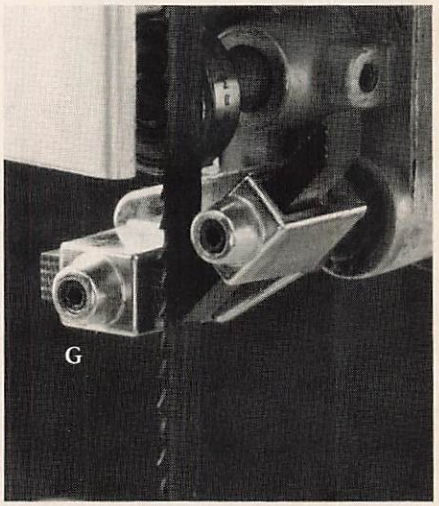
62J04.08	3 Glue Syringes	$3.95

E / Special Cabinetmaker's Skew Ground Chisels Provide A Slicing Finishing Cut
Available in Right and Left Hand pairs. Nothing surpasses these when cleaning up the corners of difficult joints or trimming next to adjacent surfaces.

37S01.01	Pair ½″ Skew	$17.65
37S01.02	Pair ¾″ Skew	$18.65
37S01.03	Pair 1″ Skew	$19.95

F / Folding Dozuki Protects The Saw Blade
Ideal for any toolbox. The deep blade is flexible for flush cuts and the 18 tpi pattern fine enough for trimming out. 9″ Blade folds neatly to fully protect the blade.

49I16.05	Folding Dozuki	$22.60

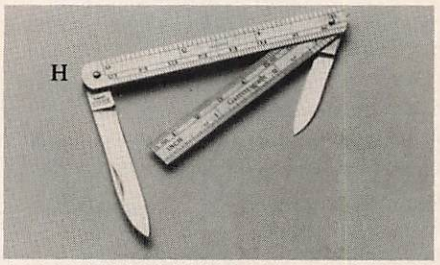


G / Special Bandsaw "Cool Blocks" Prolong Blade Life And Increase Accuracy
Made of special, composite phenolic resins impregnated with graphite. Set closer to your blades than with conventional soft steel guides. They run much cooler and are more "slippery." Set of 4 Blocks: (A) fits the Delta 14″ and Taiwanese copies; (B) Sears 12″; (C) Inca 10½″; and (D) Shopsmith.

33K09.01	4 Cool Blocks (A)	$9.95
33K09.02	4 Cool Blocks (B)	$9.95
33K09.03	4 Cool Blocks (C)	$9.95
33K09.04	4 Cool Blocks (D)	$9.95

H / Combination Pocket Knife And Precision Rule
Very slim Knife with 2 Stainless Steel Blades, plus a folding 6″ Precision Rule graduated in 64ths. Together in a polished Stainless Steel Case. Overall size 3″ x ⅜″ closed.

02N01.01	Knife/Rule	$27.25



Garrett Wade Co., Inc.
161 Avenue of the Americas
New York, NY 10013 Dept. 519
Call Toll Free 800-221-2942
(NY, AK & HI 212-807-1757 No Collect Calls Please)

Please send me these Garrett Wade tools and include a FREE 1988 Catalog with my order. *(Prices good until December 31, 1987)*

Name:
Address:
City: State: Zip:

☐ Check or Money Order Card Number
☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard
☐ American Express
Expiration Date

STOCK #	QTY.	DESCRIPTION	PRICE		TOTAL
GW	1	1988 Catalog (free with order)	$4	00	
				Sub Total	
				Sales Tax	
				Shipping	
				Grand Total	

Shipping: Orders up to $100—$2.50
Orders over $100—$6.95
New York Residents add applicable Sales Tax

THE MAGAZINE FOR HOME WOODWORKERS
OCTOBER WOOD 1987

WESTERN RED CEDAR

The durable, decay-resistant tree of life

Botanist Louis Nee discovered western red cedar on Vancouver Island in the Pacific Northwest about 1794. Long before he ventured there, the region's Indians were making planked lodges of the lightweight, yet highly durable, wood. Outside, next to the lodges, stood towering, carved totems depicting family histories. Also made of western red cedar, many of the poles still stand near Ketchikan, in southeastern Alaska.

This versatile tree, once called giant *arborvitae,* the "tree of life," was exactly that to the coastal tribes. It provided them with long, tough strands of bark that they wove into baskets, braided for rope, and cast as fishing lines. For travel, they made 50′-long canoes of hollowed logs.

The first daring pioneers in that wild land soon learned to work western red cedar, too. Since then, the wood has been extensively used for outdoor construction, shingle and shake roofing, siding, boats, and just about any project demanding decay-resistance.

Western red cedar heartwood

Western red cedar heartwood with sapwood

Wood identification

A tree of the cool, damp coastland, western red cedar (*Thuja plicata*) grows in moist soil from southern Alaska to northern California. The western slopes of the Rocky Mountains in Idaho, Montana, and British Columbia form the eastern limit of its range. On the rain-washed coast, the tree can reach heights of 190′ and diameters of 10′ or more.

Western red cedar may have as many names as branches. Some people call it canoe cedar, or shingle wood, while others refer to the tree as Lawson cypress and Pacific red cedar. Western red cedar's latin name, though, loosely translates to "sweet-smelling wood with plaited leaves." And the characteristic smell as well as the leaves help you identify it. The flat, lacy-looking sprigs of small, braided leaves (not needles!) give off a spicy aroma, as does the wood. The thin reddish-brown bark resembles cinnamon in color, and comes off in strings.

Medium- to coarse-grained, western red cedar completely lacks pitch or resin. The small amount of sapwood you'll find is almost pure white. The heartwood varies from a dark, reddish brown to a pale yellow. With age, the color dulls to a silver-gray.

Working properties

Lightweight at about 28 lbs. per cubic foot, western red cedar has low shock resistance. It's also only moderately limber, but you can count on red cedar's stability.

Work this wood with both hand and power tools. Use caution, though, when planing or sanding so you won't catch and tear the grain. While western red cedar does not hold nails well, it glues easily.

For exterior use, western red cedar takes and holds paint and stain with persistence. Inside, finish it with lacquer, varnish, or clear wax.

Uses in woodworking

You can rely on western red cedar anywhere you want the warm color of wood, and durability. Outdoors, it's perfect for carefree, long-lived decks, fences, and furniture; indoors, for wall treatments, cabinets, and moldings and millwork.

Because it's soft, it makes a good carving wood. Combat the brittleness with a sharp blade.

Cost and availability

Clear heart western red cedar, the best grade, costs about $2 per board foot. A-grade, which can include some knots as well as hints of white sapwood, sells for less.

You can find it in standard softwood dimensions, both rough-cut or surfaced, at most lumberyards from the Midwest to the Pacific. Cost of shipping limits its availability in the East.

Illustrations: Steve Schindler

DOVETAIL JIGS FOR YOUR ROUTER

WOOD PUTS 8 TO THE TEST

The traditional method of making dovetails — by hand — requires precise layout and laborious, exacting cuts for a perfect fit. But with a dovetail jig, you can master the technique and knock out dovetailed drawers or boxes by the dozens — and not spend the whole weekend doing it.

We tested eight jigs designed for the home woodworking shop. After running each jig through its paces, we can say without reservation: You don't have to be a pro to crank out consistently accurate joints with these fixtures.

HOW DO THEY WORK? Easier than you might think!

At first glance, these jigs may look complex and intimidating. But don't let them scare you. Actually, you'll find the idea behind them quite simple and the jigs easy to use.

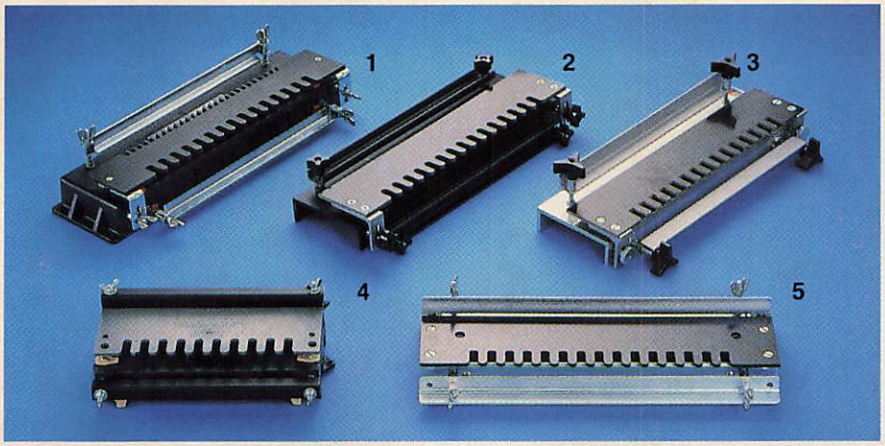
As shown in the sketch at *right*, each jig has these basic components:

- A metal or plastic base, which you fasten to your workbench.
- A preset finger template to guide your router through the stock.
- Adjustable guide stops or pins to align the board ends with the template fingers and each other.
- Two bar clamps to hold the boards in position while you rout the pins and tails.

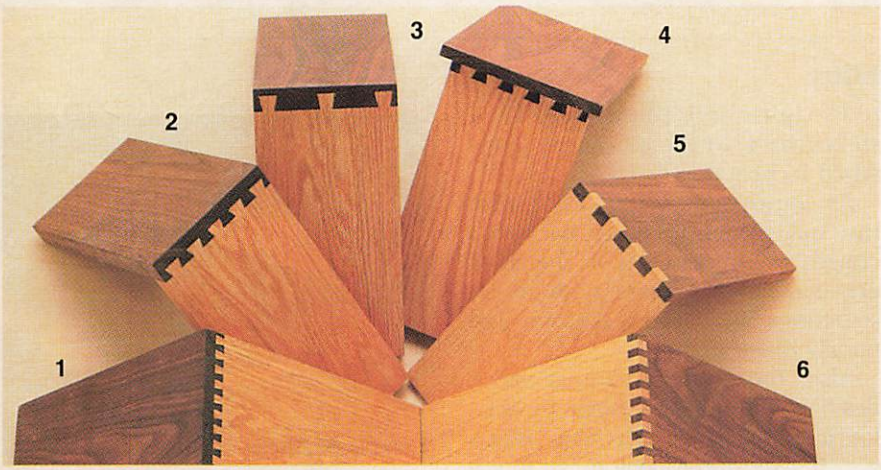
And there you have it — your basic jig. The rest of the hardware — nuts, bolts, screws, brackets, springs, and knobs — hold the whole thing together, and enable you to adjust the template and operate the bar clamps.

When we tried out the jigs, we found nothing very mysterious about the way they work. However, we'll admit that each of them takes time and patience to set up and adjust properly. But once we got the jigs fine-tuned, the hard part was done. Then it was just a matter of clamping the pieces in the jig and routing the joints — one after the other.

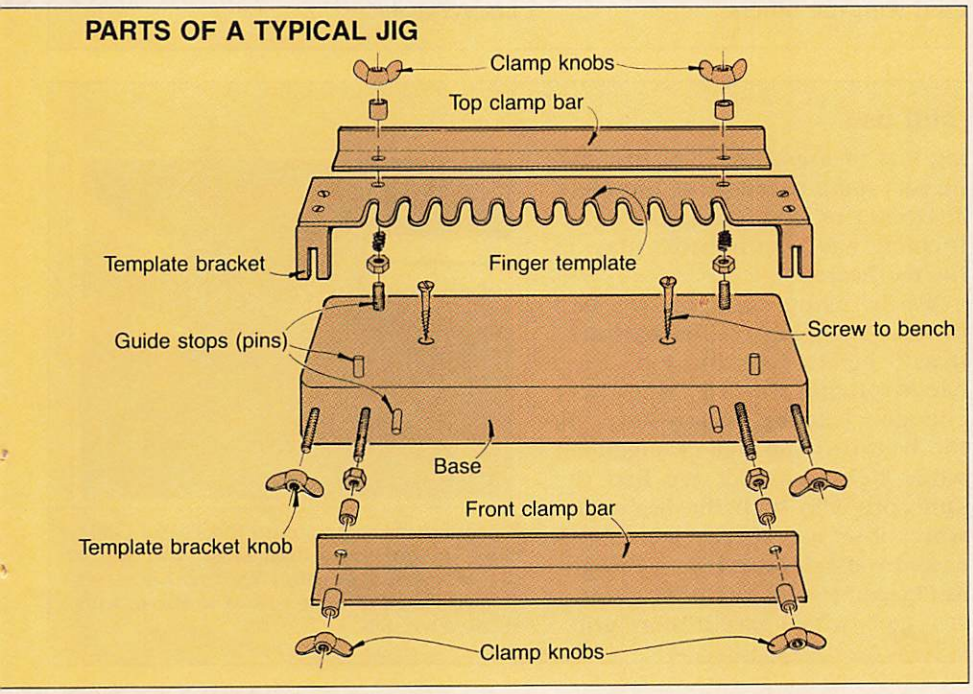
On pages 48-49 we show you the specific steps in setting up and using a typical jig. We used the Sears model 2579 for our demonstration, but you can apply the basic procedures to any of the jigs shown on the facing page.



These standard jigs make *half-blind* dovetails: 1. Sears 2579, 2. Black & Decker 52331, 3. Bosch 82913, 4. Vermont American 23460, 5. Porter-Cable 5008. You'll find them listed under "router accessories" in the manufacturer's catalogs.



Joints you can make with the basic jigs: *Left to right:* ¼" flush dovetail, ½" flush dovetail, ½" flush dovetail with spaced pins, ½" rabbeted dovetail, ½" box joints (Sears only), and ¼" box joint (Sears only).



STANDARD JIGS:
Low cost, limited versatility

Five of the jigs we tried — Black & Decker, Bosch, Porter-Cable, Sears, and Vermont American — fit into this category. Similar in design and size, these jigs all work just about the same way. And all cost under $100.

Note: *These five jigs will make* half-blind *dovetailed joints only. The photo at* left *shows the various sizes and combinations of joints you can make with them. Cabinetmakers often use half-blind dovetails on drawer fronts because they don't want the joint to show on the drawer face. If you want a dovetail joint with the pins and the tails showing on both pieces (called a* through dovetail*), you'll have to buy one of the more expensive jigs — Leigh, Omnijig, or Keller (see pages 38-39).*

These five standard jigs have templates for making evenly spaced ¼" and ½" dovetails. The Sears and Vermont American have double-sided templates with ¼" fingers on one side and ½" fingers on the other. The rest of the jigs come with a ½" template but offer an optional ¼" template. Sears also sells a template for routing ¼" and ½" box joints (numbers 5 and 6 in the photo at *left*).

The Black & Decker, Bosch, Sears and Porter-Cable jigs will dovetail stock up to 12" wide. The Vermont American has a maximum capacity of 8" (Sears has a similar model). Bosch offers 12"- and 16"-wide versions.

These jigs use *fixed-space templates*. This means the templates don't allow you to vary the tail and pin spacing, except by skipping slots in the template as you rout the joint. By comparison, the Omnijig and Leigh jig, pages 38-39, use templates with adjustable guide forks, so you can space the pins and tails where you want them.

When we tried these five jigs, we found features we liked — and didn't like — on all of them. We report our findings on the following two pages.

Continued

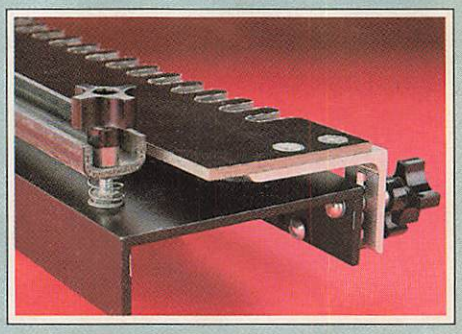
DOVETAIL JIGS

BLACK & DECKER: A good, all-around choice

We like the way this one's built, and think you will, too. The sturdy cast-aluminum base and template brackets minimize any flexing that could affect cutting accuracy. The U-channel construction of the 1/8" steel clamp bars provide more clamping power than the jigs with L-shaped bars, which we found tended to bend when we really tightened them.

We also like the plastic knobs on this jig and the Bosch — they're easier and more comfortable to turn than the wing nuts used on the other jigs.

We didn't care much for the template adjustments. You have to loosen and tighten two locknuts on the template-bracket assembly to move the template forward or backward for fine adjustments. (Sears and Bosch also use this method.) We found adjusting the Porter-Cable and Vermont American jigs easier and faster.



The rigid U-channel clamp bars keeps a good grip on the stock.

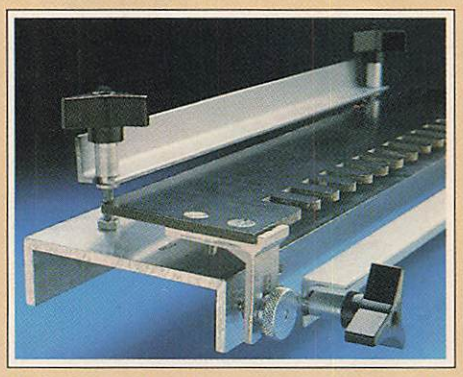
BOSCH: Top of the line in durability

We found the Bosch to be the sturdiest of all the standard jigs tested. The heavy, 1/4" extruded-aluminum base provides solid support for the clamp bars, guide stops, and template-bracket assembly. While using this jig, we noticed almost no play or flex in any of these parts. We liked the tiny grooves milled into the base, which help keep the stock from slipping while being routed. The large plastic clamp knobs are easy on the fingers.

The heavy aluminum clamp bars have a slightly rough surface that provides a good grip on the stock. The bars did bend slightly when we over-tightened them, but they sprang back to their original shape when loosened.

As impressed as we were with the quality of this jig, we were equally unimpressed with the owner's manual that came with it. Instructions were brief, sketchy, and poorly illustrated.

Also, the owner's manual specifies bits and guide bushings by catalog number, rather than size. When we checked their catalog, we found that Bosch specifies slightly larger bits (9/32 and 9/16). But we found the jig works with the 1/4" and 1/2" bits used with the others.



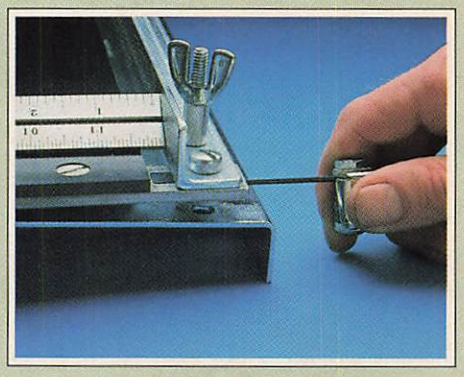
Heavy-duty aluminum construction makes the Bosch an exceptionally durable jig. We like the large, easy-to-use plastic clamp knobs and knurled aluminum template-bracket knobs.

PORTER-CABLE: Easy to set up and use

We like the template adjustment on the Porter-Cable, mainly because you can actually measure the template position on the jig. This makes it much easier to tell if you have the template parallel to the jig, and to make subsequent adjustments. The template bracket bolts to the top clamp bar at the back of the jig. You fine-tune the template by turning a set screw with an Allen wrench, as shown at *right*.

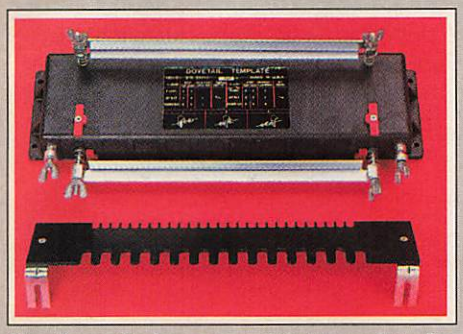
Porter-Cable uses wing nuts to tighten the clamp bars, as do the Sears and Vermont American. And, as mentioned before, these nuts can make for sore fingers if you're doing lots of joints. We feel that this jig isn't quite as sturdy as the Black & Decker or Bosch jigs. But it performed well, with little play in the hardware.

While using this jig, we had trouble clamping boards narrower than 6 inches with the top clamp bar. We found the bar didn't have enough clamping surface, causing the board to slip out of alignment while being routed. We had the same problem with the Sears, and were able to correct it in both cases by attaching a strip of 150-grit sandpaper to the bar with double-face tape, which gave it more grip.



We found the template on the Porter-Cable easier to fine tune than most. You adjust the template's position by turning a set screw located at each end of the base with an allen wrench.

SEARS: Some nice extra features add versatility



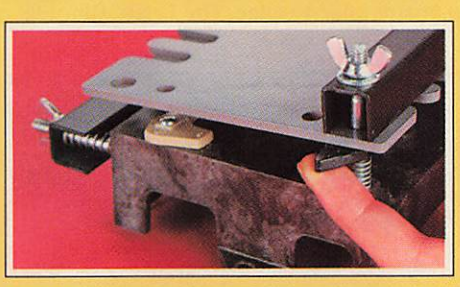
The Sears jig has a two-sided template for ¼″ and ½″ dovetails.

As mentioned earlier, the two Sears jigs (and the similar Vermont American) come with a double-sided template for making ¼″ and ½″ joints. You simply reverse the direction of the template brackets to switch sizes.

We like the label on the jig body, which lists guide-stop settings, template-bracket positions, and router-bit depth for the various joints. We found it saves time thumbing through the manual when you want to change setups. Sears also offers an optional double-sided template with deeper fingers for making ¼″ and ½″ *box* joints.

We didn't particularly like Sears' plastic base. It allowed some flexing in the support brackets for the template and clamp bars. This didn't seem to affect the accuracy of the joints we made on the jig, though. Just don't bear down on the router while routing, and the jig should work fine.

VERMONT AMERICAN: Small but sturdy



A racheted tab adjusts the template in 1/64″ increments for easy setup.

The 8″ capacity may be a drawback, but the Vermont American does just as good a job as the bigger jigs. It also has several features we like. The sturdy U-channel clamp bars provide a solid grip on the stock — we couldn't bend the bars no matter how hard we tightened them. Like the Sears, this jig has a double-sided template for ¼″ and ½″ joints.

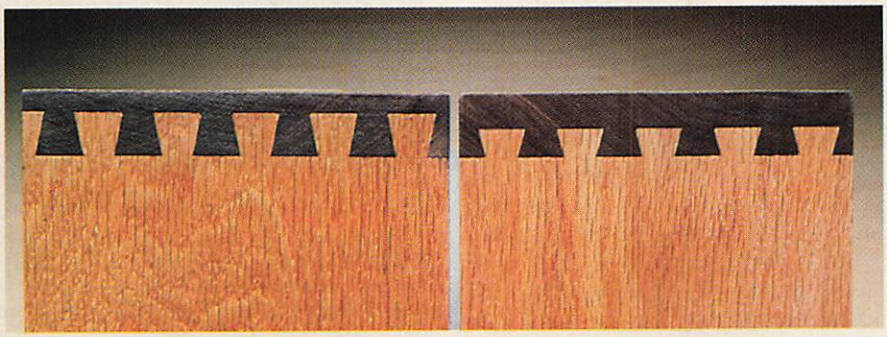
We also like the easy-to-operate template adjustment. You'll notice in the photo at *left* that the template has no bracket — it fits directly over the bolts that hold the top clamp bar. You fine-tune the template by turning a plastic tab located at each end, as shown in the photo. Each "click" of the racheted tab moves the template forward or backward by 1/64″.

BITS, BUSHINGS, AND JIGS: It's OK to mix 'n' match

If you buy a jig from Black & Decker, Bosch, Porter-Cable, or Sears, you don't necessarily have to buy the dovetail bits — or router and template guide bushings — from the same company. For example, you can rout ¼″ or ½″ dovetails on the Black & Decker jig, using a Bosch router equipped with a Sears or Porter-Cable bit. So, if you already have a router and the right-size bits and bushings, you can use them on any of these jigs.

Attached to your router, the template guide bushing guides the bit through the finger template, as shown in the photo on page 49. The bushings come in standard sizes (½″ dovetail bits require a 7/16″ template-guide bushing; ¼″ bits need a 5/16″ bushing). However, you do need a bushing designed to fit your particular router base (available from the router manufacturer). Vermont American sells a universal router base/guide-bushing kit that fits most popular routers (item no. 23458).

Even though all ½″ dovetail bits cut ½″ dovetails (determined by the maximum diameter of the bit), you'll find a difference in the profiles of the cuts. The pin profile depends both on the bit size and the jig you're using it with. The photo at left shows the pin profiles made with Black & Decker's ½″ bit and jig (*left*) and Sears' ½″ bit and jig (*right*). Although the Black & Decker cuts a longer pin, both joints have the same ½″ tail-pin spacing. Both make equally strong joints, but you may prefer the looks of one joint over the other.

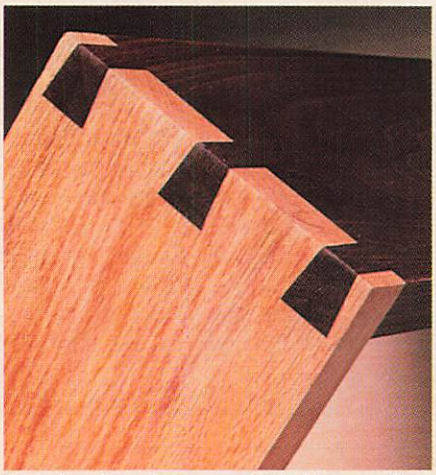


A bit of a difference: ½″ dovetail joints made with Black & Decker's dovetail bit and jig (*left*) and Sears' bit and jig (*right*).

Continued

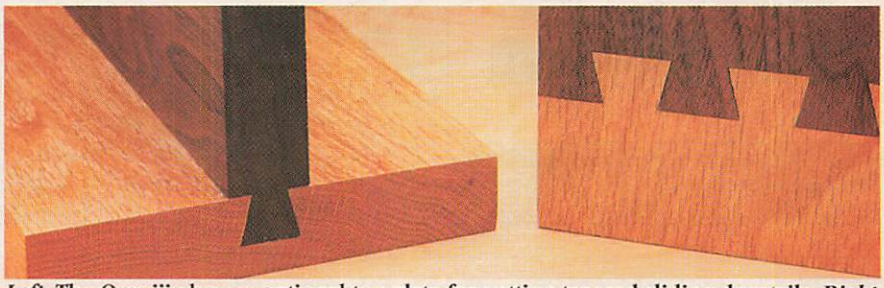
DOVETAIL JIGS

LEIGH AND OMNIJIG: You can do even more with these two



Leigh, Omnijig, and Keller make *through dovetails*. We used the Keller 24″ jig to make this one.

If you're *really* serious about dovetailing, you may want to step up to one of the more versatile, heavy-duty jigs made by Leigh Industries or Woodmachine Company (Omnijig). Both have the advantage of cutting *through dovetails* for that "hand-cut" look, but with greater precision than you ever could by hand. We tested the 16″ Omnijig and Leigh's 24″ improved jig. Both also cut half-blind dovetails.



***Left*: The Omnijig has an optional template for cutting tapered sliding dovetails. *Right*: A variation on a through dovetail — joining boards edge-to-edge. The Leigh, Omnijig, and Keller will make this type of joint.**

LEIGH: A production-quality machine

The Leigh may look complex, but we found it easy to use. It has an excellent instruction manual so even a novice woodworker should have no problem setting it up. Yet, we think it's sturdy and versatile enough to satisfy the needs of a production cabinet shop.

Leigh offers a 12″ and 24″ version of their jig. Both models make through dovetails and half-blind dovetails. To cut through dovetails on the Leigh jigs, you rout one board at a time, using the front clamp bar only. You use two bits to make through dovetails — a dovetail bit to cut the tails (pin sockets) and a straight bit to cut the pins. The jigs come with a ½″ dovetail bit and 5/16″ straight bit. Leigh also offers other bit sizes (see chart on page 39) for different thicknesses of stock.

With the adjustable guide forks on the Leigh jigs (see photo at *right*), you can vary the size and spacing of the pins and tails. You just position the forks where you want them on the guide rails to get the effect you want.

Adjustable guide forks on the Leigh jigs enable you to vary the size and spacing of the pins and tails. This jig makes half-blind dovetails and through dovetails. Both 12″ and 24″ versions are available. The jig comes with an excellent owner's manual.

OMNIJIG: Most versatile of all

Woodmachine Company picked the right name for this jig — with it, you can cut more different types of joints than with any of the others. And it's built for a lifetime of heavy use. The Omnijig has a precision-milled, ⅝″ cast-aluminum base, cam-action 1¼″ steel clamp bars, and heavy-duty ¼″- to ½″-thick aluminum templates.

We found the lever-operated cam-action bar clamps exceptionally easy to use. And, the clamps exert enough pressure to actually flatten a cupped board.

The Omnijig comes with a carbide-tipped ½″ dovetail bit and an aluminum finger template for ½″ half-blind dovetails. You can buy optional templates for six additional types of joints (see chart on facing page).

The through dovetail template (shown in the photo at *right*) has adjustable guide forks for variable spacing. It comes with two carbide-tipped, bearing-guided bits (¾″ dovetail and ⅜″ straight). The rest of the templates use standard bits and router guide bushings.

The Omnijig comes standard with ½″, half-blind dovetail template. The through-dovetail template (with bits) on the 16″ jig shown costs an extra $125. These two templates and four additional ones are available for the 16″ and 24″ models.

DOVETAIL JIGS: VITAL STATISTICS

MANUFACTURER	MODEL NUMBER	CAPACITY		TEMPLATES[2]		MINIMUM ROUTER SIZE (HP)[3]	CONSTRUCTION[4]			BIT SIZES[5]		TEMPLATE GUIDE BUSHINGS[6]	SUGGESTED LIST[7]
		MAXIMUM STOCK WIDTH (IN.)	MAXIMUM STOCK THICKNESS (IN.)[1]	STANDARD	OPTIONAL		BASE (JIG BODY)	TEMPLATE	CLAMP BARS	STANDARD	OPTIONAL		
Black & Decker	52331	12	1	B	A	1	A	PH	S	½D	¼D	S	97.70
Bosch	82913	12	1	B	A	1	A	PH	A	—	9/32D,3/16D	O	95.00
Bosch	92870	16	1	B	—	1	A	PH	A	—	9/16D	O	114.50
Keller	1600	—	¾	G	—	1	—	A	—	7/16D, ½S	—	N	169.00
Keller	2400	—	1⅛	H	—	1	—	A	—	⅝D, ¾S	—	N	269.00
Keller	3600	—	1¼	I	—	1½	—	A	—	1D, ¾S	—	N	365.00
Leigh	D1258R-12	12	1¼	F,K	—	1½	A	S, Z	S	½D,5/16S	⅜D,11/16D,13/16D,7/16S,½S	N	299.00
Leigh	D1258R-24	24	1¼	F,K	—	1½	A	S,Z	S	½D,5/16S	⅜D,11/16D,13/16D,7/16S,½S	N	359.00
Omnijig	16	16	1	B	A,D,E,F,K,L	1	CA	A	S	½D	¾D,5/16S	N	385.00
Omnijig	24	24	1	B	A,D,E,F,K,L	1	CA	A	S	½D	¾D,5/16S	N	485.00
Porter-Cable	5008	12	1	B	A,L	⅞	S	PH	S	—	¼D,½D	O	95.50
Sears	2570	8	1	A,B,K	—	1	P	PH	S	—	¼D,½D	S	27.99
Sears	2579	12	1	A,B	C,D	1	P	PH	S	—	¼D,½D	O	49.99
Vermont American	23460	8	1	A,B	E,L	1	P	PH	S	—	¼D,½D	O	29.00

1. Thickest board jig will handle for largest joint it makes
2. Dovetails: A. ¼" half-blind B. ½" half-blind C. ¼" box joint D. ½" box joint E. Spaced half-blind F. Through, variable spacing G. 7/16" through H. ⅝" through I. 1" through J. Tapered sliding K. Half-blind, variable spacing L. Rabbeted (template required)
3. Horsepower specified by jig manufacturer; otherwise 1 hp minimum for bits no larger than ½" in diameter
4. (A) Aluminum extrusion (CA) Cast aluminum (P) Plastic (PH) Phenolic plastic (templates only) (S) Steel (Z) Zinc
5. Bit diameter. (D(Dovetail (S) Straight
6. (S) Standard (O) Optional (N) Not available: see your router dealer. Bushings offered fit the routers made by the jig manufacturer. Vermont American offers universal bushing/router base
7. Prices may be discounted at your local tool dealer

FOR MORE INFORMATION:

Black & Decker (U.S.) Inc.
Call (800) 235-2000 for nearest dealer

Robert Bosch Power Tool Corporation
P.O. Box 2217, Highway 55 West
New Bern, NC 28561
(800) 334-4151

Keller & Co.
31 Terrace Ave., P.O. Box 800
Bolinas, CA 94924
(415) 868-0560

Leigh Industries Ltd.
P.O. Box 4646, Quesnel,
British Columbia, Canada
(800) 663-8932

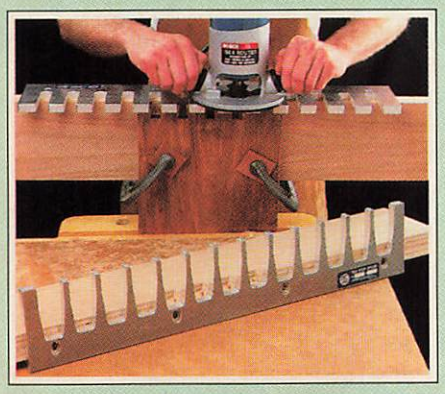
Porter-Cable Corp.
P.O. Box 2468
Jackson, TN 38302-2468

Sears, Roebuck & Co.
For more information, contact
a store in your area.

Vermont American Tool Company
Lincolnton, NC 28092-0430
(704) 735-7464

Woodmachine Company (Omnijig)
Route 2, Box 227
Mebane, NC 27302
(919) 563-2490

THE KELLER TEMPLATE SYSTEM: In a class by itself



Keller provides the templates and bearing-guided bits, and you make the "jig". Cleverly simple!

You won't find a jig simpler than the Keller. In fact, there's very little to it — just two ½"-thick, machined-aluminum templates (one for cutting the pins and one for cutting the tails). But it has several advantages over the other jigs.

First, there's no limit to the width of stock you can dovetail. When working with stock wider than the templates, you simply reposition the templates to extend the joint. Second, it's amazingly simple to use. Once you have the templates correctly positioned on their backer boards, you don't need to adjust anything. Third, it takes up no bench space.

Keller offers 16", 24", and 36" template sets. The 16" model makes joints with 7/16" pins; the 24" model, ⅝" pins. And for that *really big* project, the 36" model makes joints with 1" pins.

Each template set comes with two carbide-tipped, bearing-guided router bits, which we found made exceptionally clean cuts. The ball-bearing guides attached to the ½" shanks on the router bits eliminate the need for guide bushings on your router.

Produced by Jim Barrett, Terry Fenimore Photographs: Bob Calmer Illustration: Bill Zaun

PRESENTING
THE GUARANTEED-FOR-A-LIFE

Texas Rockers' **old reliable — the heavy, solid ash, oversized, slat-seated rocker.**

Folks call former accountant Hugh Vaughn, 38, "Blow." That's short for "Blow Gum," the name his brother and sister tagged him with as a chubby-cheeked baby. "Blow" stuck because, in East Texas anyway, it's hard to escape a nickname. But it sort of describes his approach to life. He jumps into everything, including the family business, *Texas Rockers,* with the energy of a Texas wind blowing up a rainstorm. Like a twister, he has scattered rockers all over the Lone Star State, and the nation.

Jennie, 32, his wife, majored in art. Her persistence backs her husband up when he jumps into something. Making rocking chairs, Jennie "out-band-saws anyone two to one," Blow boasts.

We listened to their pitch at a Michigan arts and crafts fair. Then, we followed them home to Woodville, Texas, to watch them make their Texas-size, ash rockers.

TIME, TEXAS-SIZE ROCKER

Over in East Texas, on the edge of the pine and hardwood country called the Big Thicket, Blow and Jennie Vaughn turn out rocking chairs to match 10-gallon hats.

A dozen years ago, most people they knew in their Texas hometown of Woodville thought the Vaughns were a little "off their rockers." That's when Blow and Jennie chucked good, traditional jobs to make rocking chairs for a living. Now, looking back down a trail of sawdust, setbacks, and tired backs, they see their distinctively large, solidly built rockers sitting on some pretty prestigious porches.

Country singing star Willie Nelson owns one. So does George Jones. And Janie Fricke, too. Celebrated movie producer Michael Hausman bought one. Several Texas legislators relax in rockers made by the Vaughns. And the city of Fort Worth bestows them — complete with the municipal seal carved in the back — as gifts.

IN TEXAS, BIGGER HAS TO BE BETTER

Size sells in Texas, so Blow designed their rocker a third larger than the traditional. No one can say they "won't fit in it," Jennie laughs. Their solid ash, single, slat-bottomed rocker stands just over 4′ tall, measures 3′ deep and a little over 2′ across. The 20″-square seat provides a comfortable rest for a wide bottom. The back slats span 25″ to accommodate broad shoulders.

Blow makes the rocker sturdy, too. The posts, cut from 3″ square stock turned down to a 2⅝″ diameter, don't taper a fraction. Most rocker posts rarely exceed a 2″ diameter. A Texas Rocker weighs in at 50 pounds and looks stout.

Regardless of how big it is, the reputation of a rocking chair rests on its rockers. As Jennie points out, a rocking chair shouldn't pitch you over on your nose, take too much leg work to keep it rocking, or pull up short. Because Blow figured out the exact radius at which to cut their rockers, you can rest your feet up on the dowel rods and the chair keeps on rocking in a smooth, uninterrupted flow of motion guaranteed to last a lifetime.

The Vaughns' Texas Rocker has withstood close inspection, and comparison, by customers. "Once, at a crafts fair," Blow relates, "a tall-framed Texan was quizzing me about our rockers. He said that they're like the Kennedy rocker. I said, 'Well, kinda, but ours is a nicer chair. It has turned posts. It's also bigger.' At that, the man frowned and walked away. Well, about two hours later, here comes this guy carrying a rocker on his head! He sets down his rocker — that he fetched from home — next to mine and says, 'Well, I'll be, it really is bigger.' He bought a dozen."

CHIPPING AWAY AT BUILDING A BUSINESS, AND A REPUTATION

In the early days, Blow and Jennie viewed their market as just local residents and tourists who dropped by their shop at Woodville's only attraction, Heritage Garden Village and the Pickett House. They called themselves the "Old East Texas Furniture Factory."

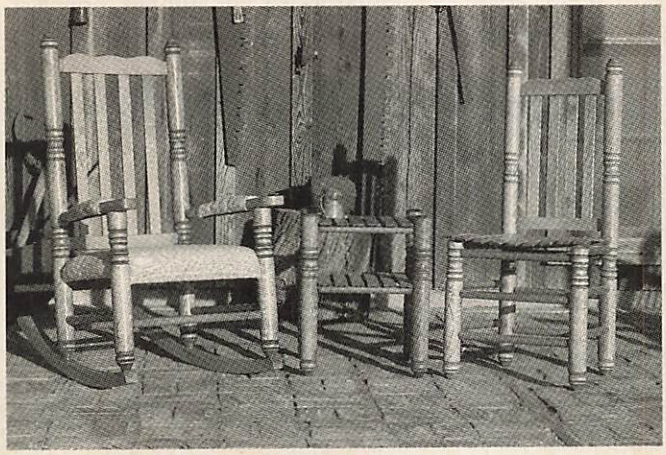
After the first year, Blow and Jennie realized they couldn't make enough money from their tiny Woodville business to live on. So, they moved to Galveston, found "regular" jobs for a year to supplement their woodworking earnings, and made rocking chairs in the evenings.

Something besides memories of the tough row they hoed came from their time on the Gulf Coast. That's when they came up with the present name for their chairs: *Texas Rockers*. And, discovered how to market them.

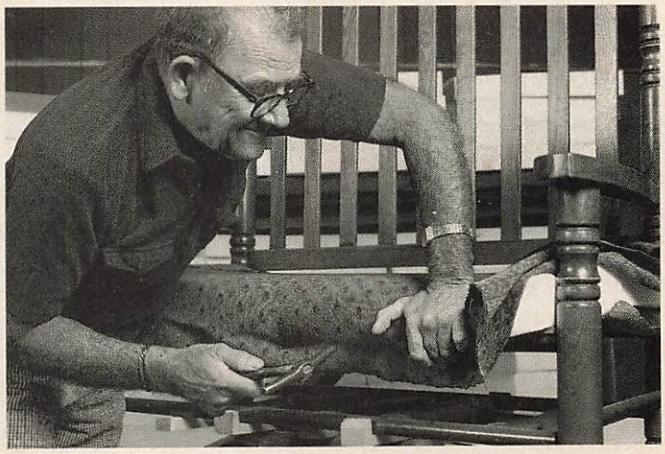
"The Texas State Arts and Crafts Fair at Kerrville was our first show.

continued

The original Texas Rocker spawned a still-growing line that includes upholstered pieces, tables, and dining chairs.



Gus Lewis has mastered not only upholstery, but spitting tacks! For durability, slats, not webbing, go under the cushions.



We sold $1,700 worth of chairs at it — ash rockers for $95 and cedar ones for $125 — and were we amazed! We also realized that we could move back to Woodville again, and run our business without depending just upon tourists," Jennie explains. Today, for three to seven days at a time, between April and Christmas, the Vaughns live out of suitcases. They haul trailers of chairs to about 30 arts and crafts events throughout the country.

A WELL-PLACED ROCKER BEATS PAID ADVERTISING

Building good furniture doesn't do much except make you feel good inside unless you can keep on selling it. That's a sound business theory Blow lives by now. He's learned that advertising helps, and sometimes it's free.

A real Texas-size promoter of his Texas-size rockers, Blow once arranged to have a chair, with the state seal carved into the face of the top back, presented to the then governor of Texas, Mark White. When the governor's wife decided to sit down in her husband's lap, the room filled with camera flashes — and Texas Rockers were page one.

Front page newspaper coverage can't hurt. According to Jennie, however, it's word of mouth and satisfied customers that really sells their chairs. Usually, that happens one a time, at a price beginning at $188. Occasionally, though, they hit the jackpot with a big buyer. Blow's favorite sale involved a rancher.

"We were at a huge Texas show, and this guy came up and said, 'Give me 10 percent off each chair, and I'll take a dozen of them. Pick out your nicest 12,'" recalls Blow. He rounded them up.

Two years later Blow and Jennie were at the show again. The same rancher came up to Blow and said: "You know those rockers I bought from you? The ones they replaced I gave to my foreman. Well, in order for me to get to my place, I gotta come across his, and I'm even tired of looking at my old rockers now they're on his porch. I need four more to replace *them*! "

CHAIRS DON'T MAKE THEMSELVES WHEN YOU'RE OUT ON THE ROAD SELLING

Blow and Jennie's original slat rocker has developed into a line. By customer demand, they now make dining chairs, a dining table, a double-seat rocker, footrests for single- and double-seaters, as well as upholstered versions. Customers choose between a dark walnut and a maple stain. A spray coat of sanding sealer, a hand-sanding with 150-grit paper, and a topcoat of the Vaughns' own acrylic lacquer makes a smooth, yet durable, satin finish for their products.

Production always must go on in the shop to make chairs to sell at fairs. During the Galveston days, Blow and Jennie's nighttime labors produced seven chairs a week. In Woodville, they broke the 1,000-a-year mark in 1985, with the help of a few hired hands.

With six employees, they have work going on at every stage, from crosscutting lumber to applying the topcoat, and average about 1.2 chairs per person per day. In the assembly process, 35 pieces come together for each single rocker and 48 for each double. Each piece, except for the eight kiln-dried, ash dowel rods that connect the posts, come from their efforts.

PRACTICE, PRECISION, AND COMMERCIAL MACHINERY MAKES PERFECT

To avoid mistakes and save time, the Vaughns use jigs attached to the machinery as permanent fixtures, or templates which can be traced, for practically every piece that goes into their chairs. One of the bandsaw jigs, for example, swings into the path of the saw to guide the cut of the rocker, as shown in photo, *right*. Another, on the vertical boring machine, controls depth.

Fine-tuning production schedules or setting up jigs always takes trial-and-error experience. Moving from hobby machinery to industrial-type machines, though, was a major education process.

Blow learned a lot from an experienced woodworker in Louisiana. The man, nearing retirement and ready to sell out his commercial shop, took the young entrepreneur under his wing. On weekends, Blow drove three hours one way to "study" with him. Only after Blow learned all about a particular machine would this fatherly friend sell it to him. Since their first meeting, they have shared a few machines and the experience of a lifetime.

Today, posts are still cut, one at a time, on a Yates automatic turning

ARTS AND CRAFTS SHOWS: WISDOM FROM TRIAL AND ERROR

Blow and Jennie have learned a lot about arts and crafts shows. Here are some tips:

1 "Enter far enough ahead of time to meet the deadline, and to get your deposit refunded if you don't make it." (At good shows, booth fees go for $200 and up.)

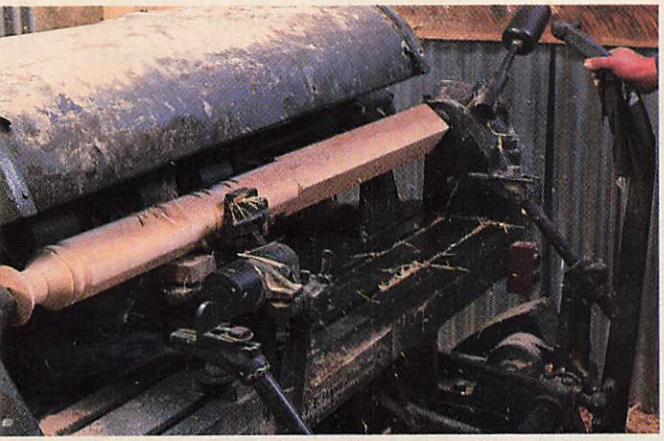
2 "Know your shows." The Vaughns know their shows and their math. At some shows they can average a sale for every 1,000 people in attendence. They work a few shows, proven to bring out chair buyers, that draw only 15,000 people. Most shows, though, draw between 50,000 and 100,000.

3 "Don't just enter every little flea market and art show in all the small towns. You'll never meet expenses."

4 "Enter more shows than you can attend." You won't get in them all.

5 "Don't spread yourself too thin." Blow and Jennie, with the help of

A large plywood jig, secured by a dowel, guides the sawing of the rocker. The jig holds the stock and moves through the cut in a circular motion.



On the automatic lathe, 3"-square stock meets 32 knives that shape the post pattern. After half the 4'-long post is turned, it's flipped over to turn the other end.

Jeri Colley brushes on a slow-drying casein glue, then assembles the pieces with the help of an ash mallet. Because of the 1½" depth of the holes and close tolerances, she uses no clamps.

lathe Blow bought from his mentor. The machine, shown in the photo *above*, turns a 4'-long post in about four minutes.

Unfortunately, instructions didn't come with the machines the Vaughns often bought at auctions. Blow, and his machinist friend, Charlie Youngblood, spent many hours working out a machine's individual quirks. For instance, there was the chain-driven, straight-line rip saw. After a professional had rewound the motor, one of the five gears mysteriously moved the lumber backward!

NEVER TIME FOR ROCKING WHEN YOU MAKE YOUR OWN CHAIRS

Blow and Jennie endured and matured during their trial-and-error stage of business. Yet, they don't plan to rest now that they're experienced. They may add a new product — a "nanny" rocker. That's a baby cradle that rests on rockers and attaches to the arm of a full-size rocking chair. The "nanny" cradle will come off its rockers to be used elsewere as a bassinet. Also, in the office, they're facing the challenge of computerizing the books.

Blow and Jennie, like most folks, would like to work a little on working less. They're trying to refine the business so they can occasionally head home before dark. They look forward to someday enjoying the fruits of their labor — and perhaps being able to put their feet up once in awhile and rock for a spell.

friends, have been known to set out for five shows on a weekend. But, the odds won't be with you. Now, they might do three at once, because there always seems to be a good show, an OK show, and a dud.

6 Send in professional photographs (35mm slides are the standard) for juried shows. "The judges will tell you that they're judging your work, but you learn that the quality of the photos you send in matters."

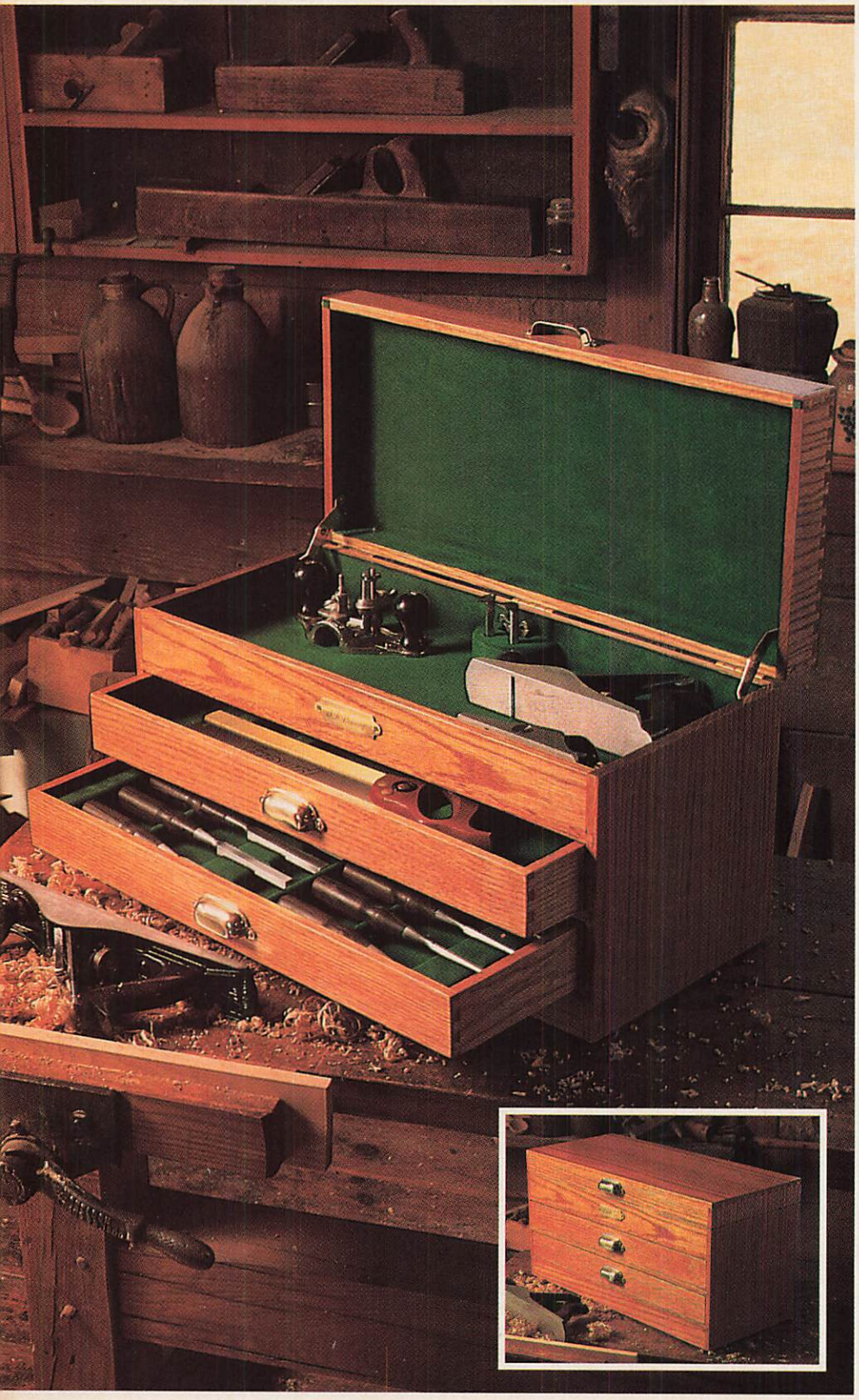
7 Study the show before you go. The Vaughns get details on different shows through a newsletter (See *WOOD*, February, 1987, for sources). They also ask fellow exhibitors for a personal rating.

8 Keep track of every detail. Jennie maintains a log listing every show — from entrance requirements to hotel bookings.

Written by Emily Freeman Pinkston
Photographs: Bob Hawks

A TRADITION REVIVED

WOODWORKER'S TOOL



In days gone by, to become a journeyman woodworker, an apprentice had to pass one final test. He had to use his new skills to craft a tool chest. If his master approved of his work, the apprenticeship ended, and the chest became a sales tool to show a prospective client the journeyman's talent.

Our bench-top chest recalls that tradition. And, it's designed to keep your fine cutting tools sharp in addition to showing off your skills as a craftsman.

Note: *We used a Sears dovetail jig and router to cut the dovetail joints. Read the article on page 48 for detailed information on setting up and using the jig.*

GLUING UP PANELS FOR THE BOX

1 Rip and crosscut enough ½″ oak stock for the top (A), sides (B), and drawer shelves (C). Edge-join the stock so each panel measures 1″ extra in length and width. (To ensure stability, we edge-joined three narrower pieces for each panel.)

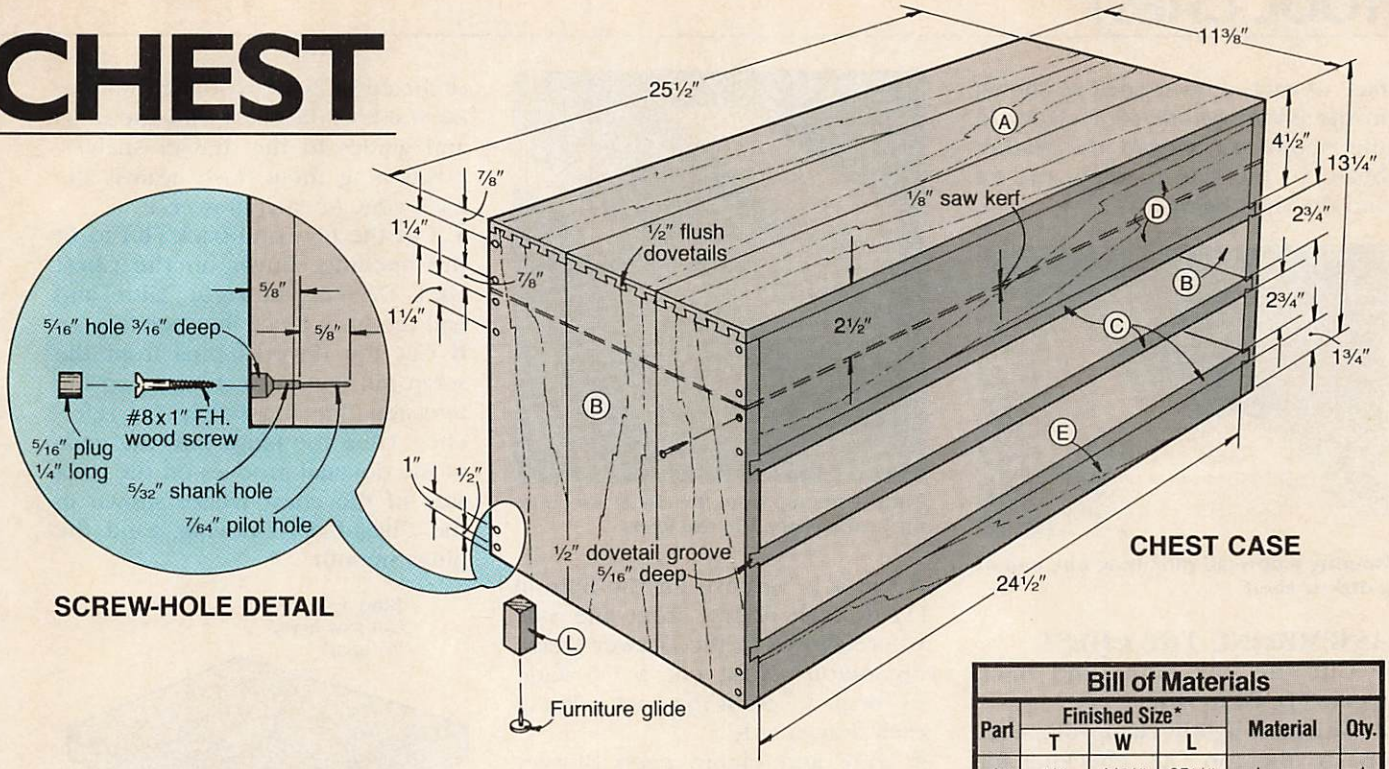
2 Later, scrape off the excess glue, cut the panels to finished size, and sand smooth. Check each panel for flatness and plane if necessary.

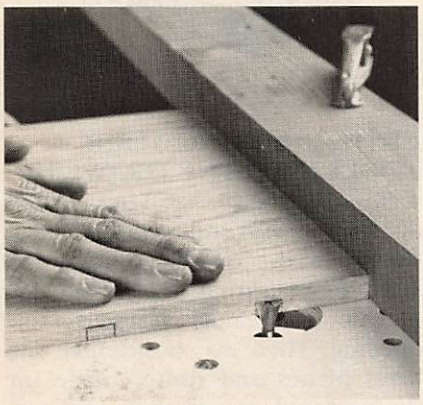
DOVETAILING THE CHEST CASE PARTS

1 Set up the dovetail jig and router to cut ½″ dovetails, using the procedures on page 48. To ensure proper jig and bit settings, test-cut dovetails in scrap stock the same thickness as the case sides and top *before* cutting the actual parts. (Jig cut dovetails seldom come out perfect the first time, so we recommend test cutting on scrap first.)

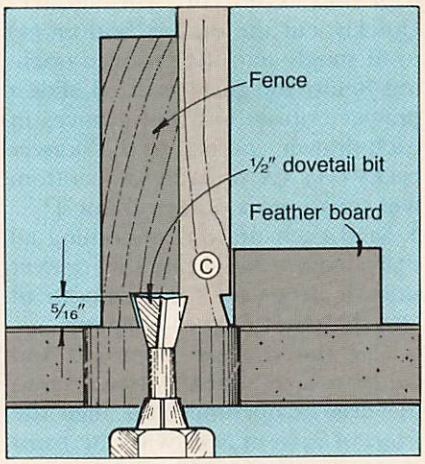
2 Cut dovetails on both ends of the top (A) and the top edge of each

CHEST





Routing the first of three dovetail grooves in the side pieces



Bill of Materials					
Part	Finished Size*			Material	Qty.
	T	W	L		
A*	½"	11⅜"	25½"	oak	1
B*	½"	11⅜"	13¼"	oak	2
C*	½"	11⅛"	25⅛"	oak	3
D	½"	4"	24½"	oak	2
E	½"	1¾"	24½"	oak	2
F	½"	2 11/16"	24 7/16"	oak	2
G	½"	2 11/16"	10 13/16"	oak	4
H	½"	2⅛"	23 15/16"	oak	2
I	¼"	10¼"	23 15/16"	oak plywood	2
J	½"	½"	20"	oak	2
K	¼"	7"	24½"	oak plywood	1
L	¾"	¾"	1⅝"	pine	4

*Parts marked with an * are cut larger initially, and then trimmed to finished size. Please read the instructions before cutting.

Supplies: #8x1" flathead wood screws, #6x⅜" brass flathead wood screws, ¾"x17 brads, ¾"x17 wire nails, 3 — 1½x3" brass flat pin hinges, paraffin, 1/16x1x3⅝" brass with two #4x⅜" brass flathead wood screws for nameplate, 4 — furniture glides, stain, finish

side piece (B). Keep the dovetail jig set up — you'll use it again later for dovetailing the drawer parts.

3 To cut the dovetail grooves in the side pieces, mount a ½" dovetail bit in a table-mounted router. Raise the bit 5/16" above the surface of the router table. Mark the location of the three dovetail grooves on the front edge of *one* of the side pieces where dimensioned on the Chest Case Drawing *above*. Adjust the fence to align the bit with the marked groove. Now, rout a ½" dovetail groove on the inside face of *each* side piece as shown in the photo *above*. Reposition the fence and cut the next set of grooves. Repeat the process for the third set of grooves.

4 To cut the dovetail pin on each end of the drawer shelves, reposition the fence so the dovetail bit is positioned as shown in the drawing *above*.

5 Rout *one face* of each drawer shelf and a scrap piece of ½" oak about 6" long. Clamp a feather board to the router table to help hold the shelf firmly against the fence and dovetail bit when routing the dovetail pins.

6 Now, rout the *opposite face* of the scrap piece and check the fit of the scrap pin in the dovetail groove. Reposition the fence if necessary, and rout the second face again until the pin fits snugly into the dovetail groove. Set the scrap piece with the correctly sized routed dovetail pin aside, you'll cut pin plugs from this for the case back later. Finally, rout the other

Continued

face of each drawer shelf as shown in the photo *below*. (For clarity in the photo, we moved the feather board to the side to show the bit and the shelf being cut.)

Routing a dovetail pin along one end of a drawer shelf

ASSEMBLING THE CHEST

1 Cut the oak front and back pieces (D, E) to size.

2 Glue and lightly clamp the sides (B) to the top (A), checking for square. (We applied the glue to the tails and pins with a small brush.)

3 Run a bead of glue down each dovetail groove. Slide the drawer shelves (C) into position, *flush* with the front edge of the chest. Glue and clamp the front and back pieces (D, E) into position.

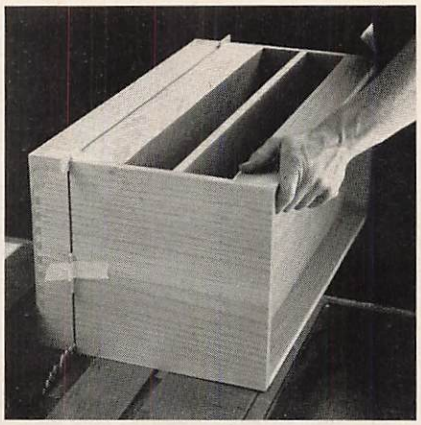
4 Drill holes through the chest sides (B) into the ends of parts D and E, using the hole sizes stated in the Screw-Hole Detail shown on the Chest Case Drawing. Drive the screws. Cut plugs with a plug cutter, and glue a plug in place over each screw, matching the grain direction of the plug with that of the side piece. Sand the plugs flush later.

5 To saw the lid, position the fence 2½″ away from the inside face of the blade. Start the saw and cut the two ends and one face. Tape ⅛″-wide spacers in the saw kerfs where shown in the photo *above right*, and make the final cut.

BUILDING AND FITTING THE DRAWERS

1 Cut the drawer fronts (F), sides (G), and backs (H) to size.

2 Using the same jig setup as before, dovetail both ends of each drawer front and the front end of each side.



Cutting the top from the chest case; note the spacers taped in the kerfs

3 Cut a ¼″ groove for the bottom (I) in each drawer front and side where shown in the Drawer Drawing *below*. Now, cut a ½″ dado ¼″ deep ½″ from the back edge of each drawer side.

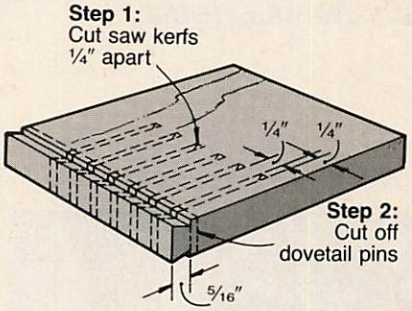
4 Glue and clamp each drawer together, checking for square. Quickly, cut the drawer bottom (I) to fit snugly into the grooved opening. Before the glue has dried, slide a drawer bottom into the grooves in each drawer, and nail to the drawer backs (H). (A squarely cut bottom will square up a drawer frame.)

5 Sand each drawer, smoothing all sharp edges. Belt-sand the drawer sides if necessary for a smooth fit into the chest drawer openings.

6 Cut the drawer stops (J) and guides to size. Slide the drawers into the drawer openings and align the *front* of each drawer with the *front* of the chest. Now, working from the *back* side of the chest, glue the stops and guides to the drawer shelves, positioning them flush against the back edge of each drawer.

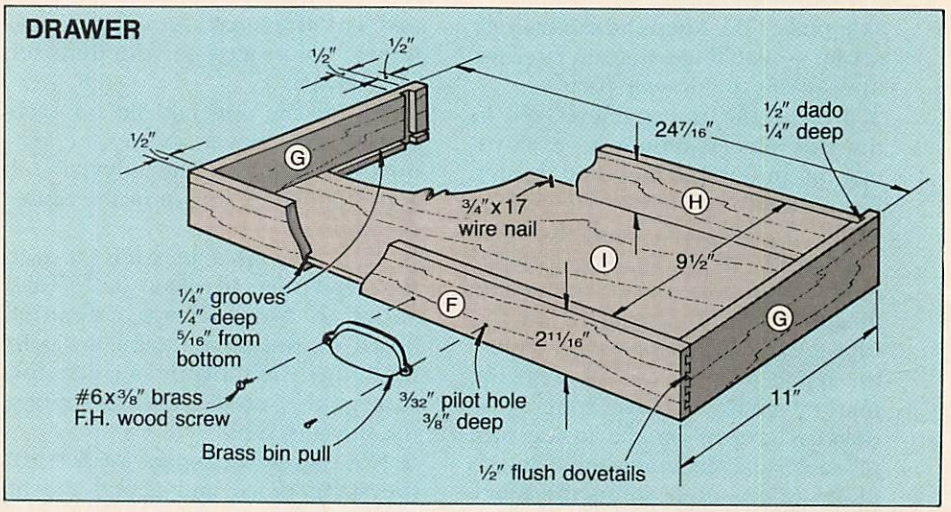
7 Cut the plywood back (K) to fit the opening shown on the Chest Back Drawing at *right*. Glue and nail the back piece into position.

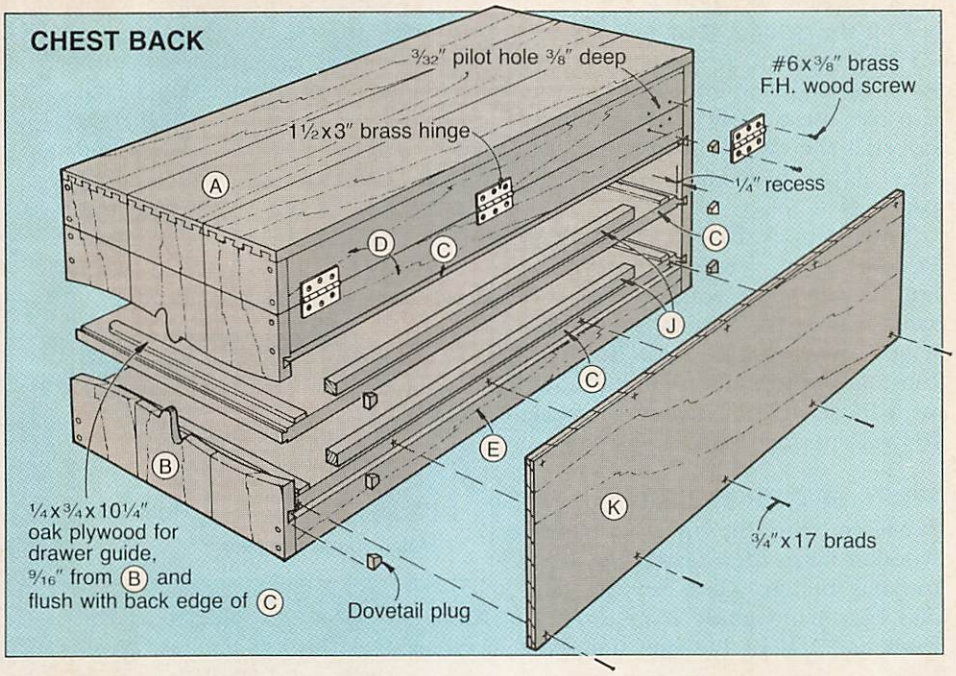
8 Cut the dovetail pins from the scrap pin you cut earlier, using the two-step drawing *below* for reference. Glue the plugs into the ends of the dovetail grooves on the back side of the chest where shown in the Chest-Back Drawing. Sand the plugs smooth.

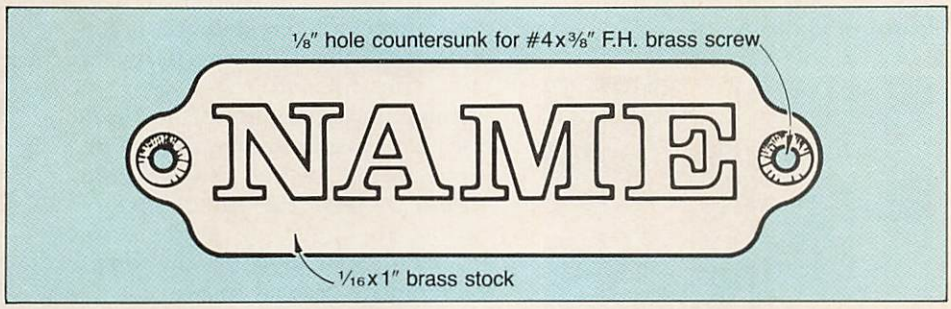


CUSTOM-FITTING YOUR TOOLS INTO THE DRAWERS

1 To make the recessed holders for our hand planes and router plane as shown in the opening photo, we started by cutting a piece of ¼″ plywood to fit snugly inside the top opening. Then, we positioned our hand planes and router plane on the plywood, traced their outlines, and cut out the stock inside the







outlines with a scroll saw. Next, we glued the 1/4" plywood to the top of the top drawer shelf (C). Finally, we cut a semicircular block, drilled holes in it to hold the cutters for the router plane, and glued and clamped it in position.

2 To hold the hand saws in position in the top drawer, we cut three 3/4x3/4x9 1/2" oak strips. We then positioned the strips between the drawer front and back, laid the saws on top of the strips, and marked the portions of the strips covered by the saws. Next, we dadoed away the marked areas deep enough so the saws fit into the dadoed recesses. Finally, we glued the strips to the drawer bottom.

3 For the chisels stored in the bottom drawer, we cut two oak strips 1/2x3/4x9 1/2" for the chisel handles and two strips 3/4x2x9 1/2" for the chisel blades. We positioned the strips and chisels in the drawer and marked the portions of the strips that were covered. We dadoed away the marked areas for the blades, and, using a scroll saw, cut curved recesses for the handles. Finally, we glued the strips in position. We also cut dividers to place against the chisel handles to keep the chisels from sliding when opening and closing the drawer.

FINISHING TOUCHES

1 Cut four furniture-glide supports (L) to size, then glue and clamp one support in each bottom corner.

2 To attach the lid, position it squarely on the chest (we clamped ours in position). Using double-faced tape, tape the hinges in position to the back of the chest. Drill holes to the sizes given on the Chest Back Drawing, remove the tape, and attach the three hinges. Open the lid and attach the two lid supports. Attach the bin pulls.

3 Remove the hardware and sand the chest case, lid, and drawers smooth. If you plan to flock the top opening and drawer interiors as we did, sand a slight round-over on all exposed edges of the recessed openings and tool supports. (The flocking doesn't stick well to sharp edges and wears off faster.)

4 Apply stain and finish to the chest (we used spray-on lacquer).

5 Mask off the drawer and top-opening tops and sides. Apply flocking to the drawer interiors following the directions supplied with the flocking. (See the Buying Guide for our source of flocking.)

6 Apply paraffin to the bottom edge of each drawer for smooth operation.

7 To make the nameplate on the front of the chest, we cut a piece of 1/16" brass (available at most hobby stores) to shape using the full-sized pattern at *left*. Next, we drilled the mounting holes, filed and sanded the cut edges, and had a trophy shop do the engraving.

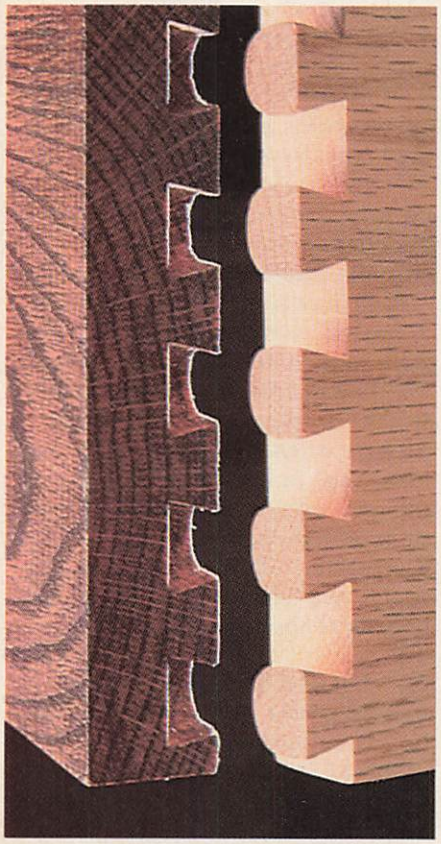
8 Reattach all hardware. Finally, attach the furniture glides to the bottom of the supports (L).

BUYING GUIDE

- **Bin pulls (3)**. Made of cast brass, catalog no. E2203, $7.95 each, $2.50 handling. The Woodworkers' Store, 21801 Industrial Blvd., Rogers, MN 55374-9514, or call 612/428-2199 to order.
- **Lid supports (2)**. Made of steel and brass plated. Catalog no. D9400, $1.50 each, $2.50 handling. Woodworkers' Store, address above.
- **Suede-Tex flocking**. Spray gun, catalog no. 25, $21. 3 oz. kelly green flocking fibers, catalog no. 600-3, $4.50. 8 oz. kelly green undercoat adhesive, catalog no. 800-8, $4.50. All three items for $30 plus $4 shipping from DonJer Products Co., Ilene Ct., Bldg. 8W, Belle Mead, NJ 08502 or call 201/359-7726 to order.

Produced by Marlen Kemmet
Project Design: James R. Downing
Photographs: William Hopkins; Bob Calmer
Illustrations: Kim Downing; Bill Zaun

How To Make Picture-Perfect Joints With Your DOVETAIL JIG



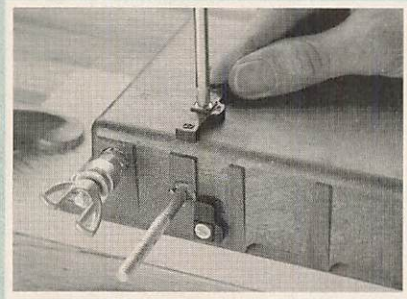
As soon as we started testing the dovetail jigs for this issue's buymanship article (pages 34-39), we quickly learned one thing: you can't just clamp in the stock, start routing, and expect to get perfect joints. In fact, while setting up the first few jigs, we almost lost our cool trying to get them adjusted. But, with patience and practice, we caught on. And that's the whole secret to using a dovetail jig.

In this article we show you how to set up the Sears 12″ jig (model no. 2579) to make ½″ dovetail joints for a typical flush-front drawer. You can use these basic instructions to dovetail the drawer fronts and carcass of the tool chest project on pages 44-47.

The jigs made by Black & Decker, Porter-Cable, Vermont American, and Bosch also work about the same way as the Sears we used. So, if you own one of these jigs, you can follow these instructions, along with those in your owner's manual, to make perfect joints every time.

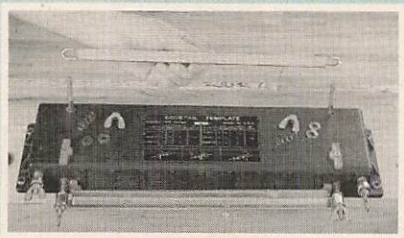
FIRST, SET UP THE JIG

1 Mount the jig on a ¾″-thick wooden base, then clamp the base to your bench. Next, set the left- and right-hand guide stops on the front and top of the jig's template base to make ½″ flush joints, as shown in photo A.



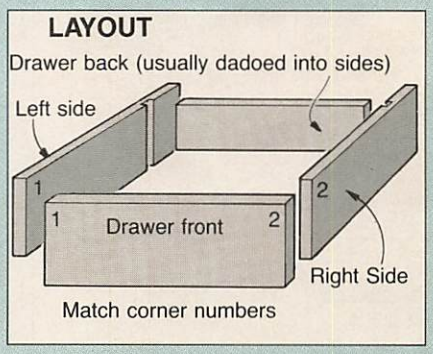
A Set guide stops for ½″ flush joints (position "A" on jig).

2 Attach the top and front clamp bars. We found that the top clamp bar on our jig did not grip the drawer pieces securely enough. (We solved the problem by attaching a strip of sandpaper [120- or 150-grit] to the underside of the bar with double-face tape, as shown in photo B.)



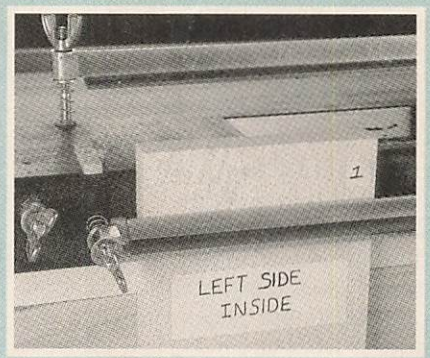
B We taped a sandpaper strip to top clamp bar to improve grip.

3 After cutting the drawer front and sides to size, lay them out as shown on the Drawer Layout Drawing, *below*. With a pencil, label each one (drawer front, left side, right side). Then, label the inside and outside faces of each, and number the ends, as shown on the drawing.



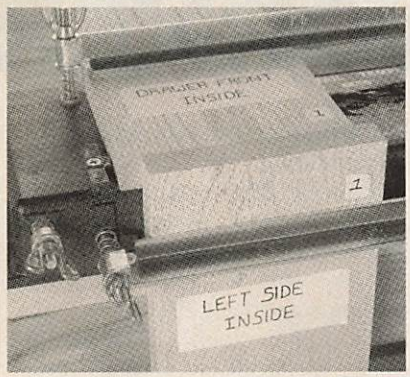
Now, cut two *test* pieces to the same size as the *left-side* and *front* drawer pieces, and label them. Use these pieces to test and adjust the jig to make the left-corner (labeled "1" on the drawing).

4 Temporarily clamp the *left-side* test piece, inside surface facing out, vertically in the jig, as shown in photo C. Butt this piece firmly against the left side guide stop. Extend it about ½″ above the top of the template base, as shown.



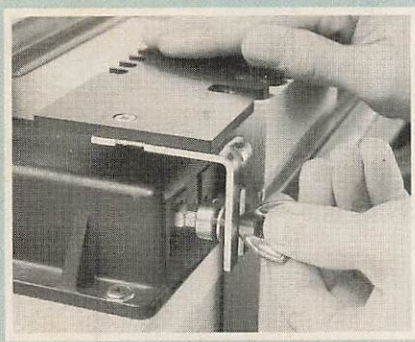
C Clamp left drawer side vertically, against the left guide stop.

5 Clamp the *drawer front* test piece, horizontally, with the *inside* surface facing *up*. Butt it against the side piece and the left top guide stop. Loosen the front clamp bar, and slide the side piece up until it's flush with the top surface of the drawer front as shown in photo D. Tighten the front clamp bar.



D Clamp drawer front against drawer side and left stop.

6 Mount the jig's ½″ template on the base. (If your jig has a two-sided template like the Sears, mount it so the ½″ fingers point toward you.) Position the template to cut ½″ flush dovetails, as specified in your owner's manual. To do this on the Sears jig, you install the spacers and washers *between* the template brackets and template base in the order shown in photo E. Lower the template until it rests on the surface of the drawer piece, then tighten the template-bracket wing nuts or knobs.

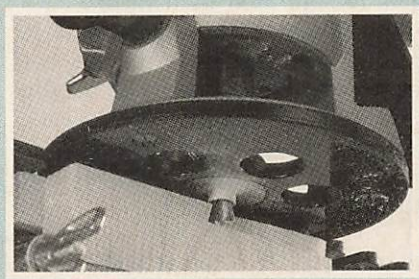


E Attach template. Note the nut, spacer, and washer sequence.

ROUTING THE DOVETAILS

1 Install a 7⁄16″ template-guide bushing and ½″ dovetail bit in your router. If you don't have a 7⁄16″ bushing to fit your router base, you can get one from the router manufacturer. It will work on all the jigs mentioned in this article. Set the bit to the depth specified in the owner's manual.

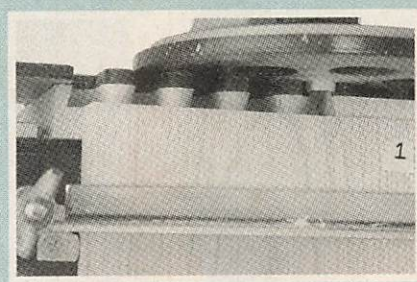
2 Place the router on the template, to the right of the test pieces. Turn on the router and rout a groove across the edge of the left-side piece, moving from right to left as shown in photo F. (We made this cut to help prevent chipping when routing the pins in the next step.)



F Rout a groove, right to left, across top edge of drawer side.

Note: *Don't lift the router off the template until you've completed Step 3. Before removing it, turn off the router, wait until it comes to a stop, then slide the base off the template. If you lift or tilt the router with the bit still turning, it may damage the template fingers.*

3 Now, rout the test joint, cutting from left to right. Let the template guide bushing follow into the template fingers, as shown in photo G. Stop the router when you've routed all fingers. Then, remove both test pieces from the jig, flip them over, and assemble the joint to test the fit.



G Guide router through template fingers; work left to right.

DOES THE JOINT FIT? IF NOT, TRY AGAIN

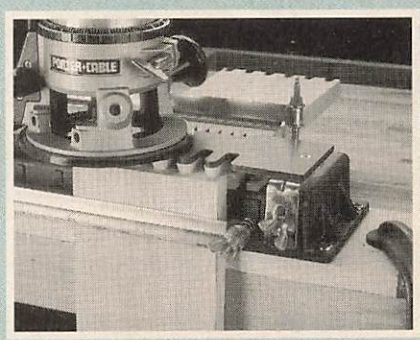
1 If the joint fits perfectly, congratulations! Skip the next three steps, and rout the finish drawer pieces, as described in Step 4 *at right*.

If the joint fits too loosely (sloppy), you have to *increase* the router bit depth slightly (about 1⁄64″). If it's too tight, *decrease* the bit depth by the same amount.

2 If the pins protrude from the pin sockets, you adjust the template farther back on the jig base. This will allow the router to cut deeper into the drawer front piece. Conversely, if the pins recess into the sockets, you adjust the template forward on the jig base. On the Sears jig, you do this by tightening or loosening the adjusting lock nuts on the left- and right-hand sides of the jig (behind the template-bracket spacers shown in photo E).

3 After you've made the adjustments in Steps 1 and 2, saw off the pins and tails of your test pieces, making sure you cut the ends perfectly square. Now, clamp the squared pieces in the jig and rout another test joint. If necessary, repeat the "adjust and test" process until you rout a perfect joint.

4 When you have the jig adjusted, you can dovetail the actual drawer parts. First, rout the drawer front and the left side piece on the left-hand side of the jig. Then, follow the same procedure — but this time, clamp the parts into the right-hand side of the jig — to join the other end of the drawer front to the right side piece, as shown in photo H.



H Use right side of jig to make joint 2 (see the drawing on facing page).

Note: *In theory, once you've adjusted the jig, it should make perfect joints on both the left- and right-hand sides. However, we suggest you also make a test cut on the right-hand side just to make sure. (Several times we had to adjust the right-hand side of the template because it wasn't square.)*

Produced by Jim Barrett
Photographs: Bob Calmer
Illustration: Bill Zaun

WE JUST HAD TO ASK:
DO REAL WOODWORKERS

"I built it myself," kit builders proclaim. Now, is that stretching the facts or a rightful boast? We tracked down several build-from-a-box devotees to find out.

Bill Lozier, a Des Moines-based residential heating and cooling contractor, says, "Kits are like a good book. You hate coming to the end." He's built three grandfather clocks so far, and with each one he "found a little bit more to do" to prolong its completion.

Bill's case isn't unusual at all, according to Robert H. Taupeka, president of Emperor Clock Co., a kit manufacturer in Fairhope, Alabama. Many of his customers actually get hooked on kits. "I know of a minister who orders from us. So far he has built 136 of our clocks!"

But why? "Because our kits are high quality, have old-time traditional style, take less time and effort than building from scratch, and carry a moderate price," replies Mr. Taupeka.

In Bill's case, those reasons were just a part of his decision to build a clock kit. "I bought my first kit because, at the time, I didn't have the ability to cut and machine wood. It was an easy way to get into woodworking without having a shop," he explains.

What about the value aspect? Do kits represent a bargain? To Bill, they do. "I paid around $600 for my cherry grandfather clock kit, including the movement. Looking around the stores, I'd say it would sell for $2,500 to $3,000."

Come on, though, Bill, do you feel that kit building is real woodworking? "Certainly. Not everyone could do this," he replies matter-of-factly. "Maybe you don't have to use joinery, or make precision parts, but you use the woodworking thought process and manual skills. What do you want? When someone knits a sweater, you don't expect them to spin their own yarn!"

Bill bought a Shopsmith Mark V about a year ago, but says he's not yet expert enough to make all the parts he finds in a kit. "In 10 years, though, all the furniture in our house I'll have made — about half kits, half from scratch."

WHO BUILDS FROM KITS, ANYWAY?

According to Louise Christoffers, of the Bartley Collection, Ltd., in Easton, Maryland, customers ordering their antique reproduction furniture kits fall into these general categories:

- Married and unmarried people who appreciate quality furniture but would rather build it themselves than pay high retail prices.
- Professional and business people with little time but who enjoy making something.
- Retirees who can't build from scratch because they're short of space or the necessary tools, but still like the accomplishment of building something first-rate.

Not unlike clock kit maker Bill Lozier, kit builders usually don't have a shop because they can't yet afford one, no longer need one, or wouldn't — and even couldn't — spend that much time in one. Yet, they have the desire, and the aptitude, to craft quality with their hands. Kits fill this need, and continue to be popular. Says Emperor Clock's Taupeka: "We have close to 400,000 *repeat* customers."

To Bill Lozier, kit building is very much woodworking: "You don't expect someone who knits a sweater to spin their own yarn, do you?" ▶

Bill raves about the carefully machined parts he's found in kits. And, he vows, he'll learn how to make them all himself one day.

BUILD FROM KITS???

KIT BUILDERS GET WHAT THEY PAY FOR

Most manufacturers offer furniture kits of traditional and classic styles — Colonial, Queen Anne, Chippendale, and Shaker, to name the most popular. Many kits are based on original museum pieces that would be worth thousands. As an example, a replica kit of an $8,500 Queen Anne end table might only cost you $300. It will be historically correct down to the last detail, and feature fine hardwood, hardware, and often the glue and finish.

Then again, a few manufacturers aim at those who will be satisfied with less. Their lower-priced offerings may have parts of less choice cabinet woods, and often lack machined detail. You'll probably have to buy your own finishing materials, and the glue as well. In kit furniture, at least, the old saying "you get what you pay for" rings true.

All clock kit companies offer you an assortment of complete kits. From some, you can also order turnings and moldings to complete a case you made yourself. Among clock kit manufacturers, quality generally runs high. All clock kit manufacturers offer options in movements that range from the standard to the deluxe.

KIT BUILDERS CONSTRUCT CAREERS, AND FURNITURE

Dick and Karen Menz, of Boise, Idaho, represent the young professionals who take time from climbing the career ladder to build kit furniture. The Menzes have one young child, another on the way, a new house, and two careers.

Dick admits that he's a striver in his profession, but manually illiterate. Yet, he enjoys working with his hands. And he won't compromise on the quality of his furniture. "I can't stand a do-it-yourself project that looks like one," he says.

That's the reason he chooses kit furniture. A tilt-top table that he's assembled would be the envy of

Continued

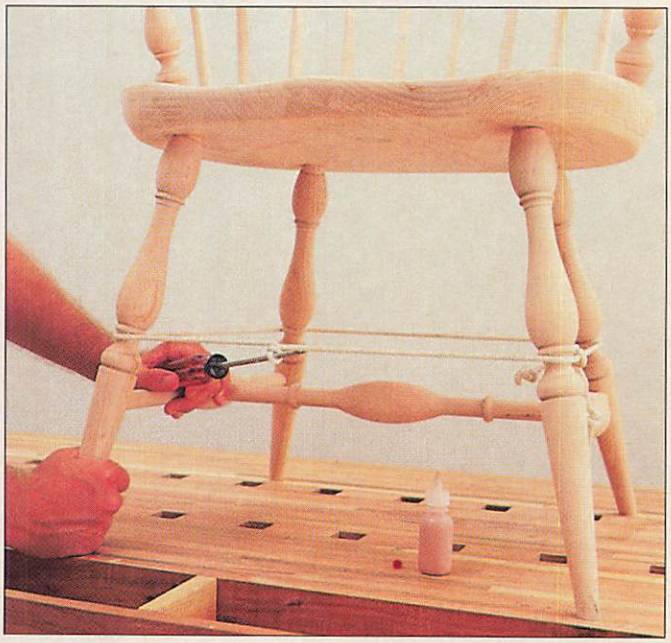
BUILD FROM KITS?

Right. Dick and Karen Menz take time out from their careers to build kit furniture. The Shaker rocker and the Windsor chair are two of a dozen pieces they've made. Dick and Karen want quality furniture, but don't want to pay high retail prices for factory-made pieces. Besides, they enjoy the hands-on experience, and have even bought a wood lathe for turnings.

Below left. For less than $200, Cohasset Colonials will sell you a museum-quality reproduction of a 1770 Henzey bow-backed Windsor arm chair, in kit form.

Except for final finishing material, they send you everything you need, and guide you through the process, step by step.

Below right. Kit builders learn how furniture goes together, but avoid the often costly mistakes faced by a build-from-scratch woodworker. Techniques, such as using a rope tourniquet to "clamp" glued chair legs, are spelled out in the instructions, saving trial-and-error disappointments.



CLOCKS OR CREDENZAS IN A BOX? HERE'S WHERE AND FROM WHOM!

CLOCKS

Craft Products Co., Dept. W, P.O. Box 326, Clintonville, WI 54929. Catalog, $1. 715/823-5136.

Emperor Clock Co., Dept. W, Emperor Industrial Park, Fairhope, AL 36532. Catalog, $1, includes traditional furniture. 205/928-2316.

Kuempel Chime Clockworks and Studio, Dept. W, 21195 Minnetonka Blvd., Excelsior, MN 55331. Catalog, $2, refundable. 1-800/328-6445.

Mason and Sullivan Co., Dept. W, 586 Higgins Crowell Rd., West Yarmouth, MA 02673. Catalog, $2. 617/775-4643.

Svoboda Industries, Dept. W, Highways 42 & 29 North, Kewaunee, WI 54216. Catalog, free, includes furniture. 414/388-2691.

Viking Clock, Dept. W, P.O. Box 1139, Fairhope, AL 36533. Catalog, free. 1-800-321-1089.

Westwood Clocks N' Kits, Dept. W, 2850B E. 29th St., Long Beach, CA 90806. Catalog, $1. 213/595-4981.

FURNITURE

American Forest Products, Dept. W, P.O. Box 8220, Stockton, CA 95208. Catalog, free. 1-800/344-3237.

The Bartley Collection, Ltd., Dept. W, 3 Airpark Dr., Easton, MD 21601. Catalog, free. 1-800/227-8539.

Cohasset Colonials, Dept. W, 497JX Ship St., Cohasset Harbor, MA 02025. Subscription to catalog series, $2. 617/383-0110.

Colonial Williamsburg, Dept. W, Box CH, Williamsburg, VA 23187. Catalog, $1. 1-800/446-9290.

Craftsman's Corner, Dept. W, P.O. Box AP, 4012 NE. 14th St., Des Moines, IA 50302. Catalog, free. 515/265-3239.

Shaker Workshops, Dept. W, Box 128, Concord, MA 01742. Catalog, $1. 617/646-8985.

The Shop, Dept. W, Box 311, RD 3, Reading, PA 19606. Free brochures, includes hardware. 215/689-5885.

Yield House, Dept. W, Rte. 16, North Conway, NH 03860. Catalog, free. 1-800/258-4720.

any fine-furniture buff. In fact, when his mother saw the finished result, she finally believed he wasn't wasting his money on kits.

So far, the Menzes have built about a dozen different projects from three different kit companies. They share the work — Dick assembles and finishes, and Karen does the sanding.

But do they feel like real woodworkers? "Yes!" Dick exclaims, "because over half of any woodworking project involves sanding, assembly, and finishing." Karen adds: "Kits give you hands-on experience with what you need to know if you were going to build it from scratch. More importantly, though, you get the feel for assembly."

MEDICINE FOR THE MIND; A RETIREE'S NEW HOBBY

Between his Boise office and St. Alphonsus Hospital, physician Robert Polk spends 60 hours a week practicing internal medicine. In his spare time, furniture kits allow him to work with his hands and exercise a different side of his mind. His demanding schedule just doesn't allow him the leisure to build furniture from scratch.

Robert says, though, that he experiences the same frustrations as a build-from-scratch woodworker. "Sometimes the instructions make assumptions and don't detail every step," he explains. "However, by starting slow and trying small projects, I'm learning the techniques."

Farther west, retiree Jim Donnelly, of Canyon Lake, California, just completed building his own house. But until recently, he had limited his woodworking projects to rocking horses for his grandchildren. That was until he saw his first kit furniture catalog. He immediately ordered a small drop-leaf table.

Now, Jim beams with pride when he looks at his masterpiece, yet admits "it was a little like assembling a Chinese puzzle." He used the finish that came in the package, and it turned out "real professional."

TO BUILD OR NOT TO BUILD?

Ask yourself that question, and you'll no doubt think of problems that might crop up. Such as, "What if the company goofs?" Surprisingly, not one of the kit builders we talked to had ever had a problem with broken, mismatched, or missing parts. But, should there be a problem with a kit you order, call the manufacturer's customer service number listed in their catalog. "We keep a huge parts inventory," advises Mr. Taupeka. "Call for a replacement part, and we'll send it the next day, at no charge. That is, unless the part got chewed up by your dog. Then, we charge."

However, at least one manufacturer does better than that. Audrey Kuempl McGregor, of Kuempl Chime Clockworks and Studio, a three-generation-old clock-kit company in Excelsior, Minnesota, says, "Even if you goof, we'll send a free replacement part."

Kit manufacturing companies aim to please, even to sending your money back. With the majority of companies who operate by mail-order, if you're not satisfied with what you receive, send the complete kit back, in its original carton, within 30 days, for a full refund.

So, you didn't learn woodworking at your father's knee? You say you missed shop class? No extra time and little space or cash for your machines and shop? You're afraid of trial and error? Kit building just might be your beginning to a woodworking hobby. Let the manufacturer bear the burden of design, mistakes with costly hardwoods, equipment, and machining. You have all the fun!

Photographs: James Cobb, David Donnelly, Cohasset Colonials.

TIMBER!

Oregon craftsman Russ Osterloh advertises for hardwood trees "dead or alive." Aided by his trusty chain saw, he brings them in. Then, he mills the timber for his custom furniture.

After a stint as an architect, Russ Osterloh settled into woodworking, the craft that paid his way through college. He raised tuition money with rolltop desks he made from wood he harvested and dried himself. Now, hundreds of furniture pieces and a 12,000-square foot shop and showroom later, he still prefers doing it all himself.

In the eastern Oregon town of La Grande, he designs and builds furniture from local wood he cuts, mills, and processes for maximum color and figure. Ash. Elm. Myrtle. Walnut. That's why, when someone has a tree to come down, Russ makes tracks with truck and chain saw.

UNIQUE WOOD FOR FINE FURNITURE MEANS QUALITY CONTROL FROM STUMP TO FINISH

"Mills plain-saw logs for maximum yield, then kiln-dry the lumber," says Russ. "I mill for figurative grain and air-dry everything for natural richness of color." To get the figured boards he wants, quality control begins with finding, then felling the tree.

Russ advertises for hardwoods with no-nonsense copy that reads: *WANTED: DEAD OR ALIVE, HARDWOOD TREES. REWARD OFFERED.*

Farmers and townsfolk up and down the mountain-bordered, agricultural valley respond. Russ inspects every candidate.

Experience and an eye for defects tell Russ which trees will make good lumber. "If there's any doubt, I call in the local forester to check it out thoroughly for me before I do any cutting," he admits.

Russ understands yield, too: "I don't use the 2-4″ of sapwood in black walnut. So, on a 24″-diameter tree I'll only get 16-20″ of heartwood suitable for sawing. A tree with a 3′-diameter trunk and no branches for the first 14′ means I can count on about 600 board feet."

Once Russ decides to take a tree down, he sets a day, rounds up friends, and lines up equipment. For most felling, he uses a chain saw fitted with a 32″ bar and a standard-tooth chain. Friends clear brush at the site and cut branches. His dad's pickup truck with power winch provides extra "convincing" for a tree to fall one way or another. For large trees (or several) Russ hires a backhoe, operator, and a flatbed truck to load and haul the logs.

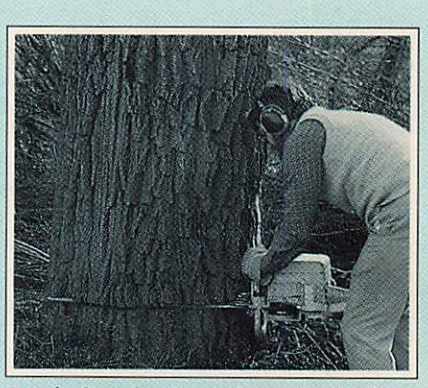
Learn how to fell a tree safely by following Russ at work on logging day in the photo sequence *below.*

MAP A ROUTE, FOR YOU AND THE TREE

At the edge of a farm field where this large walnut stands, Russ studies the tree and the terrain. He asks himself some questions: "Where should it fall? What obstacles will block its fall? Will any branches that might interfere with the fall have to be cut off? Which way will *I* go when it falls?"

While helpers clear surrounding brush, Russ uses the chain saw and a sound cutting technique to remove branches that will be in the way. "First, make an undercut about

Limbing with an undercut and an overcut prevents splitting wood.



Russ's first horizontal cut at the base establishes the tree's line of fall.

one-third of the way through the branch with the top of the chain-saw-bar," he instructs. "Finish the job with an overcut on the topside. The first cut reduces stress on the branch and keeps it from splitting after the top cut severs it."

Whenever possible, Russ fells a tree in the direction of its lean. When that's impossible due to obstacles his helpers can't clear away, he calls for extra leverage — the winch.

Russ always picks a safe escape route. Even a properly cut tree poses danger: A freed trunk could kick out sharply, flattening the sawyer with a mulelike blow. Russ takes no chances. He clears a path in a direction opposite that of the tree.

THREE CUTS DECIDE THE COURSE

Three cuts fell a tree. The first one, the horizontal cut, decides more than the others where the tree falls.

Russ rips horizontally into the tree about 10″ above the ground. His cut, like the cross hair on a telescopic sight, perfectly intersects the intended path down which the tree will fall. He saws halfway through the trunk before backing the bar out.

Started a foot above the first cut, the second chews a 45°-angle route down through the wood until it meets the initial kerf. Russ steps back to eye the wedge formed by the two cuts, then kicks it free. Supported only by half the thickness of its original trunk, the walnut still refuses to totter.

Russ delivers the felling blow with a back cut into the tree opposite the freshly sawn wedge. He makes the horizontal cut even with the lower cut of the notch. Starting the saw into the wood, he shouts: "Don't ever cut all the way through! Leave a hinge about 1″ thick to guide the tree down."

The saw's laboring buzz eases as Russ withdraws it from the trunk. Shutting off the engine, Russ carries the saw down his escape path. Creaks and cracklings warn of the tree's fall.

"Timber!" Crash. Wha-Thump! The trunk smacks the ground. Right on target.

BUCKING TO BEAT STRESS

The walnut now lies in its rubble. Russ surveys his trophy. With a tape, he measures the trunk while helpers limb the top branches. "I prefer to buck [crosscut] timber into 8′ lengths where I can," he says. "Because I like to make maximum use of the figure, I base where I cut the lengths on the most desirable features I see in the log."

The main crotch, where the tree divides, for instance. "Immediately below the crotch is where I find the fanciest flame patterns, often stretching down from it 3′ or more," Russ points out. "So, I measure down from the crotch for bucking."

Russ also does the bucking with overcuts and undercuts. Novices discover the wisdom after pinched blades and kickbacks. Russ explains: "The trunk is under two kinds of stress — compression and tension — due to how it contacts the ground and the support or nonsupport given by large limbs. So, kerfs either close quickly or jump open."

Studying the trunk, Russ imagines what the wood will do under the bite of his saw. If to him the trunk looks like it will close up, he makes an overcut first, about a third of the way through. He relieves the tension with an undercut the rest of the way.

Russ inserts occasional support under the trunk. "Chunks of limb, stuck in openings between the trunk and the ground, keep the trunk from binding the blade as you're bucking," he advises. "They'll also keep your chain out of the dirt where it dulls fast."

HOME TO THE MILL

With his own large band-saw mill next to his shop, and a lightweight, portable chain-saw mill, Russ saws lumber practically wherever he chooses. However, he prefers milling with the band saw due to its narrow kerf, and usually hauls his wood home. Russ says the chain-saw-mill is a lot more work.

From felling timber to milling it, do-it-yourself lumber creates tired muscles. But Russ prefers his tired muscles, knowing they represent stock that won't be run-of-the-mill. He's an old-fashioned, start-from-scratch, do-it-all craftsman, and wouldn't change anything.

Written by Peter J. Stephano with David Donnelly
Photographs: David Donnelly

An angled, second cut meets the first and forms a wedge that must be kicked free.

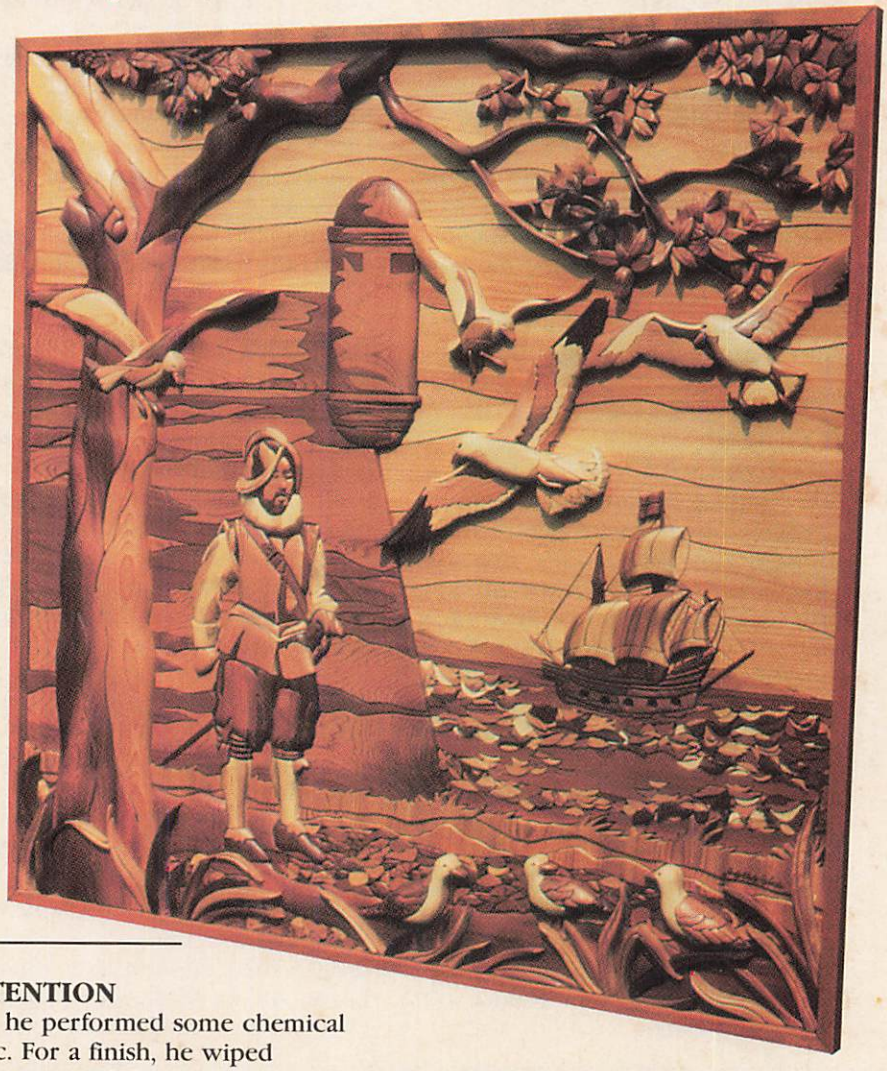
A backcut fells the tree as a winch provides a powerful pull opposite lean.

Russ bucks the log into 8′ lengths, depending on what features he finds.

READERS, IT'S YOUR TURN!

PROJECT

Whether it's straight stock or stubborn stumpwood, you continually show off your creative craftsmanship.



FLORIDA HISTORY IN CEDAR

Judy Gale Roberts, 30
St. Augustine, Fla.
Woodworker

When Judy and her father developed their style of woodworking from scrap lumber, they didn't realize they were actually "reinventing" an early craft. In the 15th-century, Italians called it *intarsia*, meaning "a carved mural." Judy, working alone now, calls it "painting with wood."

For the 3x3′ "Ponce de Leon," she first traced a picture. Then, using carbon paper, she transferred the picture, in parts, to wood. "The figure of Ponce de Leon has 97 pieces, all red cedar," she tells us. Judy chose western red cedar because it offers so much natural color variety.

Each piece was cut with a band saw. She next shaped the pieces with an inflatable drum sander and plenty of hand sanding. With the parts of the three-dimensional jigsaw puzzle ready, she assembled and glued them to ¼″-thick, luan plywood. For a finish, Judy sprayed on multiple coats of clear varnish.

Judy, no matter what the Italians did, we're impressed with your work.

A COMPOTE RECEIVES MEDICAL ATTENTION

Norris D. Bunn, 54
Ocean City, N.J.
M.D., general surgeon

In Norris' waiting room, patients browse through woodworks, not old magazines. His quilted maple compote represents only a part of what they see.

Norris formed his stemmed vessel by gluing up three separate pieces: a partially turned pedestal, a partially turned bowl, and a rough-shaped bowl lip. He made the lip from a circle of 2″-thick maple, cut on a band saw at a 20° angle.

After gluing the pieces together, completing the turning, and sanding the 10″-high, 8″-diameter compote, he performed some chemical magic. For a finish, he wiped on potassium dichromate, which reacted with the tannic acid in the wood. "It produces tans and browns in maple, but you never know exactly what it will look like. Tannic acid goes lighter or darker in different areas," he says.

His unique projects sell easily, except to window shoppers passing by. "People will see my work in the window and come in. When they realize they're in a surgeon's office, they back right out the door," Norris chuckles.

SHOWCASE

BASED ON A STUMP

Timothy Fisher, 35
Craftsbury Common, Vt.
Furniture designer, sculptor, writer, maple syrup maker

Stumps, to some people, would be leftovers. Timothy, however, based his sculpted table on them.

Two 19″-tall stumps of Tasmanian blackwood, a native wood he picked up in New Zealand, pair up as his coffee table's base. Timothy used a chain saw to rough-out the shapes, a gouge and mallet to refine them, and a grinder to remove marks. Cabinet scrapers finely smoothed the surface for his glistening, hand-rubbed oil finish.

Timothy edge-joined 1″-thick rimu, another New Zealand wood, for the 27x39″ oval top. He screwed each base for the top to a recessed, metal, mending plate attached to the underside to allow for fast and easy table disassembly.

"Finally, after hauling all that wood around for years," he says, "I've got more than just a souvenir of New Zealand!"

A PLAY PUT TO WOOD

Allan L. Shriver, 29
McMinnville, Oreg.
Artist, woodcarver

Once upon a time, as the story goes, there was a barber named Sweeny Todd whose barber's chair was no ordinary one. Beneath it was a trap door through which he lowered his more "select" patrons to aid his wife's occupation — making meat pies! After seeing the play "Sweeny Todd" on stage, Allan enshrined his version of Mrs. Todd in maple. Fittingly, he calls his somewhat unique carving of the barber's wife, "Cook Gone Mad."

A maple stump, from the ranch where Allan lives, provided the stock for the 21″ high, 11″ diameter cook. Allan first quartered the stump wood, removed the pith, then closely examined each piece to find the one with the greatest color variation.

Allan works without patterns. His hand-powered carving tools followed his artist's eye to shape the hard, close-grained wood. "All the fun would be gone if I drew a pattern first," he says. "I like to see the piece evolve as I do it." After Mrs. Todd fully "evolved," Allan rubbed her down with beeswax.

To submit your projects...

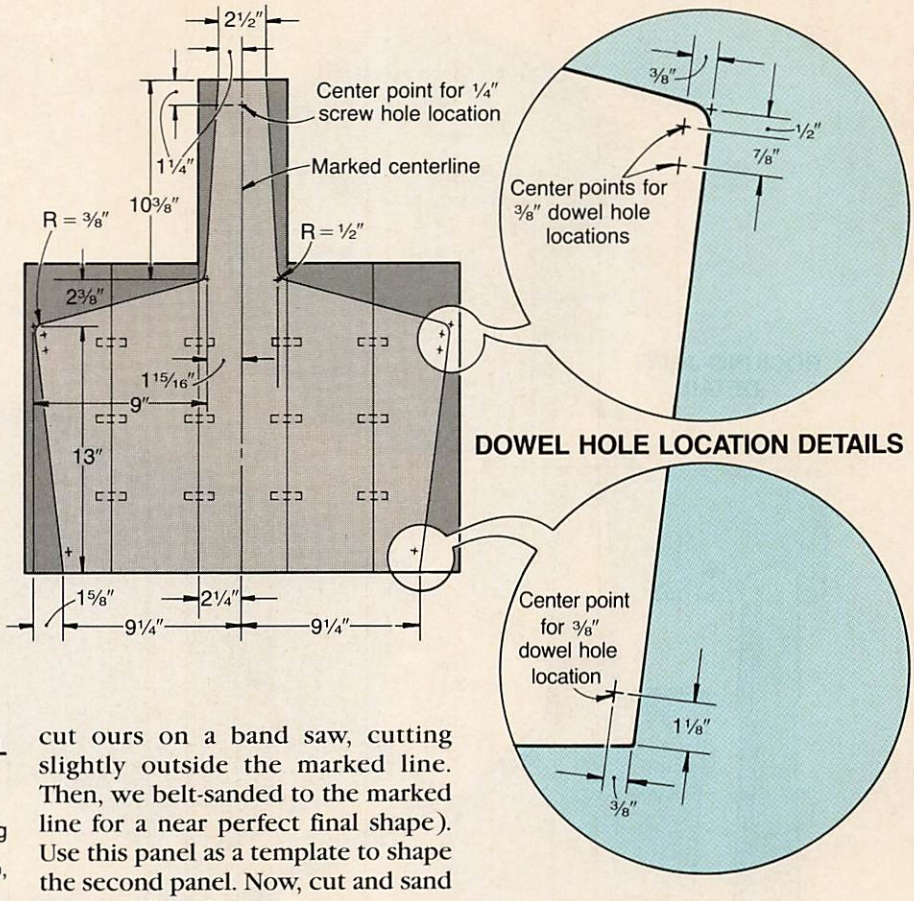
Send a 35-mm color slide *only* (no prints) with the project as the focal point and a simple background — no people. Include a capsule description — materials, joinery, finish, and dimensions, for example. *WOOD* will pay $25 for published projects. Slides cannot be returned unless you enclose a self-addressed, stamped envelope.

Project Showcase
Better Homes and Gardens®
***WOOD* Magazine**
Locust at 17th
Des Moines, IA 50336

EDITORS' CHOICE

QUALITY-CRAFTED PENDULUM CRADLE

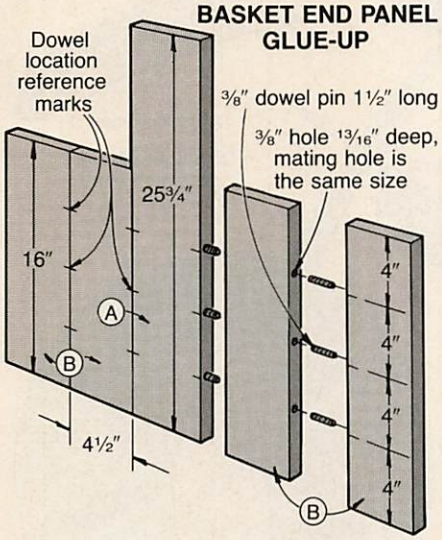
Here's a cradle that's sure to be passed on from generation to generation. Made of durable ash, the cradle features a simple rocking mechanism that offers a soothing solution to the cries of restless babies. What better way to express your love and pride in honor of the newborn?



LAMINATING AND SHAPING THE BASKET END PANELS

1 To make the basket ends, cut two A's and eight B's to the sizes listed in the Bill of Materials on page 61.

2 Dry-clamp each basket end panel together, with the bottom edges of all the parts flush. Next, mark the dowel locations where dimensioned on the drawing *below*.



3 Remove the clamps and drill ⅜" holes 13/16" deep where marked (we used a doweling jig). Glue, dowel, and clamp the pieces together for each end panel. Once clamped, check them for flatness with a straightedge. If necessary, loosen the clamps and flatten against the pipes or bars of the clamps.

4 Mark a centerline on one of the end panels where shown on the Basket End Panel Shape Drawing *above right*. Then, lay out the panel's shape as shown in the same drawing. Cut and sand the end panel to shape. (We cut ours on a band saw, cutting slightly outside the marked line. Then, we belt-sanded to the marked line for a near perfect final shape). Use this panel as a template to shape the second panel. Now, cut and sand that panel to shape.

5 Lay out and mark the centerpoints for the ⅜" dowel holes and the ¼" screw hole on one of the basket end panels using the dimensions on the drawing *above*. Using double-faced tape, tape the two ends together, face to face, with the edges flush. Drill the ¼" and ⅜" holes through both end panels at the marked centerpoints, backing the panels with scrap wood to prevent chip-out. Separate the ends, and countersink the ¼" holes on the *inside* face of each end panel (see the Rocking-Joint Detail on the next page). Now, drill a ⅜" hole ¼" deep centered over the ¼" hole on the *outside* face of each end to accept the ¼" T-nut.

NOW FOR THE BASKET SIDES

1 Cut the upper and lower rails (C) to size. Using the Rail Details on the next page for reference, rout the ¼" and ⅜" round-overs along the edges of each rail where shown.

2 Mount a ¼" dado set to your table saw, and cut a ¼" groove ¼" deep centered along the *bottom edge* of the *top* rails and the *top edge* of the *bottom* rails. Now, tilt the blade 8° from center, and cut a ¼" groove ¼" deep in each bottom rail where shown in the Rail Details.

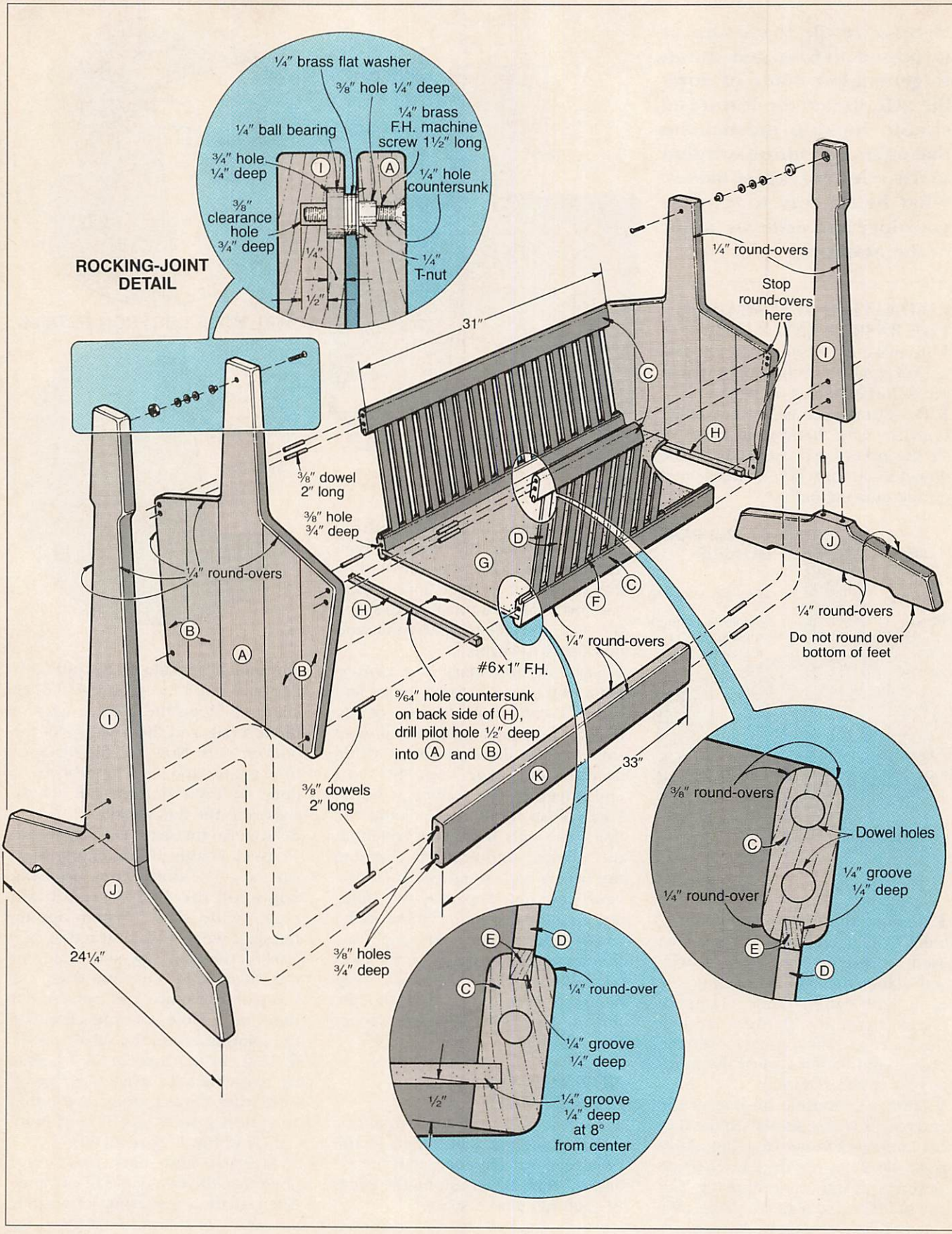
3 To make the slats (D), cut several ¾"-thick boards 10" in length. Now, rip 34 — ¼"-thick strips from the edges of the boards to obtain ¼x¾"-wide slats. (When ripping the slats, we would cut three or four slats on the band saw, stop and joint the edge being cut, and then cut three or four more. You can also cut them on a table saw and eliminate the jointing.) Sand the slats smooth.

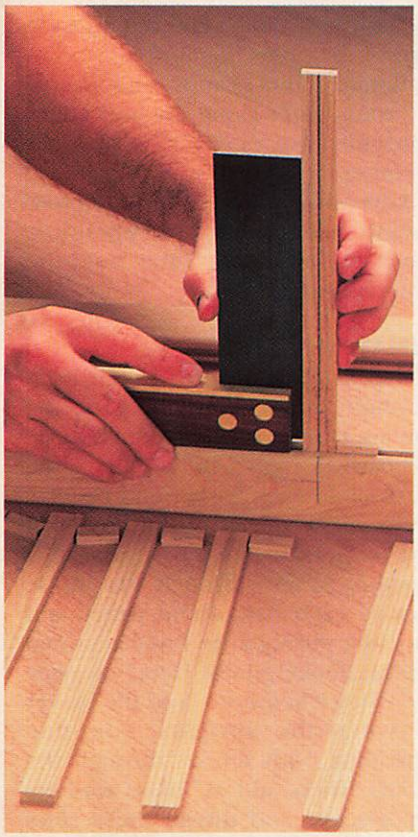
4 To form the spacers (E, F), start by resawing four strips ¼x⅜x24" long from thicker stock. Set a stop and cut 8 spacers (E) 2" long. Now, cut 64 of the 1" spacers (F).

5 Measure and mark the center (between the two ends) of each rail. Then, mark a centerline down one

Continued

PENDULUM CRADLE





Center and square the middle slat with the bottom rail.

Align the top rail with the marked middle slat, and then fit the rest of the ash slats into the groove in the top rail.

Bill of Materials

Part	Finished Size*			Material	Qty.
	T	W	L		
A	¾″	4½″	25¾″	white ash	2
B	¾″	4½″	16″	white ash	8
C	¾″	2″	31″	white ash	4
D	¼″	¾″	10″	white ash	34
E*	¼″	⅜″	1⅛″	white ash	8
F	¼″	⅜″	1″	white ash	64
G	¼″	17⅝″	31″	hardboard	1
H	⅜″	⅜″	17″	white ash	2
I	1 1/16″	4¼″	30½″	white ash	2
J	1 1/16″	5¼″	24¼″	white ash	2
K	1 1/16″	3¼″	33″	white ash	1

*Part marked with an * is cut larger initially, and then trimmed to finished size. Please read the instructions before cutting.

Supplies: ⅜″ dowel pins 1½″ long, double-faced tape, ⅜″ oak dowel stock, 2 — ¼″ brass flathead machine screws 1½″ long, 2 — ¼″ T-nuts, ¼″ brass flat washers, #6x1″ flathead wood screws, masking tape, polyurethane

face of two of the slats. As shown in the photo *above left*, glue and position one of the marked slats in the groove, aligning the centerline mark with the centerline on the bottom rail. Working from the center to the ends, glue the slats and spacers in position, checking that each slat aligns square with the rail. Save the long spacers for the ends of the groove, and trim them to length after they are installed. Repeat this process with the second bottom rail.

6 Clamp a scrap strip on each side of the slats to align them as shown in the photo *above*. Now, run a bead of glue along the groove in each top rail. Center the top rail on the center slat, and tap it onto the ends of the slats as shown in the photo. Next, flip the assembly over to keep the glue in the groove from running down the slats. Again, starting at the center, glue the spacers in position, and trim the end spacers flush. Repeat this procedure for the second basket side.

ASSEMBLING THE BASKET

1 Cut the hardboard basket bottom (G) and the two cleats (H) to size.

2 Run a bead of glue in the ¼″ groove in each bottom rail. Insert the basket bottom between the two bottom rails. Dry-clamp the rails in position between the basket end panels, centering the rails over the ⅜″ dowel holes in the panels. Make sure the rails are flush with the outside edge of the panels. (We used a bar clamp at each corner to hold the rails firmly in position.)

3 Using the previously drilled dowel holes as guides, drill ⅜″ holes ¾″ deep into the end of each rail. (To do this, we first centered a brad-point bit inside the hole, turned the drill on, and then drilled into the rails. If you start the drill and then try to insert and align the spinning bit in the guide hole, it tends to drill the hole oversize and off-center.) Later, after the glue holding the hardboard bottom in position has dried, remove the clamps.

Continued

4 Mark the routing start and stop locations on the end panels, using the Exploded-View Drawing on page 60 as a guide. Repeat this process with the other end panel. Rout a ¼" round-over completely around the *outside* face of each end panel. Then, rout a ¼" round-over on the *inside* face of each panel, *stopping* where marked.

5 Cut twelve ⅜x2" dowels from oak dowel stock. Form a glue groove in all but the end (which is exposed) of each dowel to prevent forcing the glue from the dowel hole. (We held the dowel in a hand screw and formed the groove with a sharp chisel.)

6 Apply a small amount of glue to the ends of the rails and in the dowel holes. Position the end panels against the rails. Glue and tap the dowels through the basket ends and into the rails. Now, clamp the doweled assembly together. Later, trim and sand the dowels flush with the face of each end panel.

7 To attach the cleats (H), stand the basket on end. Drill and countersink holes to the sizes stated on the Exploded-View Drawing, and glue and screw the cleats in position.

8 Sand the basket assembly smooth.

BASKET SUPPORT ASSEMBLY

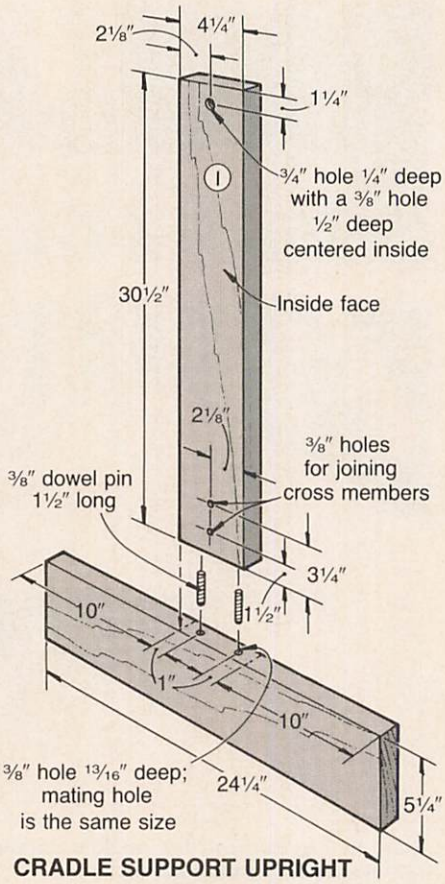
1 Using 1 1/16" stock, cut the vertical parts (I) and the bases (J) to the sizes listed in the Bill of Materials.

2 Using the drawing *above right* as a guide, mark the location of all the holes shown. Then, drill each hole to the size and depth specified. Now, glue, dowel, and clamp each upright together.

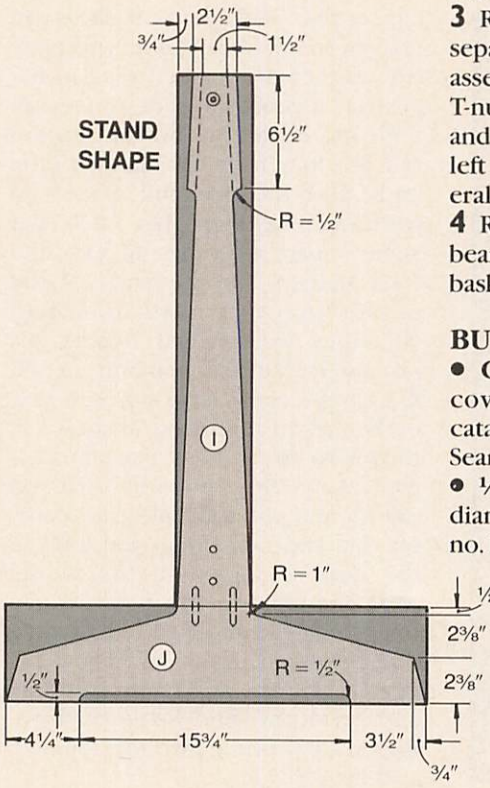
3 Using the drawing at *right* as a guide, lay out the shape of one of the uprights. Cut and sand the upright to shape. Now, use it as a template to make an identical upright.

4 Rout a ¼" round-over on all edges of each upright, *except* on the bottom edges of the feet where shown on the Exploded-View Drawing.

5 Cut the cross member (K) to size. Dry-clamp it in position between the uprights. Using the previously drilled holes as guides, drill a pair of ⅜" holes ⅞" deep centered on each end of the cross member.



CRADLE SUPPORT UPRIGHT



6 Remove the clamps, and rout a ¼" round-over along the four edges (but not the ends) of the cross member.

7 Glue, dowel, and clamp the cross member between the uprights, checking for square. Later, sand the dowels flush.

FINAL ASSEMBLY

1 Tap a ¼" ball bearing into each ¾" hole in each upright. (See the Buying Guide *below* for our source of bearings.) Tap a ¼" T-nut into the ⅜" hole in each basket end panel.

2 To check the fit of the basket in the support assembly, insert a machine screw through the inside face of each basket end panel, and thread it through the T-nut as shown on the Rocking-Joint Detail on page 60. Using a helper to hold the basket between the uprights, continue threading both screws through the T-nuts. Then, add ¼" brass washers for spacers, and thread the screws through the bearings. Thread each screw until the head is flush with the inside face of the basket end.

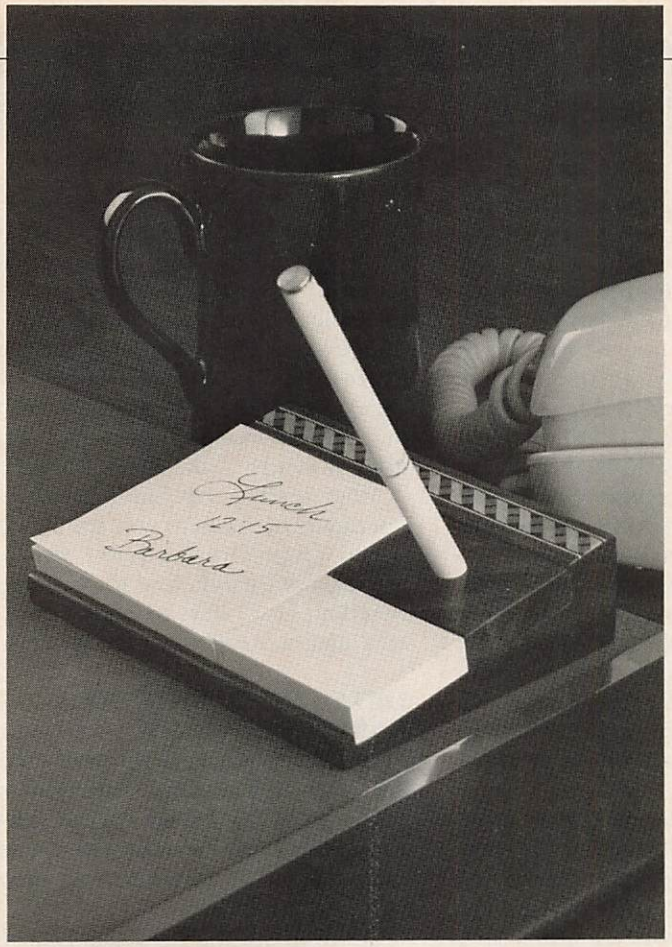
3 Remove the machine screws to separate the basket from the support assembly. Mask off the bearings and T-nuts. Touch-up sand if necessary, and apply the stain and finish (we left ours unstained and applied several coats of polyurethane).

4 Remove the masking from the bearings and T-nuts, and reattach the basket to the stand.

BUYING GUIDE

- **Cradle pad.** 17x31", vinyl-covered polyurethane foam pad, catalog no. 29H30401, $8.99 from Sears. Call a local store.
- **¼" ball bearings (2).** ¾" outside diameter, ¼" inside diameter, stock no. Hoover R4ZZ, $6.86/pair plus $2 shipping. Standard Bearings, P.O. Box 823, Des Moines, IA 50304, 800/554-8123; in Iowa call 800/362-2738.

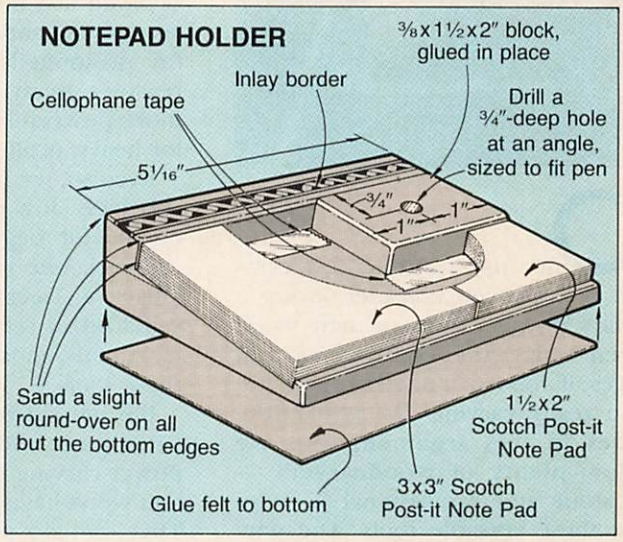
Produced by Marlen Kemmet
Project Design: James R. Downing
Photographs: Bob Calmer
Illustrations: Kim Downing; Bill Zaun



HERE'S A PROJECT YOU'LL LONG REMEMBER

NOTEWORTHY NOTEPAD HOLDERS

Staying organized these days isn't easy. But having this quick-to-build project at the ready will help. We designed it to accept two sizes of Scotch Post-it Note Pads. Now, get ready for lots of requests for this one!

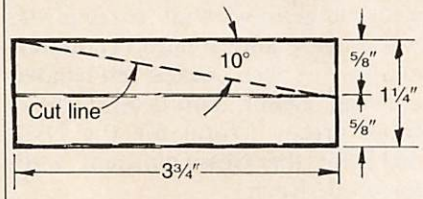


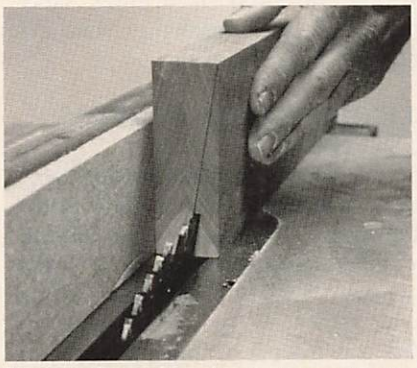
1 Rip and crosscut a piece of 3/4" walnut to 4" wide by 22" long. (You need a piece this long for safety. It provides enough material for two holders.) Resaw or plane the piece to a 5/8" thickness.

2 Crosscut the 22"-long piece in half. Glue and clamp the two 11" pieces together face-to-face to form a 1 1/4"-thick lamination.

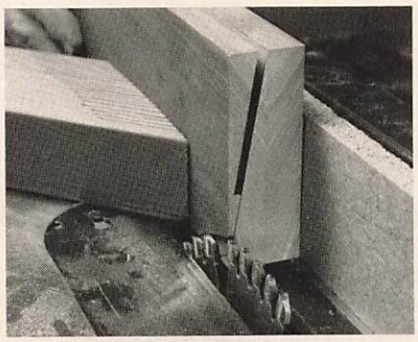
3 After the glue has dried, scrape the excess from one edge (not an end). Position the scraped edge against the table saw fence, and rip the opposite edge for a 3 7/8" width. Then, rip the opposite edge for a 3 3/4" finished width.

4 Crosscut one end of the lamination. Mark an angled-cut line on the squared end of the lamination as shown on the drawing *below*. Raise the table saw blade about 3/4" above the surface of the saw table, and tilt the blade 10° from center as shown in the photo at *left*. Position the fence to align the blade with the angled cut line you just marked on the lamination and make the first cut as shown in the photo. Without moving the fence, make two more cuts, raising the blade about 3/4" each pass.





Ripping the walnut lamination with the saw blade set at 10° from center

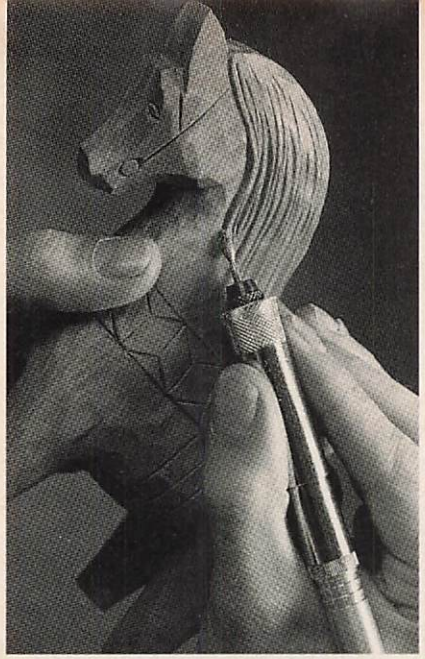


Finishing the angled cut using a feather board for support

5 Without changing the blade angle, lower the blade below the surface of the saw table, and move the fence to the other side of the blade. (We moved the auxiliary wood fence to the other side of the rip fence at this point.) Raise the blade, reposition the fence, and make two more cuts as shown in the photo at *left* to finish cutting through the walnut. (We used a feather board to support the piece when making the final cuts.)

6 Return the table saw arbor to center, and mount a dado blade the same width as the inlay strip you plan to use (see the Buying Guide

Continued on page 81



ROTARY POWER

Once upon a time, few carvers would even consider laying a rotary power carver to their work. Even today, the controversy still rages: if you use a power carver, are you really carving? We won't take sides in this argument, but we know plenty of woodcarvers — amateur and professional — who use these versatile tools. And why not? They make carving faster, less fatiguing, and safer than most traditional hand carving tools. And with hundreds of cutters, burs, rasps, abrasive stones, and other carving attachments to choose from, you can create almost any effect you want with a rotary tool. (You'll find a small sampling of these attachments on page 30.)

Rotary power carvers fall into three basic groups, which we conveniently call *moto-tools, flexible-shaft carvers, and detailing machines.* We asked the manufacturers of each type if we could take one of their models for a test spin. They're shown in the photos on the facing page. Most of these manufacturers offer additional models.

MOTO-TOOLS: GOOD FOR STARTERS

When Dremel decided to miniaturize the industrial die grinder for hobby use, they christened it the Moto-Tool. Today, many folks use this name to describe this entire group of small, inexpensive rotary tools with self-contained motors. So, rather than invent a new generic name for these tools, we'll follow suit (with apologies to Dremel).

Because these tools have a small, light-duty motor housed inside the handpiece, they won't remove lots of wood in a hurry. The handpieces also vibrate and may heat up if used for prolonged periods. For these reasons, many carvers prefer the more-powerful flexible-shaft tools for heavy, prolonged carving.

Even so, we consider these small, relatively low-cost tools the best choice for beginning carvers. You can pick one up for $60 to $100. (Black & Decker and Dremel also sell a broad selection of carving attachments, most of which fit all of these tools.)

But what if you buy one of these little guys and then decide that power carving isn't your cup of tea? You won't have wasted your money. They can do plenty of other jobs around the shop — drilling, sanding, polishing, engraving, sharpening, grinding, and more.

FLEXIBLE-SHAFT CARVERS: A STEP UP

If you're ready to make power carving a *serious* hobby, you'll probably want to consider one of the flexible-shaft tools. Foredom leads the pack with 11 different motor styles (from 1/15 to 1/4 horsepower) and 21 different handpieces to choose from. They also offer the widest range of carving attachments and accessories.

We found the less-powerful flexible-shaft tools (1/15 hp) best suited for light carving and fine detail work. In this category, you can choose from the Black & Decker Rotary Hobby Shop, Dremel 232 and 332 Moto-Flex Tools, Pfingst IMP, and the Foredom F series. (Dremel also offers flexible shaft attachments with pencil-thin handpieces for their Moto-Tools).

The 1/10 to 1/8 hp units (Foredom, MicroLux, Pfingst, Carve-Ease) make the best all-around carving tools. With them, you can do fine detail work as well as fairly heavy stock removal. They also accept the widest range of carving attachments. And, if you're into sculpting lifesize figures, such as carousel horses or cigar-store indians, better go with one of the 1/4-hp machines (the Foredom model H or the Black Knight).

Most flexible-shaft units use foot-operated rheostats to control motor speed (typically 0-14,000 rpm.), leaving both hands free for carving. Foredom also offers manually operated dial controls on some models.

DETAILING TOOLS: BIRD CARVERS LOVE 'EM

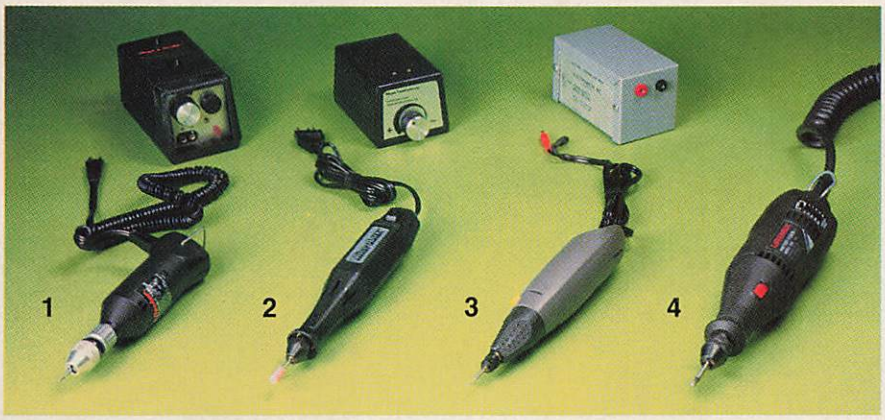
These highly specialized rotary carvers offer the absolute ultimate in fine control. So it's no wonder that carvers of a feather use them to add the final touch of realism to their wildfowl creations.

We tried out the Gesswein Power-Hand II and the NSK Electer System. The High-Tech Texturing Machine from Craftwoods also fits this category (see manufacturer's list on facing page).

Unlike flexible-shaft carvers, these tools have thin, highly flexible cords, allowing greater handpiece maneuverability. Compared to the other tools we tried, their tiny, high-speed, air-cooled motors (inside the handpiece) vibrate much less. To vary motor speed (up to 35,000 rpm on the NSK and 45,000 rpm on the Gesswein) you turn a dial on the control box, or use the optional foot control.

Flipping a switch on the control box reverses the direction of rotation. Woodcarvers use this feature, along with non-directional ruby or diamond abrasive cutters, to carve with the grain without "fuzzing" the wood. Reversing rotation (counterclockwise) also makes left-handed carving easier. You'll find these tools pricey ($660 for the NSK, $615 for the Gesswein, and $385 for the Hi-Tech).

CARVERS PLUG IN TO A FAST, FUN CARVING TECHNIQUE



MOTO-TOOLS: 1. Black & Decker Precision Detailing Tool Kit no. 9806. Includes Model 9814 variable-speed detailing tool, 15 bits and accessories, plastic case: $103.00. 2. MicroLux High-Speed Drill/Grinder no. 15230. Tool: $29.95; transformer: $29.95. 3. Miniplex M2 Miniaturized Drill no. 713B. Tool: $45.65; transformer no. 721C: $28.95. 4. Dremel Variable-Speed Moto-Tool no. 395. Tool: 92.95. Kit no. 3950 includes tool, 40-pc. accessory assortment, plastic case: $104.95.

FLEXIBLE-SHAFT CARVERS: 1. Carve-Ease no. 09001. ⅛-hp, 14,000-rpm motor, foot pedal: $143.50. 2. Pfingst model CHP. ⅛-hp, 14,000-rpm motor, foot pedal: $140. No. 330 handpiece $45. 3. Black Knight no. 261-000. ¼-hp, 18,000-rpm: $399.95. Uses Foredom foot pedal no. 795010, $25.95. 4. MicroLux no. 50322. 1/10-hp, 20,000-rpm motor, foot pedal, 18 bits and accessories: $109.95. Foredom model RB-35. 1/10 hp, 14,000-rpm motor, foot pedal: $213. Handpiece no. 44B, $39.

DETAILING TOOLS: *Left:* Gesswein Power-Hand II, no. 09A31. Variable-speed motor (10,500-45,000 rpm); 6-foot flexible cord: $615. Variable-speed foot pedal (0-45,000 rpm): $110. *Right:* NSK Electer System. Variable-speed motor (3,000-35,000 rpm); 6-foot flexible cord: $660. Variable-speed foot pedal (0-35,000 rpm): $40.

FOR MORE INFORMATION:

Moto-tools

Black & Decker/DeWalt
626 Hanover Pike
Hampstead, MD 21074

Dremel: Div. of Emerson Electric Co.
4915 21st St.
Racine, WI 53406

MicroLux: Micro-Mark
Box 5112
Clinton, NJ 08809

Miniplex: Divine Brothers Co.
P.O. Box 438
Utica, NY 13503

Flexible-shaft Carvers

Black & Decker/DeWalt
(see above)

Black Knight: Wood Carvers Supply, Inc.
P.O. Box 8928
Norfolk, VA 23503-1366

Carve-Ease: P.C. English Enterprises, Inc.
P.O. Box 380
Thornburg, VA 22565

Dremel (see above)

The Foredom Electric Co.
Route 6
Bethel, CT 06801-0262

MicroLux (see above)

Pfingst & Co., Inc.
P.O. Box 377 Dept WM
South Plainfield, NJ 07080-0377

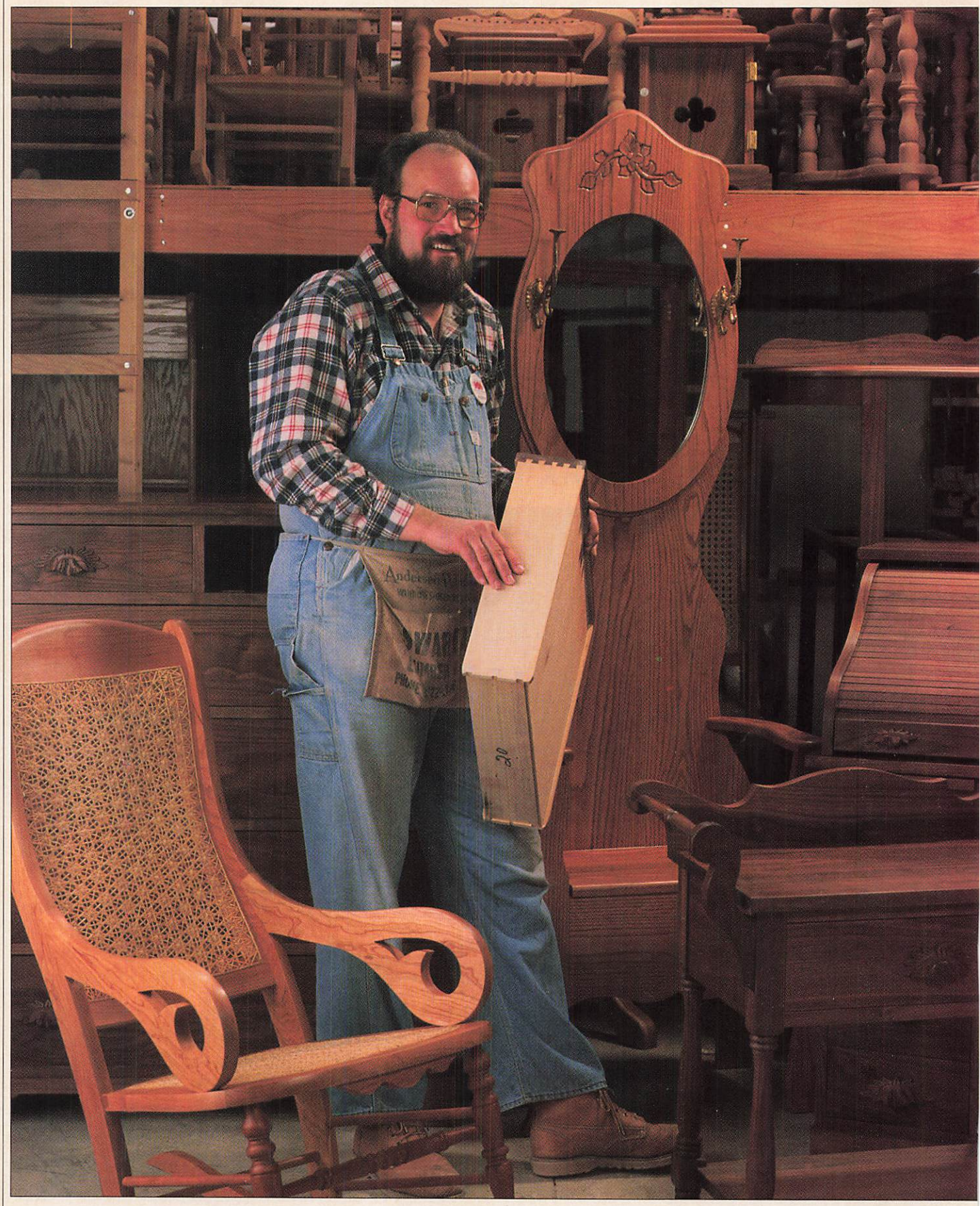
Detailing Tools

Gesswein: Woodcraft Supply Corp.
41 Atlantic Ave., Box 4000
Woburn, MA 01888

Hi-Tech Texturing Machine: Craftwoods
10921 York Road
Hunt Valley, MD 21030

NSK-America Corporation
101 W. Lions Drive Suite 111
Barrington, IL 60010
Our source for NSK: P.C. English Enterprises (see above)

Produced by Jim Barrett
Photographs: Bob Calmer; Jim Kascoutas



MADE IN AMANA

FURNITURE CRAFTED IN A TIME-HONORED TRADITION

Ehrle Brothers winery, in the village of Homestead, offers you rhubarb, elderberry, dandelion, and other wines. Down the road, in "main" Amana, the Meat Shop and Smokehouse sells your senses with knockwurst, bratwurst, smoked ham, bacon, and *kassler rippchen* (smoked pork chops). Outside, a century-old smoke tower puffs the aroma of smoldering hickory chips.

Native hardwoods, though, provide more than wood smoke in Iowa's Amana Colonies. Generations of woodworkers have turned local ash, cherry, hickory, maple, oak, and walnut into solid, durable furniture. First, for their own use, now for customers from around the nation and the world.

"I think people know that quality comes from the Amanas. The ones that don't know, it won't take them long to find out: a taste of rhubarb wine, double-smoked ham, or a touch of fine furniture."

Furniture-maker Norman Schanz
South Amana, Iowa
(opposite page)

The West Amana carpenter shop once turned out farm wagons and stock gates, as well as utilitarian furniture. Many craftsmen learned their skills there, before starting their own businesses.

Norman Schanz, who traces the woodworking blood in his veins back to his family's German homeland, apprenticed with Dave Krauss. Krauss had learned at the West Amana shop before going on his own. Norman stayed with Dave Krauss 11 years, until he could start his own woodworks, Schanz Furniture. Over time, family skills have resurfaced in the Amanas.

No "Help Wanted" ads

Norman opened his furniture shop in South Amana 18 years ago. He's never advertised for help. "Here, we kind of handpick them," he says, pride swelling his tall, workman's frame.

"Like Carl Unglenk, our lathe man. He worked in the Amana furniture shop in the fifties, then be-

THE AMANA COLONIES Seven Little Villages Shaped By Tradition

In east central Iowa, lie seven small villages known collectively as the Amana Colonies. Their heritage: German.

Thought by many to be Amish, the people of the Amanas instead inherit the beliefs of a religious movement that began in Germany about 1714. Calling themselves *The Community of True Inspiration*, ancestors of Amana villagers came to Iowa in 1855 to enjoy religious freedom. There, on 18,000 acres of wide, green, river valley, they formed an economic communal system in which all members shared in the necessary work. The first cadre built a village they named "Amana." The word, from the Song of Solomon, means "remain faithful." Soon, "The Colonies" grew to 26,000 acres.

In their communal society, members did not own private property or receive wages. Rather, they were housed, fed, educated, and cared for in exchange for work. Community self-sufficiency was revered along with religious beliefs.

Besides the farm and domestic workers in each village, there were blacksmiths, butchers, carpenters, furniture-makers, harness-makers, tinsmiths, and other necessary tradesmen. Their skills were passed down through generations; their products heralded.

For decades, life was good. Then, in 1932, came "The Great Change." Economics, and increasing dissatisfaction with the communal system, forced an abandonment of their lifestyle. Community members elected to form a profit-making, profit-sharing corporation they named *The Amana Society*. Shares were issued, wages were paid, and a board of directors ran the business side of the Amanas. The Amana Church Society served worship and religious education.

To this day, many business people in the Colonies belong to the Amana Society, but membership isn't a requirement to operate. Yet, stockholders and non-stockholders alike, from an appliance factory to meat markets to restaurants, wineries to woolen shops, and furniture makers to basket weavers, remain faithful to a tradition of fine craftsmanship.

Continued

came a butcher in the meat shop. After 20 years, he got bursitis from the cold, and came to me looking for work. Now, he turns by eye from an original piece. He can turn 100 legs and 50 spreaders, and if I held any two up, they'd look identical. He has the knack."

All down the list of 10 employees, there's a tie to old Amana families and skills. For example, Allan Trumpold, a key man at Schanz's, comes from a line of carpenters. His mother has deft fingers for chair-caning. Joanna, Norman's wife, weaves baskets, makes brooms, and canes chairs, too.

Some of Norman's people speak fluent "Colony Deutsch," Amana's version of the German language. Even those who don't, hint of it in their speech. "We're all in the family here," says Norman, "and everyone's treated like family. Nobody has to be told what to do."

The almost-old way of doing things

Simple lines characterize furniture traditional to the Amana Colonies. Fancy stuff had no place in the society's no-frills lifestyle. In the eighties, however, Norman and other furniture makers in the Amanas also build what will sell.

Norman crafts dry sinks, popular for the country look. But, he says, in the Amanas no one used them because there were communal washhouses. There weren't any oak iceboxes, either. In the old days, each village had a icehouse to serve the central dining hall. Yet, everyone who builds furniture in the Amanas makes reproduction iceboxes. Specific style doesn't set Amana-made furniture apart. Craftsmanship does.

"We use the old, traditional construction," says Norman. "Dovetail joints. Framed panels. Mortise and tenon. And our wood is 7/8" thick, finished, not 3/4."

Most old Amana furniture was made from walnut or cherry — cut from the Colonies' land, rough-sawn in the villages, and air-dried. Today it's made in the customers' choice of woods, bought from a supplier already kiln-dried and surfaced. "My surfacer only feeds 12 feet per minute. Theirs does 40," he explains. "Labor costs more now."

Buying wood isn't the only difference between today and 100 years ago. Norman remembers when the first woodworker's white glue was introduced. "When Elmer's first came along, we were still using hot pot glue. 'Oh, my God, the world's coming to an end! What are we going to do?' But, we got used to it, and then Titebond comes along."

For Norman and his workers, craftsmanship provides a link with the past. "The quality is here," he says while pointing to an assembled piece. "We have to keep it up. We frame things the way they were always framed. We do things the way we were taught when young." The old ways often show up in little examples.

"My man Ron Haldy once had a heck of a time building a custom credenza that required 15° angles. He just couldn't figure them. Amana Colonies furniture was usually made square, so he could do a 45°, no trouble. Basically, he was taught the old-time construction."

"We are the factory, lock, stock, and barrel. I'll help you design it, I'll make it, and I'll load it in your car!"

Spraying isn't traditional, either. Yet, that's how Sue Sherman, who schedules the work for Norman's finishing crew, starts the "Super Schanz" finish (for step-by-step details, see page 71). "Sue sprays enough work for a week every Friday — old and new together — so on Monday there's finishing work to do," says Norman. "Spraying saves time, but there's still lots of hand-sanding and steel-wooling."

According to Norman, it's the heritage of craftsmanship that makes furniture from the Amanas an investment. "You take commercially made furniture. Most of it will never be worth more. Amana Colonies furniture will be worth 100 percent more than you paid for it in 10 years. Dave Krauss (of Krauss Furniture) used to tell people: 'If you don't like it in 10 years, I'll buy it back for what you paid for it.' Course, no one in their right mind took him up on it."

Making furniture by the batch

Schanz Furniture sells nearly 250 oldtime-style rockers every year. They're his most popular item. Even at that, the rockers aren't mass-produced production-line fashion, but by the "batch."

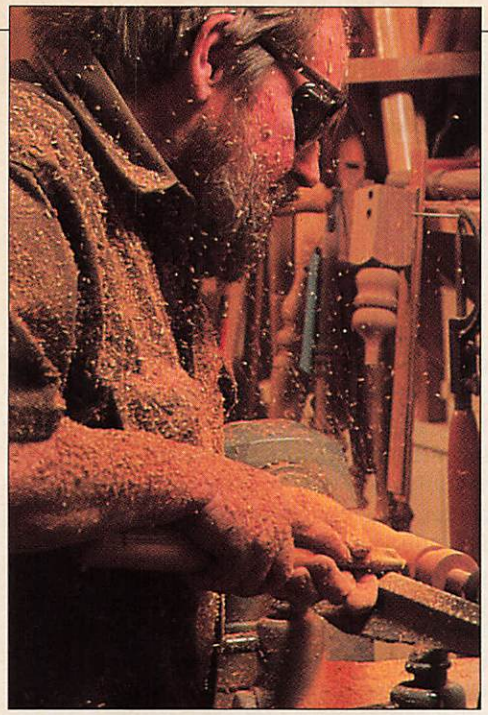
Ron Haldy makes the rockers — 25 to 50 at a time. From start through assembly, he controls the quality of every piece, except for the spindles and spreaders turned by Carl. Ron rips all the stock. Next, he saws out all the rockers, backs, and seats on the band saw. Then, he sands the parts on the stroke sander, drills the holes in the seat for the caning, and assembles. Making them that way, Ron averages five hours per rocker. The craftsman feels satisfaction in seeing his work come together, and Norman likes the pace and the quality.

"Ron can make rockers faster, but we've found out that with more than about 50, efficiency starts to drop. My people do their own quality control," Norman notes.

Salesmanship in bib overalls

Norman firmly believes his furniture sells itself — but talking sure doesn't hurt. "Four hours' talking with a customer can give us 40-60 hours of work," he says. And Norman talks in a flannel work shirt and bib overalls. That's because he

One of the three roll-top desks being built by Allan Trumpold will fill a Colorado order. ▶



Carl Unglenk duplicates turnings by eye. Pick any two at random, and you can't see the difference.

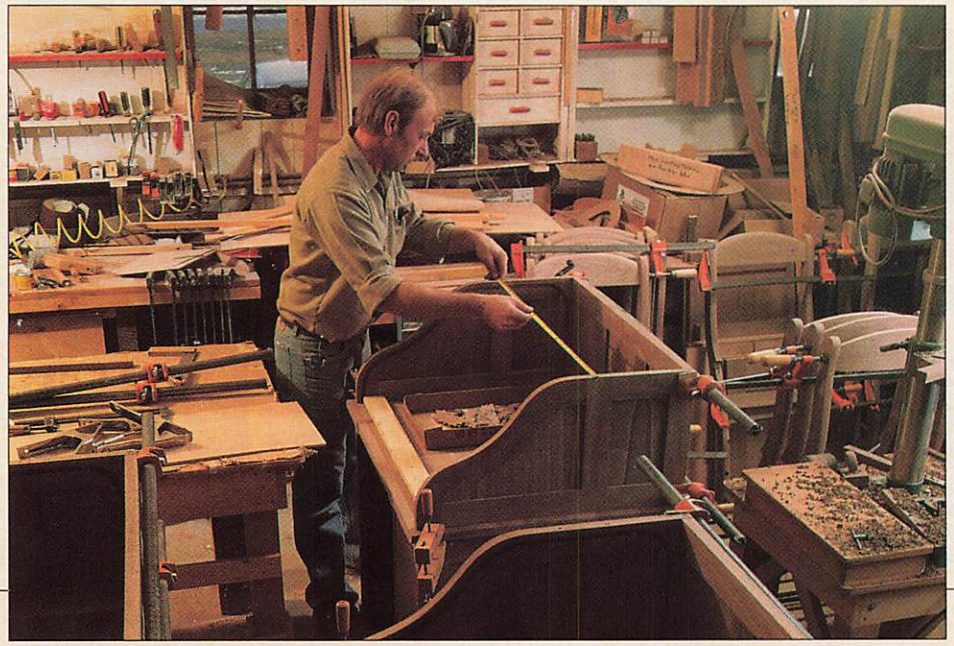
At the stroke sander, Ron Haldy smooths a rocker part. The 6"-wide, 288" belt of 60-grit abrasive sands at a touch of the pad. This is the only sanding done to most parts before the finish goes on.

also believes that customers want to meet the craftsman who builds the furniture, not some paid salesman in a necktie.

"Our furniture is made and sold right here." Norman's arm sweeps the room. "We are the factory, lock, stock, and barrel. I'll help you design it, I'll make it, and I'll load it in your car!"

At Schanz Furniture, custom orders represent about 50 percent of all new furniture sold. That represents lots of talking. "I guarantee the final price to be within three percent of my quote when they get the finished piece eight to 12 months later," he relates. "Too, I say 'if you don't like the piece when it's finished, don't take it.' We'll sell it. We never make white elephants."

His down-to-earth approach in customer relations keeps buyers returning. Yet, customers don't always want to wait for a piece. "You're always better off making only what you need," he advises. "We want to be sure we're making furniture for the customer who wants it instead of for ourselves. But, some people want something NOW. If I have it, they'll buy it."



Anything old is worth restoring

Fifty percent of Norman's total business comes from restoring furniture. He advertises for it, customers bring furniture in, Sue strips it, and Carl (the lathe man) keeps busy between turnings, disassembling it, repairing, and regluing.

"People tend to buy from the same place where they can get furniture repaired," Norm says, tugging at his whiskers. "Restoration and repair builds customer trust."

Complete restoration may cost up to 80 percent of new furniture price. At Schanz's, there's little that can't be repaired: basket-case, pressed-back oak chairs, rockers held together with scrap metal and rusty bolts, old disheveled wicker. "Anything old is worth restoring," he emphasizes. "Like wood and how it grows, each old piece of furniture has a story in it that's important to the owner. Good furniture is always good furniture."

Produced and written by Peter J. Stephano
Photographs: Perry Struse

THE TRADITIONAL AMANA FINISH

NORM SCHANZ SHARES HIS TIME-PROVEN TECHNIQUES

Over the years, furniture made in the Amana Colonies earned a reputation for quality and fine craftsmanship. A part of that good name undoubtedly comes from its durable, yet beautiful finish. That craftsmanship tradition, started during the colonies' early days over a century ago, continues to this day. (See "Made in Amana — Furniture Crafted in a Time-Honored Tradition," pgs. 66 - 69).

What goes into an Amana Colonies finish? We've been curious for some time, so recently we paid a visit to the Schanz Furniture and Gift Shop at South Amana, Iowa. This gave us a great opportunity to talk about furniture finishing with owner Norman Schanz, and observe his finishing crew as they applied the "Schanz" version of the prized finish to some popular Amana offerings made in his shop.

Although techniques and products have changed over the years, Norman proudly emphasizes that he still uses many of the old traditional Amana Colonies finishing techniques in his shop.

Another piece of Amana furniture gets the hand-sanded, hand-rubbed treatment from Sue Sherman.

IN SEARCH OF THE PERFECT FINISH

Watch for this continuing series of articles on fine wood finishing systems in future issues. Previous articles are: *Polymerized tung oil*, December, 1986, pgs. 52-53; and *Lacquer*, August, 1987, pgs. 66-69.

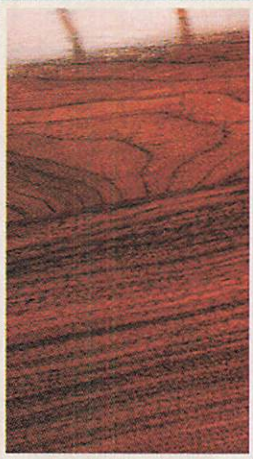
The Super-Schanz four-coat, hand-rubbed varnish system, as applied today, may sound complicated. But break it down into steps and the complexity disappears. Norman says that anyone with a little patience can get the same good results he and his employees do. In fact, he feels so positive about this that he offers his custom-blended sealer and varnishes to do-it-yourselfers and provides the necessary step-by-step instructions. (See our Buying Guide at the end of this article for details.)

No glass-slick sanding in this shop

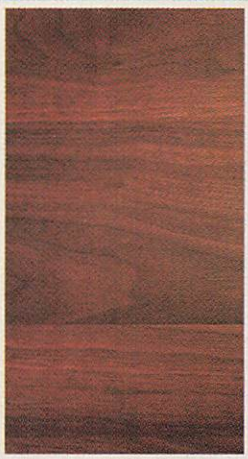
Here's the very first departure from typical woodworking procedures we spotted in the Schanz shop — no elaborate or extra-smooth sanding. In preparing wood for finishing, most woodworkers sand with progressively finer and finer sandpaper to end up with an ultra-smooth surface. Not here! At Schanz's, each piece gets sanded once, usually on the stroke sander or one of the drum sanders. And, it's done with 60-grit paper!

Walnut, sanded with 60-grit paper, and ready for finishing.

First coat of varnish sanding sealer, dry and ready for sanding.



Final satin varnish coat, ready for final sanding and rubbing.



Four-coat varnish finish pictured at right fares well in appearance comparison with a lacquer finish pictured at left.

"We don't waste time sanding to a glass-slick surface before applying the finish — the results won't be any better," Schanz admonishes. "Leaving the surface this coarse gives the sealer a better bite so it adheres better to the wood's surface." Actually, we noted this sanding produces a surface compable to what you'd get hand-sanding with 100-grit sandpaper.

Building the finish, coat by coat

Schanz's four-coat, hand-rubbed varnish system consists of one coat of varnish sanding sealer, two coats of gloss varnish, and a final coat — usually a satin varnish.

"We spray our special varnish-based sanding sealer for the first coat," Norman explains. "It has equal parts of varnish and sanding sealer. It seals and builds film at the same time. We apply it with no thinning, as heavy as possible, almost to the point of runoff."

This multicoat system requires sanding after applying each coat. "We sand just enough to level the surface for the next coat," says Norman. "Of course, you have to remove dirt bumps and take care of runs, if there are any. But otherwise, don't sand away any more of the coat than necessary. You want to build up a level film." He also advises removing the sanding dust.

You only get a hand-rubbed look by rubbing

Schanz applies a top coat of satin varnish that gives a reduced sheen. Then comes rubbing.

"We always rub the final coat," Schanz says. "A lot of products advertise that they produce a 'hand-rubbed' look without rubbing, but I've never seen one that looks as good as when you do rub it."

To create that "rubbed look" the Schanz crew rubs the final coat with 0000-grade steel wool. On large surfaces where straight-line air sanders can be used, they'll rub with a nylon pad called Bear-Tex.

"You have to rub until you've dulled the surface uniformly," he advises. "Sometimes you think you're damaging the finish, but you won't if you rub with the wood grain and apply uniform pressure."

Rubbing produces a gray cast on the finish surface. To remove this, the finishers wipe the surface with a rubbing oil similar to lemon oil.

"We used to brush all of our finishes," says Schanz. "But to stay competitive, we've had to adapt new techniques. So we bought the sprayer. It not only saves us time but also yields a better finish."

Schanz uses an airless-spray system. The operator, Sue Sherman, follows a set pattern or sequence when spraying each piece of furniture and uses a turntable and spray racks when possible. Spraying a rocking chair, for example, takes her about 40 seconds.

"In our shop, the spray operator also sands," quips Norman, "so she gets to see the job she's doing. But, Sue does a good job," he adds.

You can brush-apply the finish, and Norman recommends it for small projects. He says to just load the brush often, flow on the varnish, and try to get the coat as uniform as possible.

Schanz batches all finishing operations — spraying every Friday. Each piece sprayed that day gets the same application. For example, on one Friday, Sue sprays sealer. These items dry over the weekend and will be sanded the following week. The following Friday, the next coat will be applied. This sequence continues through the cycle, then starts over again.

BUYING GUIDE

- **Schanz sanding sealer, gloss varnish, satin varnish.** Pint cans, $5.50 each. Schanz Furniture & Gift Shop, Highway 6, South Amana, IA 52334. 319/622-3529.
- **Norton Bear-Tex.** Nonwoven nylon impregnated with aluminum oxide or silicon carbide. Box of 10 — 6x9″ sheets or 5 — 4″x30′ rolls, 3 grit sizes. Norton Company, Abrasives Marketing Group, Worcester, MA 01606.

12 EASY STEPS TO A FINE AMANA FINISH

To reproduce the same tough, protective finish on your wood projects, follow these simple steps:

1. Sand new furniture smooth. Strip old furniture to bare wood and sand.

2. If you stain, brush on, then remove excess, wiping with the grain. Let stain dry at least 24 hours.

3. Apply a uniform coat of varnish sanding sealer, and let dry 24 hours.

4. Sand the sealer with 180-grit sandpaper to remove any runs or dust particles and to level the sealer. Sand only enough to smooth the surface. Remove sanding dust with a tack cloth.

5. Apply the first coat of gloss varnish, and let dry 24 hours.

6. Sand the gloss coat with 180-grit sandpaper to level the film's surface. Remove the sanding dust.

7. Apply the second coat of gloss varnish, and let dry at least 24 hours.

8. Sand the second gloss coat lightly with 220-grit sandpaper. Remove all sanding dust.

9. Apply the satin varnish topcoat. Dry thoroughly, preferably for several days.

10. Sand the satin topcoat lightly with 320-grit sandpaper. Remove all sanding dust.

11. Rub surface with 0000-grade steel wool until a dull-looking sheen or gray cast appears. Apply uniform pressure, rub with the grain. You can use Bear-Tex or similar rubbing pad in place of the steel wool.

12. Clean the surface with lemon oil. Periodically reapply lemon oil to renew the finish. Sit back and enjoy your work.

Produced by: Charles E. Sommers
Photographs: Perry Struse

How to be a HARDWOOD SUPERSLEUTH

When you can't positively identify a hardwood, do like the pros — take a closer look.

We see the same question over and over in reader letters: *"The wood profile in every issue sure helps to identify standing trees. But, isn't there a way to tell what the wood might be when its down and dry or cutup in a firewood pile?"*

It's probably a crying shame how much potentially good hardwood for carving, turning, and even boards has been passed by because no one knew it was worth the bother. And, there isn't a pocket-sized, field identification guide book we know about that helps you name downed logs and chunks.

Field guides seem to be published for summertime hikers. They rely on illustrations or photographs of leaves, twigs, and standing trees. That's all fine and dandy, but if all you have to look at is a chunk of wood you think *might* make a great bowl, no way! So, we went to the pros for help.

SEARCH FOR CLUES

Botanist Donna Christensen solves identity mysteries every day in the wood anatomy research section of the U.S. Forest Service's Forest Products Laboratory in Madison, Wisconsin. According to her, you can name an anonymous hardwood through a number of tests (see "TESTS FOR IDENTIFYING DOWNED TIMBER," page 91). "If one test doesn't give you a clue, apply another until you find the solution," she advises.

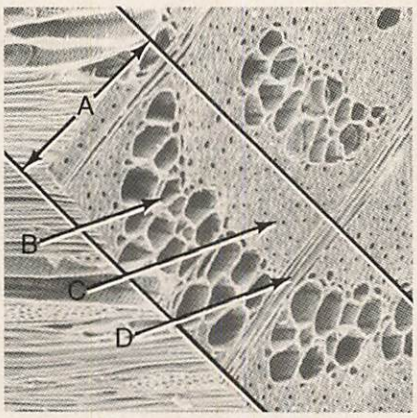
Botanists and dendrologists (those who study trees) usually can identify a wood quickly. When they're still stumped, however, they put their eye to a microscope to check a wood sample for telltale structure. We discovered that even amateur wood detectives can tell, at least generally (such as *hickory* or *oak*), what wood they have by looking at it the same way — close up — with help of a hand lens.

HOW TO RECOGNIZE A WOOD BY ITS PARTS

Hardwood species have "fingerprints." Their fingerprints are the differently structured parts and appearance of the annual growth rings (see photograph, *below*).

In some hardwoods, it doesn't take magnification to see the annual growth rings in the end grain. However, it's the size of the pores or cellular structures called *vessels* and where they fall in both the *earlywood* and the *latewood* that help classify and identify hardwoods with a hand lens. (See photographs and species classification, *opposite.*)

Ring-porous species display a clear distinction in size between pores in the earlywood, developed during the first part of the growing season, and those in the latewood, produced when trees grow slowly. *Diffuse-porous* species on the other hand, have pores of approximately the same size distributed throughout the ring. Scientists call wood showing pores of various sizes throughout the growth ring *semi-ring porous.*



End grain (elm)

A Growth ring **B** Earlywood pores **C** Latewood pores **D** Rays

Rays can aid you in identifying hardwoods, too. Most often you'll see them as fine lines crosshatching the wood at regularly spaced intervals perpendicular to the growth rings. In the oaks, they're bold.

PUT A HAND LENS TO HARDWOOD

To see pores and rays clearly with a hand lens, slice the end grain of your log in the heartwood with a sharp blade. Next, dampen the fresh surface slightly, then focus the lens.

The photos on the opposite page, taken at hand-lens magnification, then nearly doubled in size for added clarity, show what you'll see in 15 common hardwoods. Study the end grain of other species with a hand lens. You'll build knowledge, and a Scotland Yard reputation.

REFERENCES FOR A SUPER SLEUTH

To keep you from barking up the wrong tree, we suggest:

Trees of North America, a Guide to Field Identification, by C. Frank Brockman, 1979, The Golden Press, NY, $7.95 (pocket-size, illustrated, easy-to-use handbook).

The Audubon Society Field Guide to North American Trees, by Elbert L. Little, 1986, Alfred A. Knopf, NY, $13.95 (handbook with photographs, keys to identification, east/west regional editions).

Wood Structure and Identification, by H.A. Core, W.A. Côté, A.C. Day, 1979, Syracuse University Press, Syracuse, NY, $12.95.

Where you can buy a hand lens: Opticians, jewelry stores, and jewelry supply houses sell 10X magnification hand lenses for about $10.

WHAT YOU SEE IS WHAT YOU GET
CLASSIFYING HARDWOODS WITH A HAND LENS

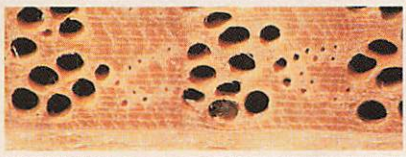
Use the hardwoods shown below as a reference when identifying wood with a hand lens. First, decide what cell structure your wood sample has, then see if it matches any of those illustrated. Remember, you might only be able to name the wood generally, such as *birch*. If you're still not sure of your identification, apply the tests described on page 91. Become familiar with the cell structure of known hardwoods you have in the shop and found where you live. A tree guidebook comes in handy, too.

RING-POROUS

American elm

Chestnut

Hackberry


Red oak

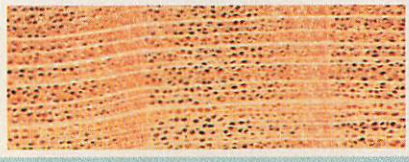
White oak

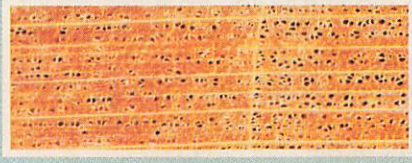
White ash

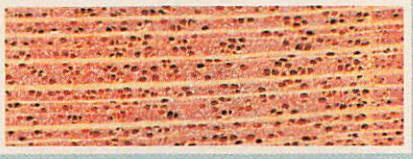
Other ring-porous woods not shown: Hickory, Redbud, Black ash, Honeylocust, Kentucky coffeetree, Mulberry, Osage orange, Black locust, Sassafras, Slippery elm

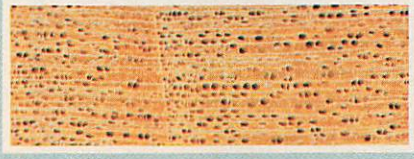
DIFFUSE-POROUS

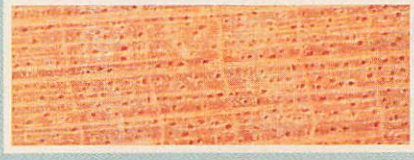
American holly


American beech


Basswood

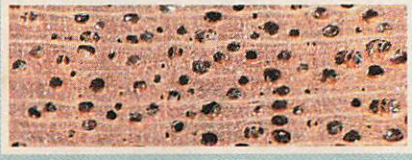

Black cherry


Red alder


Sugar maple

Other diffuse-porous woods not shown: Red maple, Buckeye, Pacific madrone, Yellow birch, River birch, American hornbeam, Flowering dogwood, Yellow poplar, Magnolia, Tupelo gum, Eastern hophornbeam, Sourwood, Sycamore, Aspen, Cottonwood, Willow, Myrtle

SEMI-RING POROUS


Black walnut

Butternut

Pecan

Other semi-ring porous woods not shown: Catalpa, Persimmon, Tanoak, Cascara buckthorn

Produced and written by Peter J. Stephano Illustration: Jim Stevenson
Photomicrographs: W.A. Côté, State University of New York, Syracuse; N.C. Brown Center for Ultrastructure Studies

Continued on page 91

FARMERS' SEED COMPANY BIRD FEEDER

Birds love to congregate around real-life country elevators in their search for sustenance. So they'll feel right at home when they discover this pint-sized feeder in your own backyard.

The paint had barely dried when our first hungry visitor arrived.

LET'S START BUILDING

1 Cut the sides (A), back (B), and front (C) from ½″ exterior plywood to the size plus 1″ in length.

2 Mark kerf locations 1″ center-to-center on the face of the plywood pieces *opposite* the good face, noting their location on the Exploded-View Drawing. Using a table saw, cut ⅛″-deep kerfs in the good face of each plywood piece.

3 Lay out the roof pitch on the top end of each side piece, using the dimensions on the Exploded-View Drawing. Cut the rooflines where marked. Next, cut a 30° bevel on the *top end* of the front and back. Cut the sides, back, and front to finished length.

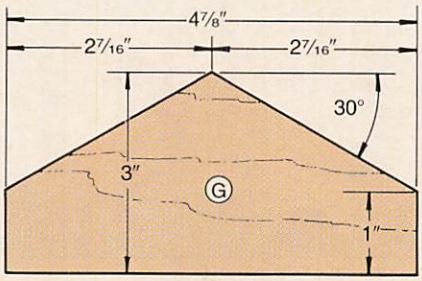
4 Cut the bottom (D) and the feed slide (E) to size, bevel-ripping both *edges* of the slide at 45°.

5 Epoxy and nail the back (B) to the bottom (D), checking for square. (See our source for epoxy in the Buying Guide.) Epoxy and nail the sides (A) to the back and bottom assembly. Then, epoxy the feed slide inside the assembly (we used masking tape to hold the slide in place).

6 Spread epoxy on the side edges of the front (C), spread the sides (A) apart slightly, slide the front in position, and nail it in place. The front's bottom should stop ¾″ above the bottom (D) for the feed to pass through.

BUILDING THE ROOF AND THE FEEDING SHED

1 To make the removable gable roof and shed roof, cut three roof parts (F) to size, bevel-ripping one side edge of each at 30°. Lay out and cut the roof supports (G) to shape, using the drawing at *right* as a guide.



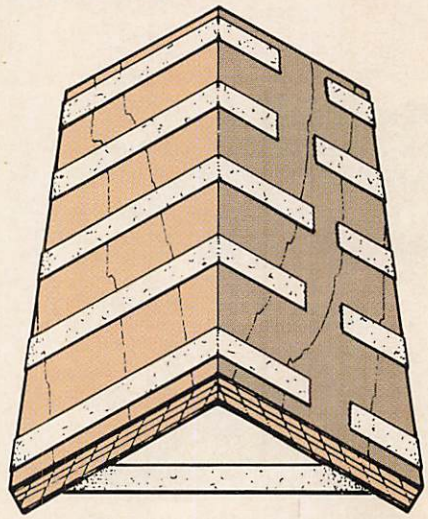
GABLE ROOF SUPPORT

2 Spread epoxy on the beveled edges of the gable roof sections, and tape them together as shown in the drawing *below*. Remove the tape after the epoxy has cured. Then, epoxy and tape the supports in position where dimensioned on the Exploded-View Drawing.

3 Cut a strip of plywood 1¼″ wide by 16″ long for the feeder sides (H) and front (I). Mark the kerf locations 1″ center-to-center, and cut the kerfs in the long strip. (For safety reasons we cut these kerfs on our radial arm saw by raising the blade ⅜″ above the surface of the table.) Cut the sides and front to finished lengths so the kerfs are located where shown on the Exploded-View Drawing.

4 Epoxy and nail the sides and front to the feeder assembly.

5 Cut the front pillars (J) to size, miter-cutting the top end of each at 30°. Spread epoxy on the mating surfaces of parts H and I, and clamp the pillars in position.



GLUING THE ROOF

6 Spread epoxy on the top of the pillars and on the beveled edge of the lower roof (F). Tape the roof in position so it overlaps the feeder ½" on each side. Remove the tape after the epoxy has cured.

FINISHING UP

1 Sand smooth, and paint the birdfeeder as desired. (To get the weathered look, we applied exterior latex paint to one side at a time, waited about 30 seconds, and then wiped off just enough paint to expose the wood grain.) After the paint dries, fill the kerfs between the shed roof and front piece (C) with clear silicone to keep water from running down the elevator front and into the seed tray.

2 Use the full-sized pattern on the opposite page as a guide to make the decorative sign. (We cut a piece of ⅛" clear acrylic to the shape of the sign and drilled two 7/64" mounting holes through the acrylic. Then, we lightly sanded the front of the acrylic with 320-grit sandpaper and painted the sign with an enamel paint on the sanded surface. Finally, we screwed the sign to the front of the elevator.)

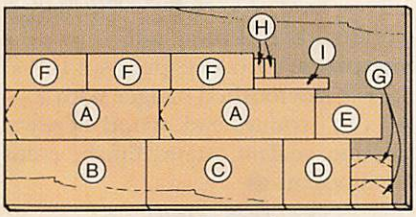
3 Center and mount a 1¾" pipe flange to the bottom of the feeder. Mount the feeder to a 1¾" pipe that has the top end threaded to mate with the flange. Lift the gable roof assembly off the elevator, fill with bird feed, and watch the birds come home to roost.

BUYING GUIDE

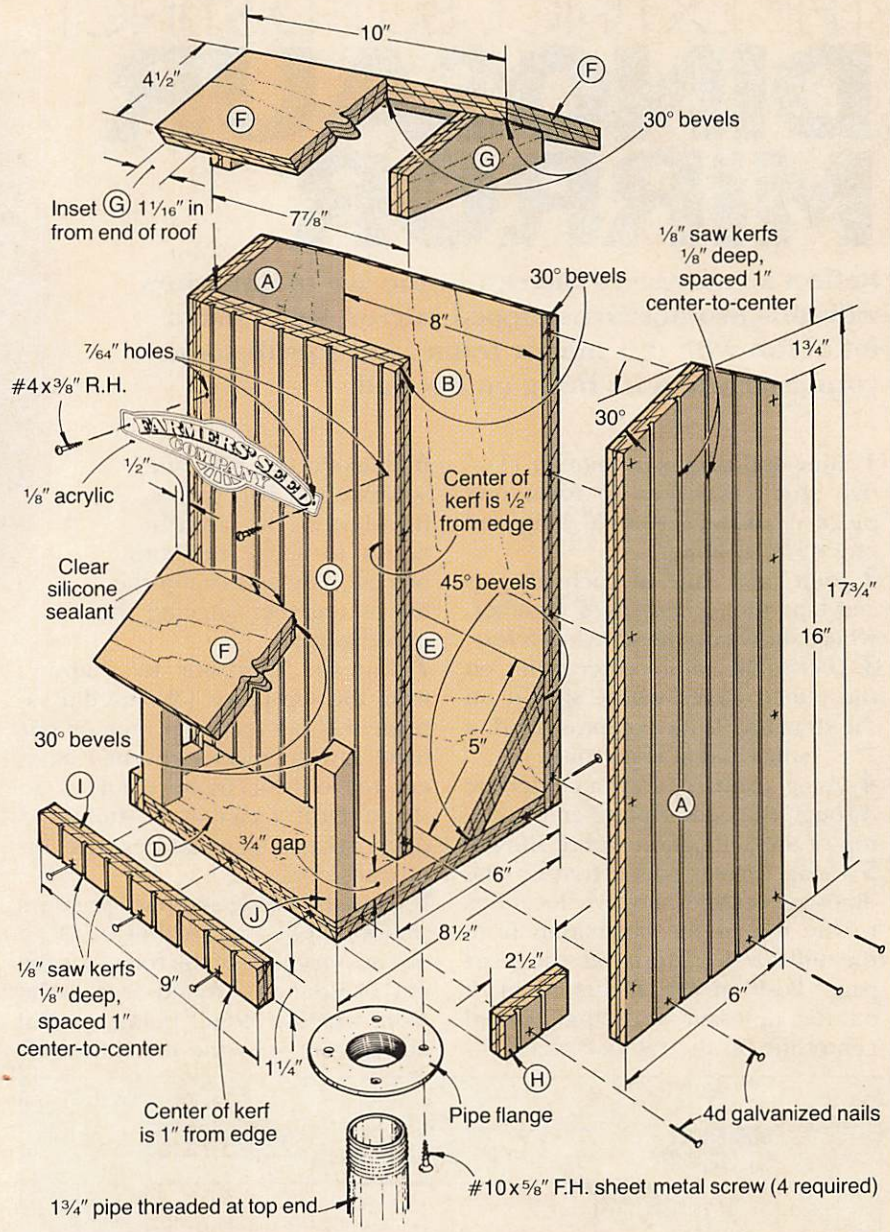
- *QUICK CURE.* Epoxy resin, ½ pint kit, solidifies in five minutes, $8 plus $2 shipping. System Three Resins, P.O. Box 80723, Seattle, WA 98108.

Project Design: Marlen Kemmet
Illustrations: Kim Downing; Bill Zaun

Cutting Diagram



½x24x48" Exterior Plywood



Bill of Materials

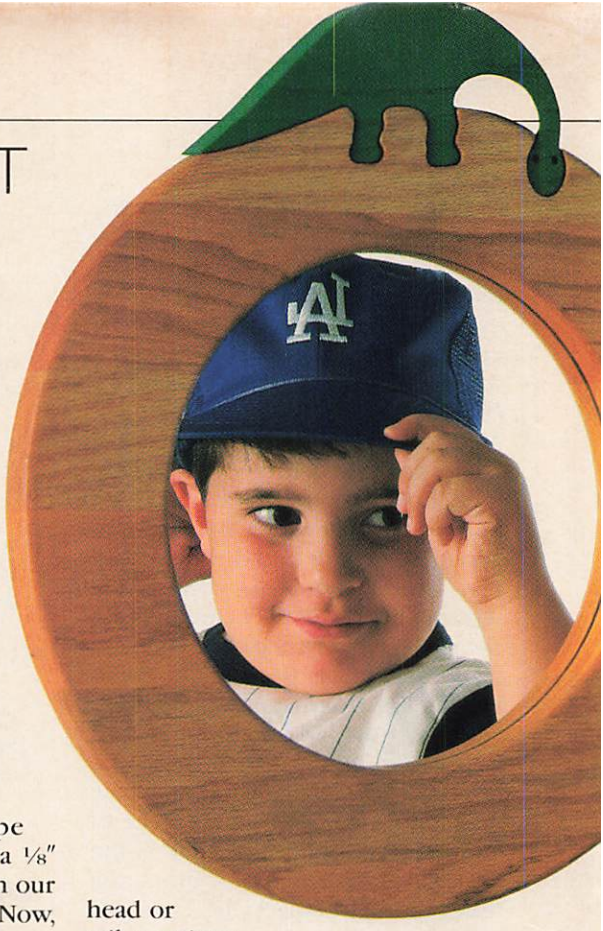
Part	Finished Size* T	W	L	Material	Qty.	Part	Finished Size* T	W	L	Material	Qty.
A*	½"	6"	17¾"	ext. plywood	2	F	½"	4½"	10"	ext. plywood	3
B*	½"	8"	16¼"	ext. plywood	1	G	½"	3"	4⅞"	ext. plywood	2
C*	½"	8"	15"	ext. plywood	1	H	½"	1¼"	2½"	ext. plywood	2
D	½"	8"	8"	ext. plywood	1	I	½"	1¼"	9"	ext. plywood	1
E	½"	5"	8"	ext. plywood	1	J	¾"	¾"	5½"	pine	2

*Parts marked with an * are cut larger initially, and then trimmed to finished size. Please read the instructions before cutting.

Supplies: epoxy, 4d galvanized nails, gray exterior latex paint, clear silicone sealant, 1—1¾" pipe, 1—1¾" flange with #10x⅝" flathead sheet-metal screws, ⅛" acrylic, 2 — #4x½" roundhead wood screws, masking tape, enamel paint for sign

THE EXTINCT, BUT DISTINCT DINOSAUR MIRROR

Reflect a youngster's interest in the age of dinosaurs with this brontosaurus-topped mirror. We've had a lot of fun with this mirror frame, and so will some youngster when it's hung on his wall.



1 Glue and edge-join enough 1 1/16″ oak stock together to form one piece measuring 10 x 16″ long and one 8 1/4 x 16″ long.

2 Joint *one* edge of each glue-up and tape the *joined* edges together where shown on the drawing *below*.

3 Locate the radii center point on the joined edges where shown on the drawing. With compass, mark a 7 1/2″ radius and a 4 3/4″ radius.

4 Using a square, draw a centerline through the center point and to the top of the lamination where shown.

5 Using carbon paper, transfer the dinosaur outline and eye locations to the top of the lamination from the full-sized pattern on the next page. Position the alignment mark on the dinosaur with the marked centerline on the top oak piece.

6 Remove the tape and separate the two pieces. Band-saw the inside radius to shape on both pieces. Glue and clamp the halves together aligning the inside edges.

7 Cut the dinosaur to shape from the top piece. (We used a 1/8″ blade with 14 teeth per inch on our band saw to make the cut.) Now, cut the outside frame diameter to shape. Drill a pair of 1/8″ holes 1/8″ deep where marked for the dinosaur's eyes.

8 Sand the inside and outside edges smooth. Rout a 3/8″ rabbet 1/4″ deep on the *back* side of the frame for the mirror. Rout a 1/4″ round-over on the *front-outside* edge, being careful not to rout into the the dinosaur's head or tail openings. Rout a 1/4″ round-over on the *front-inside* and *back-outside* edges.

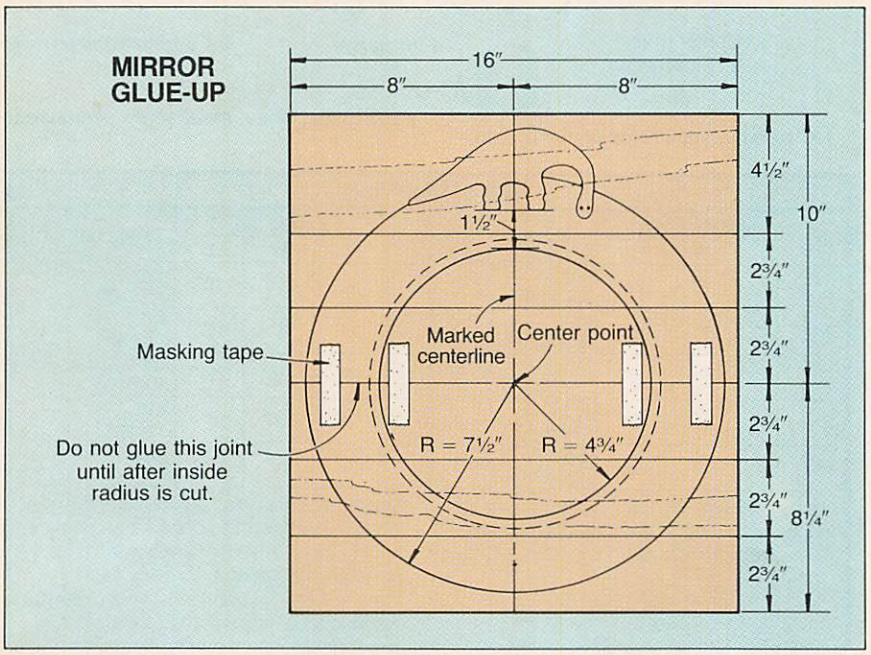
9 Finish-sand the mirror frame and dinosaur. Stain and finish as desired. (We used latex acrylic paint on the dinosaur and a light stain and Minwax Antique Oil on the frame. Spray paint would also work on the dinosaur.)

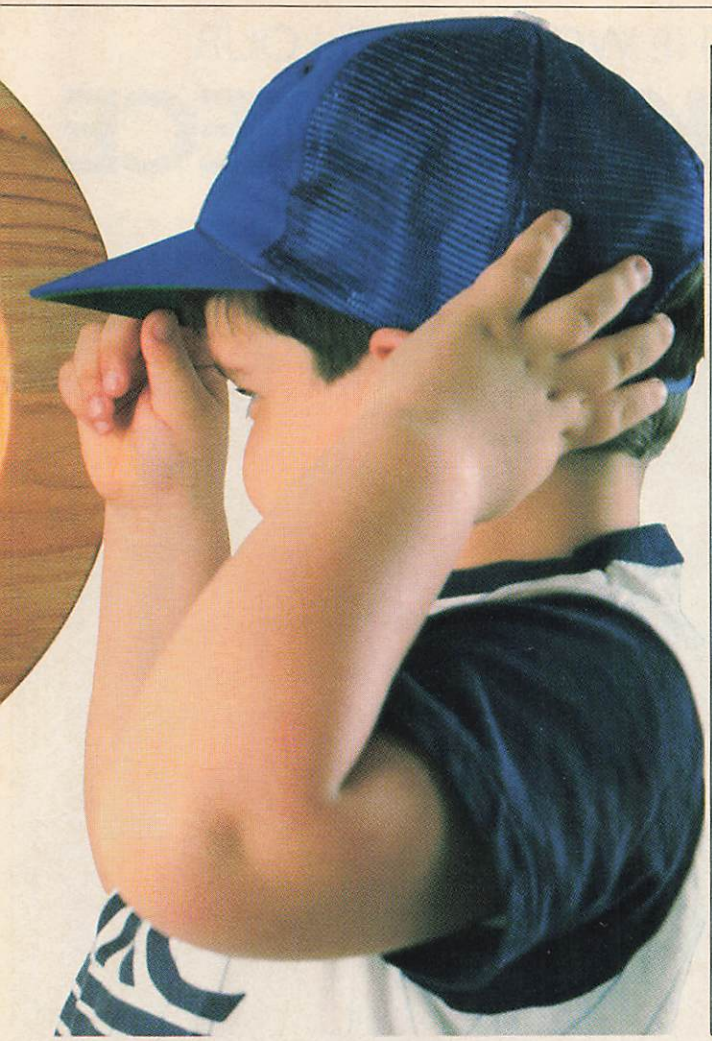
10 Have the mirror cut to shape (we had ours cut 1/8″ undersize to allow for expansion of the wood). Center the mirror in the rabbet so the gap between the frame and mirror is equal all the way around. Adhere the mirror to the frame by running a bead of silicone sealant in the gap around the mirror where shown in the Rabbet Detail.

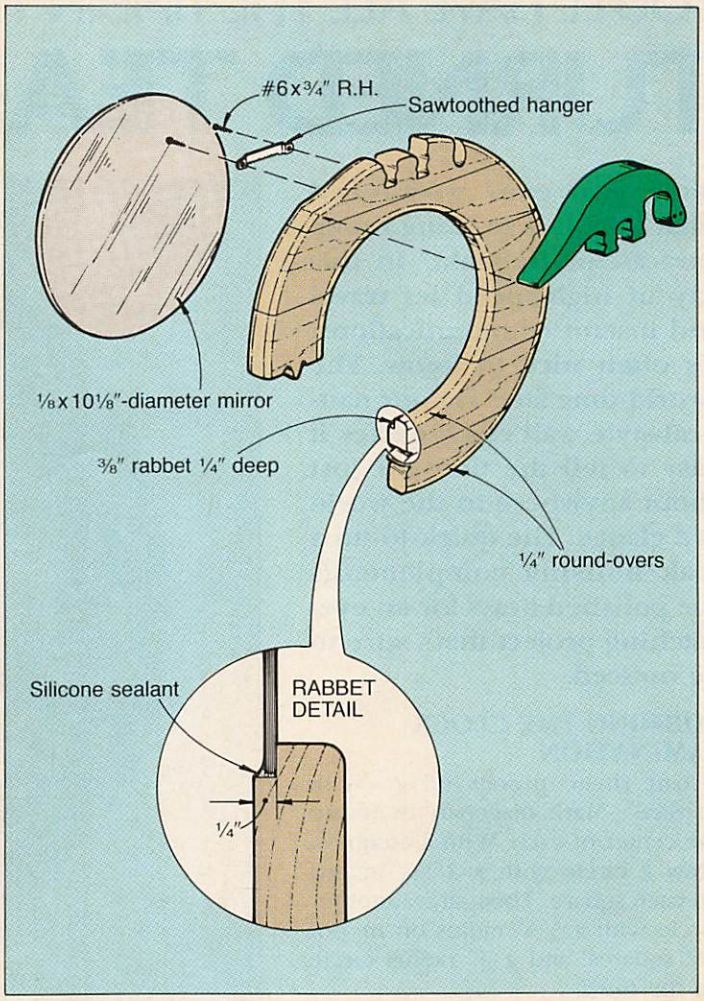
11 Fasten a sawtoothed hanger to the back of the mirror frame, hang on a wall, and slide the dinosaur in place. Finally, stand back, look in the mirror, and ask "who's the fairest woodworker of them all?"

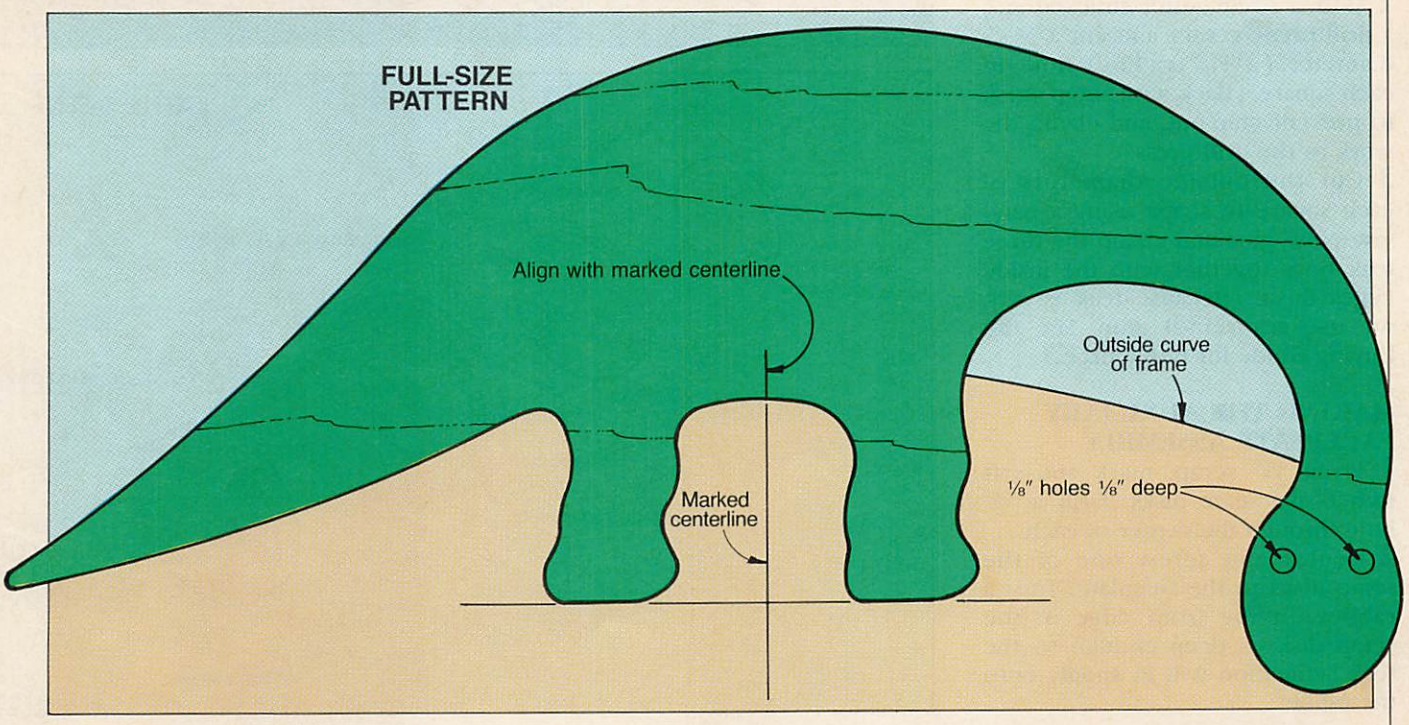
Supplies: carbon paper, 1/8 x 10 1/8″ mirror, sawtoothed hanger with 2 — #6 x 3/4″ roundhead wood screws, silicone sealant, stain, finish, paint for dinosaur

Project Design: Gene Scherer
Photograph: Bob Calmer



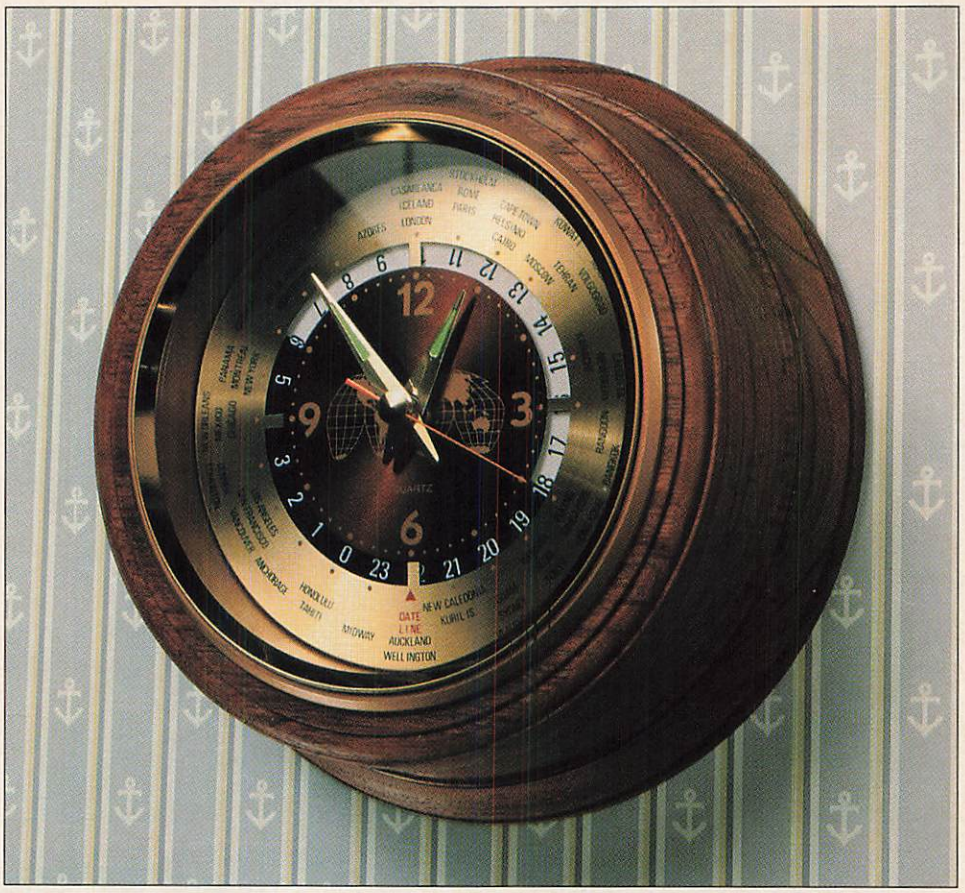



#6x¾" R.H.
Sawtoothed hanger
⅛x10⅛"-diameter mirror
⅜" rabbet ¼" deep
¼" round-overs
Silicone sealant
RABBET DETAIL
¼"


FULL-SIZE PATTERN
Align with marked centerline
Outside curve of frame
Marked centerline
⅛" holes ⅛" deep

YOU'LL HAVE ALL THE TIME IN THE WORLD WITH OUR
TURNED TEAK TIMEPIECE

Have you ever wondered what time it is in Hong Kong, Caracas, or Helsinki? In this day of high-speed jet travel and instant communications, it's often nice to know. The "world-time face" on our nautical-style wall clock makes it easy to tell the time for just about anywhere in the world at a glance. The quick-to-turn teak housing complements the polished brass for an eye-catching project that's sure to be noticed.



FORMING THE CLOCK LAMINATION

1 Cut three pieces of ¾″ teak to 8x8″. Mark diagonals to locate the center of each. With a compass, draw a circle with a 2 13/16″ radius on each square. Then, draw another circle with a 3⅝″ radius on *two* of the squares, and a 4″ radius circle on the *third*.

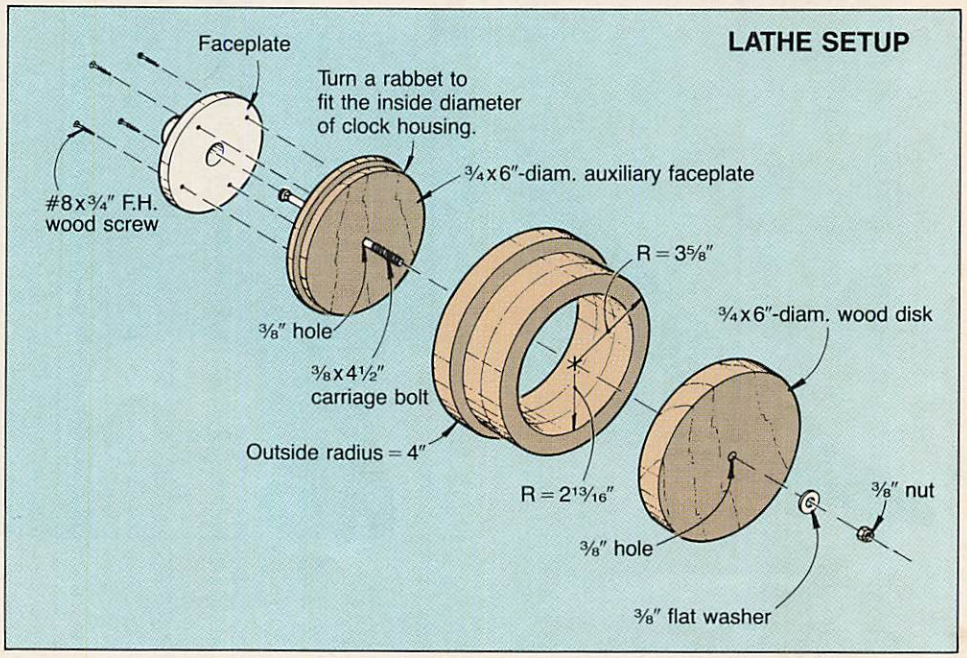
2 With a circle cutter chucked into a drill press, center and cut a 5⅝″-diameter (2 13/16″ radius) hole in each square. (Back with scrap stock to prevent chip-out, and clamp the work to the drill press.)

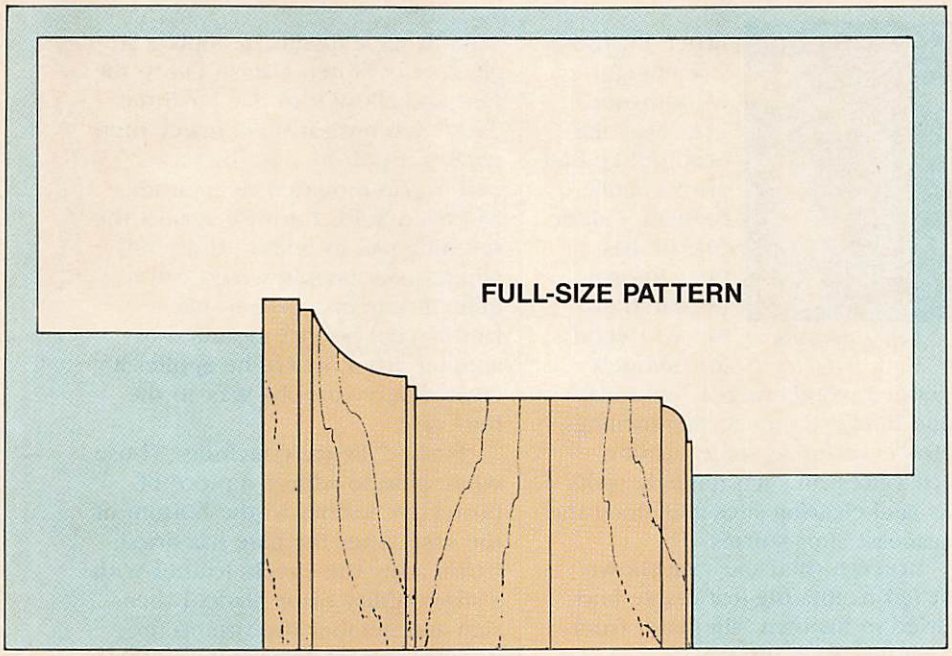
3 Cut the outside diameters of each square to shape using a band saw. Now, glue and clamp the three teak rings together with the inside edges flush. (Because teak is oily, we use resorcinol glue. See the Buying Guide for our source.)

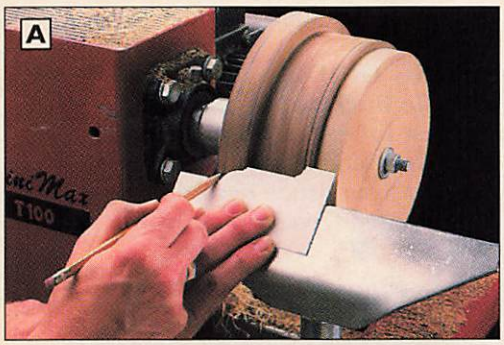
MAKING THE AUXILIARY FACEPLATE ASSEMBLY

1 From ¾″ scrap, mark and cut two 6″-diameter disks. Drill a ⅜″ hole through the center of each.

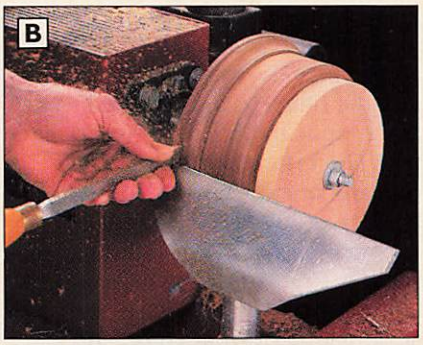
2 Center and screw one of the scrap disks to the faceplate. Turn a rabbet on the front edge of the scrap disk — deep enough so the teak lamination will fit snugly onto the rabbet.



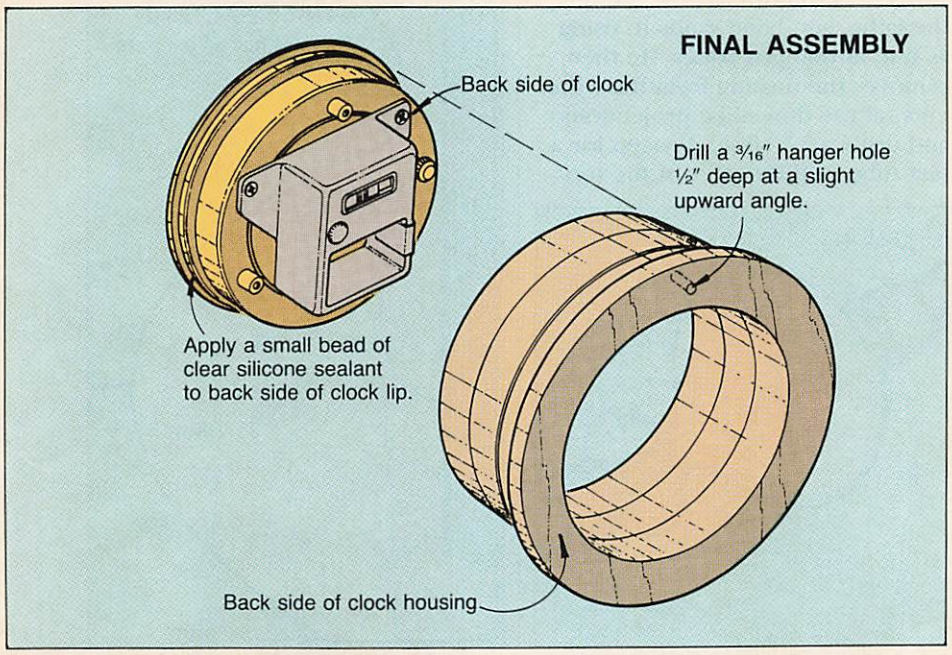




Mark profile lines on teak lamination with the lathe running.



Turn the lamination to shape using the marked profile lines as guides.



3 Remove the rabbeted disk from the faceplate. Slip a 3/8 x 4 1/2" carriage bolt through the back side of the disk. (If your faceplate doesn't have a center hole, you'll need to counterbore the back side of the rabbeted disk for the head of the carriage bolt.) Remount the disk to the faceplate.

NOW, TURN THE CLOCK BODY

1 Center and bolt the teak lamination between the disks as shown on the Lathe Setup Drawing.

2 Start the lathe, and true up the outside surface of the teak housing (we used a speed of about 1,000 rpm and a 1/2" gouge).

3 Make a template from the full-size pattern at *left*.

4 With the lathe running, lay the template up against the turning. Transfer the profile lines from the template to the teak lamination as shown in photo A.

5 Using the lines as guides, turn the lamination to shape, stopping periodically to check the housing shape against that of the template. Turn to shape as shown in photo B. Sand the lamination smooth.

6 Remove the clock housing from the lathe. For hanging the clock later, drill a 3/16" hole 1/2" deep at a slight upward angle where shown on the Final Assembly Drawing at *left*.

7 Apply finish to the interior and exterior (we used polyurethane). To hold the clock movement to the teak housing, apply a small bead of silicone sealant to the back lip of the clock ring where shown on the Final Assembly Drawing. Install the battery, set the time, and slip the clock movement into the cavity.

BUYING GUIDE

- **World-time quartz clock movement.** Requires one "C" battery, catalog no. 15012, $17.75 plus $3 postage. Klockit, P.O. Box 629, Dept. WD97, Lake Geneva, WI 53147.
- **Resorcinol-resin glue.** 1/4 pint, catalog no. 28WPG1, $10.20 ppd. Constantine, 2050 Eastchester Rd., Bronx, NY 10461-2297.

Project Design: James R. Downing
Photographs: William Hopkins; Bob Calmer
Illustrations: Kim Downing; Bill Zaun

TURN A BERNSON SHOWCASE VASE

A TEST TUBE INSERT ENABLES THIS BEAUTY TO HOLD FRESH-CUT FLOWERS

One in a collection of turning patterns from the nation's top woodturners

Bruce Bernson

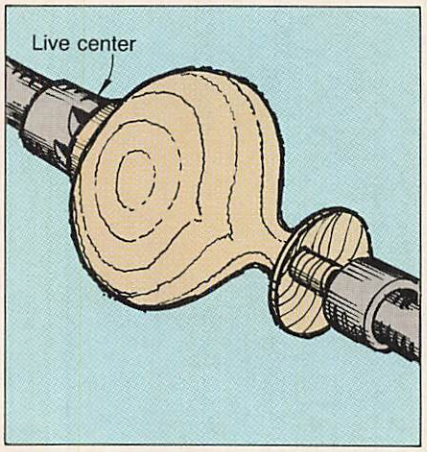
Bruce Bernson, a self-taught woodturner, lives near the beautiful coastal city of Santa Barbara, California. He has been known to search as far as Oregon for uniquely grained woods such as wild lilac and buckeye burl for his turnings. He's even found some turning "treasures" in such unlikely spots as land-clearing sites and along the seacoast after storms.

Bruce turned the vase shown at *left* from a big-leaf maple burl dried in his own kiln (built from a 2,000-gallon gas tank).

Here's how Bruce turns this vase: "I start with a cube of wood approximately 4½" square. I bandsaw the block to a cylindrical shape and mount the block between centers. Next, I turn it round, and remove stock from the ends to form two dowel-like supports."

Bruce uses a ½" roundnose scraper to form the sweeping neck and bulbous body. (See the full-sized half pattern at *right,* and the drawing *below.*)

To finish the vase, this craftsman turns it as smooth as possible on the lathe, and hand-sands it, using as fine as 600-grit paper. He then removes the turning from the lathe, cuts off the dowellike projections, and drills a 9/16" hole 3" deep for a test tube in the center of the top.



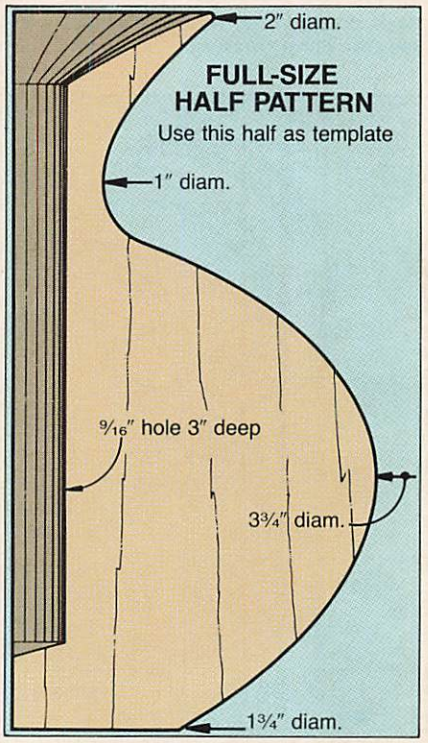
As Bruce explains, "I apply a single coat of Watco Danish Oil to the vase and allow it to dry for three days." Still not satisfied, Bruce then applies tripoli to a 10"-diameter cotton pad mounted to an arbor, and hand-holds the vase against the spinning pad to buff it. At a point where most people would call it quits, Bruce proceeds to use a lamb's-wool bonnet mounted to another arbor, where he applies a coat of pure carnuba wax to the burl vase.

"Finally," Bruce concludes, "I use white glue to adhere a piece of protective leather to the bottom of the vase. After the glue has dried, I trim away the excess leather with a sharp utility razor blade. I then sign and number the vase in the wood along the leather base with a woodburning tool."

BUYING GUIDE

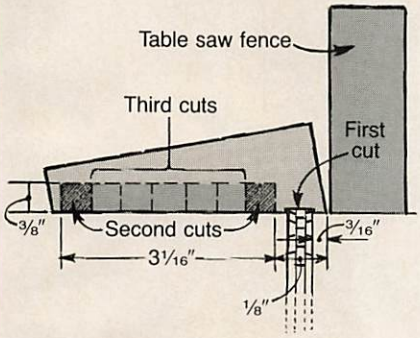
- **Maple burl turning square and test tube.** A 4½" square and a ½x3" test tube for $10 plus $2.50 shipping from Bruce Bernson, 2791 Painted Cave, Santa Barbara, CA 93105.

Photographs: Bob Calmer; Dan Olmstad
Illustrations: Kim Downing



NOTEWORTHY NOTEPAD HOLDERS *Continued from page 63*

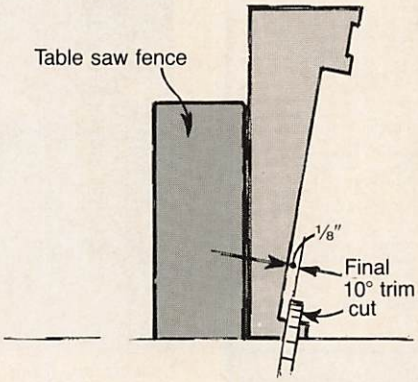
for our source of inlay). Referring to the drawing *below*, position the rip fence 3/16″ from the inside edge



of the dado set. Raise the blade to a height that equals the thickness of the inlay strip. Make the cut.

7 Make the second set of cuts 3/8″ deep where shown in the drawing *above*. Remove the material left between those two dado cuts by making the *third* set of cuts, also shown *above*.

8 Use a single blade to make the final trim cut at a 10° angle along the front edge where shown in the drawing *below*.



9 Glue the inlay in the shallow groove, and crosscut the lamination into two 5 1/16″ lengths.

10 Resaw a 1 1/2″-wide strip of walnut to 3/8″ thick. Crosscut two 2″-long pieces from the strip for the pen holder blocks.

11 Sand a slight round-over along the top edges of each lamination and pen holder. Now, glue and clamp the pen holder blocks in position. Drill a 3/4″-deep hole at a slight angle in each pen holder to fit the barrel end of your favorite pen. Sand both holders smooth.

12 Apply a clear finish and glue a piece of felt to the bottom of each holder. Remove the brown paper backing from the backs of the Scotch Post-it Note Pads. Apply two strips of tape where shown on the Notepad Holder Drawing. (The adhesive-backed pads stick better to the tape surface.)

BUYING GUIDE

- **Inlay border.** Catalog no. B71, minimum length of 36″ for $5 ppd. Constantine, 2050 Eastchester Rd., Bronx, NY 10461-2297.

Photographs: Bob Calmer; William Hopkins
Illustrations: Kim Downing

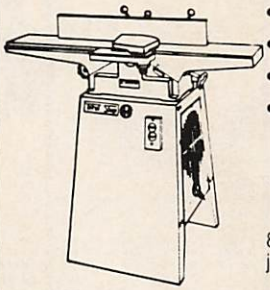
TotalShop®

15" Scroll Saw

- Comparable to Hegner or Delta
- Fully adjustable table
- 2" depth of cut, 3/4" stroke
- 110v
- Work and storage table included at no charge. A $49.95 value
- 25 assorted blades included

$199.00
(Shp. & Hdlg. $20.00)

6" Heavy Duty Jointer



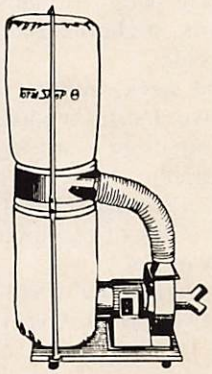
- 3/4 hp, 110v
- Adjustable speeds
- Fully adjustable
- 190 lbs.

Reg. $499.00 **$299.00**
(ships freight collect)

8" Industrial quality jointer also available.

Reg. $795.00 **$575.00**
(ships freight collect)

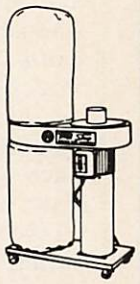
Industrial Dust Collector



- 2 hp, 110v
- Two 4" inlets
- 1185 CFM
- 125 lbs.

$499.00 Value **$339.00**
(ships freight collect)

Dust Collector



- 1 hp, 110v
- 4" inlet
- Commercial quality
- Compact size

Reg. $348.00 **$199.00**
(Shp. & Hdlg. $30.00)

TotalShop®
Dept. Q,
P.O. Box 17859, Greenville, SC 29606

Name _____
Address _____
City _____
State/Zip _____
Phone _____

30-Day Money Back Guarantee
1-Year Warranty

Call Toll Free 1-800-845-9356 or in S.C. 288-4174

ABBEY TOOLS

WE OFFER DISCOUNTS UP TO 50% AND MORE

BE WISE — COMPARE

PORTER+CABLE

PROFESSIONAL POWER TOOLS

MOD#	DESCRIPTION	Sell
100	7/8 H.P. Router	92
126	Porta Plane	169
310	Laminate Trimmer	129
312	Offset Lam. Trimr	134
330	Speed Bloc Sander	52
314	4 1/2" Trim Saw	124
361	3x24 Belt Sander	174
363	4x24 Belt Sander	189
504	3x24 Belt Sander	335
505	H D Finish Sander	109
518	3 HP 5 Spd Router	335
536	1 1/2 HP H D Router	195
666	3/8" H.D VSR Drill	117
690	1 1/2 H P Router	129
7514	1/2" VSR Drill	119
7533	Adj. Clutch Driver	149
7548	VS Jig Saw	139
9100	Classic (100) Router	119
9118	Porta Plane Kit	189
9652	Versa Plane Kit	295
59381	Hinge Templ Kit	149
59839	Hinge Templ Acc. Kit	89
304	7" Prof. Disc Sander	129
305	7" Prof. Polisher	129
315-1	7 1/4" Circ Saw	124
43263	Carbide Cutter for 126 or 9118 Planes	49

NEW! FROM PORTER CABLE

555 Biscuit Jointer 189

$189

Model 555

1000 Biscuits - 0, 10, 20 - 27.50

1000 Mixed 27.50

SAW BOSS $99

Bostitch Nail Guns

N16CT	Framing Nailer 6d-16d	417
N80C	Framing-Coil 6d-16d	395
T36-50	1/2" Crown Stapler	282
T35-8	1" Crown Roofing Stplr	222
T35-40	16 Ga Brads 1"-1 3/4"	282
T31-1	5/8"-1" Brads	129

TR12 3HP Router

$169

Hitachi Power Tools

D10V	3/8" VSR Drill	69
D13	1/2" Spade Hndl Drill	99
DRC10	3/8" Cordl Scrudrill	89
TR6	Laminate Trimmer	83
TR12	3HP Router	169
C7SA	7 1/4" Circular Saw	79
W6VA	0-2500 Screwdriver	79
CRIOV	Var Spd Recipro Saw	109
C6DA	6 1/4" Cordl Circ Saw	124
DH38YA	1 1/2" Roto Hammer	299
C10FA	10" Miter Saw	269

Milwaukee Tools

HEAVY DUTY SAWZALL, case

6511 2 Spd $119

0228-1	3/8" VSR Drill	79
0222-1	3/8" VSR Drill	98
0234-1	1/2" VSR Drill	105
0566-1	Drain Cleaner	179
1007-1	1/2" Drill SC	148
1250-1	1/2" Drill	148
1610-1	1/2" Spade Hndl Drill	139
1630-1	1/2" Compact Drill	148
1670-1	1/2" Hole Hawg	195
3002-1	Rt angl Electricians Drill	179
3107-1	Rt angl Drill Kit	199
3300-1	Rt angl Magnum Dri	195
5347	1½" Rotary Hmr	399
5399	1/2" Hammer Drill	179
5455	7"/9" Polisher	136
6012	Orbital Sander	118
6095	9" Sander/Grinder	104
6215	Chain Saw	143
6377	7 1/4" worm Drive Saw	169
6511	2 Spd Sawzall, case	119
6539	Cordless Screwdriver	69
6543-1	0-1000 rpm Screwdriver	149
8975	Heat Gun	59

freud

Carbide

Blades and Cutters

LM72M010	10x24T RIP	33
LU73M010	10x60T ATB	29
LU82M010	10x60T Tr Chip	38
LU84M011	10x50T Combo	38
LU84M012	12x60T Combo	69
DS308	8" Dado Set	109
FB100	16 Pc Forstner Bit Set	138
DB050	50 Piece Drill Bit Set	59
90-100	15Pc Router Bit Set	139

$145

94-100	5Pc Router Bit Set	145
99-210 thru	Raised panel	
99-213	Router bit each	58
SC001	Blade Stabilizer 5/8" bore	17
TT108	8Pc Lathe Turning Set	55
EC210 to 213	Raised Panel	89
EC260	3/4 Stile-Rail Shpr Bit	165

EC900 Shaper Door System Set

$265

EC090	Complete Cabinet Set	166
EC091	Cove and Bead Set	166
EC900	Shaper Door System Set	265
99 034	Lock Miter Router Bit	59
99 032	Wedge tongue rtr bit	48
99 033	Wedge groove rtr bit	48
99 260	Ogee stile & rail rtr bit	79
99 263	cove-bead stile-rail bit	79
99 PK1	Multiform Router Bit	75
WB101	Woodworking Box	269

NEW! From Freud

Biscuit Joining Machine comes with carbide blade, assortment of biscuits instructions & case

J.S.—100 Our Price $178.50

0-10-20 BISCUITS 1000 29.50

RYOBI POWER TOOLS

MOD # TS251U

$169

MOD #

AP10	10" Surface Planer	345
E3800	0-4000 Drywall Dr.	79
E3810	0-2500 Drywall Dr.	79
JSE60	Jig Saw Var Spd	119
RJ100VK	VS Recipro Saw	109
S500A	Block Sander	37
SP1800A	7" Sander Polisher	109
TR30U	Laminate Trimmer	79
TS251U	10" Miter Saw	169
TS380	14" Miter Saw	339
W200S	16 1/4" Beam Saw	319
RA200	8" Portable Rad Arm Saw	247
BD101R	3/8" Cordl Drill	47
R501	Plunge Router	169
B7100	3x24 Belt Sander	129
AP10	Planer Blades	25

16¾"

14¼

$345

Skil Tools

77	7 1/4" Worm Dr Saw	134
471-2	1/2" Impact Wrench W/Case	159
492	VS Jig Saw	49
542	Spade Handle Drill	109
551	5 1/2" Circular Saw	79
597	3/8" VSR Drill	59
598	1/2" VSR Drill	69
7565	Palm Sander	39
2016-2	3/8" cordl vsr Drill	95

Makita Power Tools

#6012HDW

$109

1100	3 1/4" Planer w/case	179
1900BW	3 1/4" Planer Kit	119
2708	8 1/4" Table Saw	219
3601B	1 3/8" HP Router	129
3612BR	3HP Plunge Router	189
4200N	4 3/8" Trim Saw	109
5077B	Hypoid Dr Saw	149
5081DW	3 3/8" Cordless Saw	119
5402A	16 3/16" Beam Saw	329
5600DW	Cordl. Circ Saw 6 1/4"	169
6012HDW	3/8" Cordl Scrudrill	109
6301LR	1/2" D Handle Drill	129
6510Lvr	3/8" VSR Drill	76
6801DBV	0-4000 Drywall Scrugun	89
6905B	1/2" Impact Wrench	159
6906	3/4" Impact Wrench	319
8419B2W	3/4" Hammer Drill	159
9030	1" Belt Sander	139
9207SPB	7" Polisher 2 Spd	145
9501BK	4" Mini Grinder	69
9820-2	Blade Sharpener	169
9924B	3x24" Belt Sander	129
B04550	Block Sander w/Bag	49
DP4700	1/2" VSR Drill	107
HP1020	3/8" Hammer Drill	69
HP1030W	3/8" Hmr Drill/case	99
JR3000V	Var Spd Recipro Saw	119
Carbide Planer Blade for MAKITA 1100 & 1900		29

Makita Battery Pack Special

9.6 VOLT 29.50

7.2 VOLT 27.50

Emglo Compressors

3/4 H.P.	115 Volt	125 PSI
AM39-HC2	1.5 Gal. Single Tank	259
AM39-HC4	3.8 Gal. Twin Tank	279
AM39-HC4V	3.8 Gal. Twin Tank	279

1.5 H.P.	115 Volt	125 PSI
AM77-HC2	1.5 Gal. Single Tank	275
AM77-HC4	3.8 Gal. Twin Tank	299
AM77-HC4V	3.8 Gal. Twin Tank	299

Hand Carry - 41 to 54 Pounds

All Models come with Pr. switch, on/off sw. pressure guage, tank drain and regulator/shutoff valve.

BLACK & DECKER

3051

$ 119

3310	1 1/2 HP Router	119
1179	3/8" Drill O-1200	79
1980	3/8" Cordl drill w/Clutch	99
3051	7 1/4 Worm Dr Saw	119
3103	2 Spd Cutsaw	89
4010-10	Palm Sander	39
1703	10" Miter Saw	159
6513-09	1/2" Dr. Impact Wrench	119
98003	Cordl Drill Battery Pack	38

Delta Carbide

Blades and Cutters

35-613	10 x 40 ATB	34
35-617	10 x 50 Comb.	36
35-623	10"x80T ATB	59
35-677	14"x108T ATB	99
35-647	12"x72T ATB	69
35-626	10"x60T ATB	49

Prepaid Freight to 48 States Any Item This Page

$124

Model 1581VS

Bosch Power Tools

1581VS	Orbital Action Jig Saw	124
11202B	1 1/2" Roto Hammer	349
11203B	1 1/2" Roto Hammer	349
1601	1 HP Router	89
1604	1 3/4 HP Router	119
3230	Jig Saw	49
11305	30lb Demo Hammer	645
1608T	Tilt Base Lam. Tr'mr	89
1609	Offset Laminate Tr'mr	115
1609K	Lam Tr'mr Inst. Kit	165
1651	7 1/4" Circ Saw	89

ABBEY TOOLS

A DIVISION OF ABBEY MACHINERY

616 NORTH BROOKHURST STREET • ANAHEIM, CALIFORNIA 92801

ORDER BY PHONE — WE ACCEPT VISA, MASTER CARD, CHECK, MONEY ORDER

Toll Free 1-800-225-6321 Calif. 1-800-252-2221

Orange County (714) 772-7222

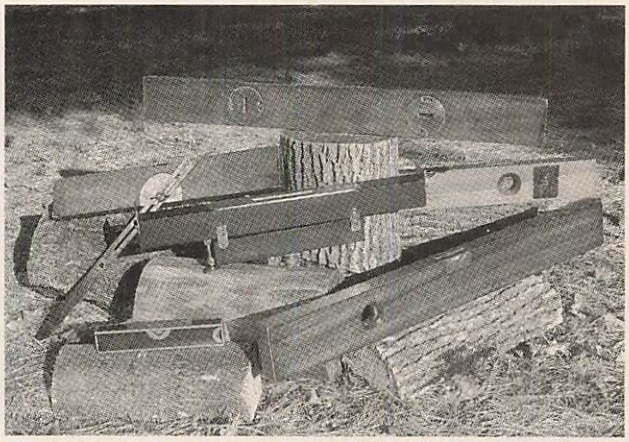
PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

Calif. Residents Add 6% Sales Tax

YESTERDAY'S TOOLS

THE SPIRIT LEVEL

CRAFTSMANSHIP AT A GLANCE



Clockwise, from top: **Mahogany with vial covers, level with protractor, rosewood level and plumb bob, rosewood pocket level, mahogany level with top and butt plates, cherry level.**

Spirit levels, the kind with the bubble in the vial, were first used by surveyors in the 1700's. It wasn't until 150 years later, however, that spirit levels were manufactured in sufficient quantity to supply general craftsmen. Before then, to make sure something was level, they relied on a version of the plumb bob.

Adjustments to fight warp

The first levels were quite simple, with vials mounted in plain wooden stocks. However, the wood tended to warp slightly, or wear, and throw the level out of plumb. Eventually, tough, stable woods, such as beech, boxwood, cherry, and mahogany — even ebony and rosewood — proved more reliable. Finer levels were bound with brass top plates and butts. After 1860, set screws provided for adjustment.

Cast iron and iron filigree models first appeared after the Civil War, and conquered the warping problem. By 1940, mass-produced metal levels finally replaced the wooden level as the most popular.

Price matches beauty

Levels vary from pocket-sizes 2" to 5" long to mason's and builder's levels over 10'. Unusual patent designs include those with 100° protractors, inclinometers, and combination level, plumb, and rule.

You'll pay for craftsmanship. Like sleek, imported sports cars, fine levels look expensive. Exotic woods, brass bindings, ornate cast iron and filigree stocks, and unusual designs bring highest prices.

Condition affects value, too. A level shouldn't show much wear. A maker's mark on the stock or stamped in the top plate also makes it worth more.

Levels represent a somewhat neglected area of collecting. You'll find most selling for $5 to $150. A very rare example may bring $1,000.

Photograph: Jim Elder

Wood-Mizer®

The World's Largest Mfgr. of Quality Portable Bandsaw Mills

NEW Now with Hydraulic Log Handling

- One Man Remotely Loads, Turns, and Clamps
- Capacities up to 32″ Dia. X 33′ long
- Safe–Precise–Efficient
- More Lumber from Each Log

BUY DIRECT
3 FACTORY SALES LOCATIONS.

For Our 44-Page Catalog, Send $1.00 to:

Wood-Mizer®
Dept. QQ16
8180 W. 10th Street
Indianapolis, IN 46214
Call (317) 271-1542

Save on Dremel Variable Speed

Model 332

Hummul Price: **$92.50***
List Price: $117.95

Features:
- 7,500-25,000 RPM With Solid State Variable Speed Control
- 34″ Flex Shaft
- Ball Bearing Handpiece
- 360° Swivel Base, Built-in Hanger

For more values like this one, send for Hummul's 80-page catalog. Over 4500 items, for the artist/carver. Books, decoy patterns, artist paints & brushes, and a complete line of Dremel cutters & accessories.

C. J. Hummul Co.
404 Brookletts Ave. PO Box 1849, Dept WD
Easton, MD 21601
(301) 820-8760
MasterCard & VISA Accepted

* Plus $7.50 for Shipping, handling and insurance. MD residents add 5% tax.

NEW! 18″ 2-speed SCROLL SAW

30-DAY FREE TRIAL!

Use this high precision saw to make hundreds of profitable, unusual items . . . toys, name bars, filigree work, ornaments, tole paint figures . . . the list is nearly endless! See how Woodmaster's newest model, the "Liberty 18," outperforms them all!

Check These Advantages!

- **Powerful, ¼ HP, 2-Speed Motor**—over twice the horsepower of any comparable saw! Speed changes instantly with just a flick of the switch.
- **Big, 18-inch throat capacity with 2-inch depth of cut**—plenty of room to work, even on large pieces!
- **Oversize, 124.5 Square Inch Cast Worktable** laminated with space-age Lexan. The work-pieces almost float across this frictionless surface!

Call Toll-Free 1 (800) 538-4200, Ext. 2520
Woodmaster Tools, Dept. CW20
2908 OAK, KANSAS CITY, MO 64108

☐ **YES!** Please rush my **FREE INFORMATION KIT** and details on your 30-Day Free Trial Guarantee.

Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

WOODWORKING MACHINES 5 in 1 Combination

WITH ELECTRIC MOTOR WHICH DEVELOPS 3 HP.

- 34″ LATHE
- 10″ TABLE SAW
- 11¾″ DISC SANDER
- 16½″ VERTICAL DRILL PRESS
- HORIZONTAL DRILL PRESS

NEW MODEL CENTURY XXI

VERY IMPORTANT
The only machine built with:
A. ALL CAST IRON TABLES
B. HEAVY DUTY DESIGN
C. DEVELOPS 3 HP MOTOR
D. BUILT AS AN INDUSTRIAL MACHINE

ONE PLACE FOR ALL YOUR NEEDS . . .

Toll Free (1-800) 421-2467
IN CALIFORNIA CALL COLLECT (213) 549-0761
☐ VISA ☐ MASTERCARD ☐ MONEY ORDER

MASTER WOODCRAFT MACHINE CO.
DEPT. PM, P.O. BOX 669
HARBOR CITY, CA 90710
(A Republic-Lagun Group)

The Woodworkers' Store®

114 pages of veneers, wood parts, tools, specialty hardware, knobs, pulls, fasteners, mouldings, carvings, toy parts, drawers slides, lumber, finishing supplies, books and kits.

Send for the New 1988 Catalog

Please Enclose $1.00 (3rd class)
$2.00 (1st class)

Name _____
Address _____
City/State/Zip _____

The Woodworkers' Store®
21801 Industrial Blvd. Dept. 1001
Rogers, MN 55374

FREE CLOCKMAKING CATALOG

- **Quartz & Mechanical Clock Movements**
- **Dials** • **Hardware** • **Woodworking Tools** • **Kits** • **Music Movements and Boxes** • **and loads of other clockmaking and craft supplies!**

Fill in and mail the coupon below for your FREE KLOCKIT Catalog:

Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

KLOCKIT Dept. WD97
P.O. Box 542, Lake Geneva, WI 53147

SAVE! BUILD YOUR OWN POWER TOOLS

- 12-IN. BAND SAW
- 18-IN. BAND SAW
- 10-IN. TILT/ARBOR SAW
- COMB DRILL PRESS-LATHE
- 9-IN. TILT TABLE SAW
- 6-IN. BELT SANDER
- SPINDLE SHAPER
- CIRCULAR SAW TABLE

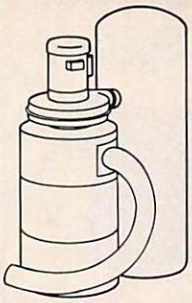
ONLY $6.00 PER PLAN

SOLD FOR 40 YEARS

Easy to follow step by step plans. Full scale patterns. Send $6 per plan or $24.50 for all 8 plans listed above. Gilbilt Metal Parts Kits—made in U.S.A. Satisfaction Guaranteed. Send $1 for descriptive brochure only.

GILLIOM MFG, INC., Dept. WD-97
P.O. Box 1018, St. Charles, MO 63302
Phone (314) 742-1812

DUSTKING



Dust Collectors
1 HP 349.00 + Mtr. Frt.
½ HP 249.00 + U.P.S.
Cast Aluminum Construction
5-Year Warranty
30 or 55 gallon Container
1-800-345-0598

BEC Industries • 51 Washington St.
Sunman, Indiana 47041
513-367-1423

Two Year Subscription For 22 Cents

Write us today to start your two year subscription to our full color tool & hardware catalog. We feature well-known brands such as Delta, Freud, Ryobi, Porter-Cable, Bosch, Freeborn and HTC to name a few. We also have many unique and hard-to-find woodworking tools. You'll like our low prices, fast, friendly service and wide selection.

Woodworker's Supply
OF NEW MEXICO

5604-D Alameda Place N.E. • Albuquerque, NM 87113
505-821-0500

Wood Carvers Supply, Inc.

CATALOG — MAIL ORDER

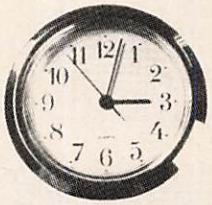
32 YEARS OF SELLING THE WIDEST ARRAY OF WOOD CARVING SUPPLIES INCLUDING HUNDREDS OF EXCLUSIVE PRODUCTS....

- ★ FAST FRIENDLY SERVICE
- ★ OFFERING THE FINEST QUALITY TOOLS & SUPPLIES
- ★ WE GUARANTEE ALL OUR PRODUCTS OR YOUR MONEY BACK!

SEND $2.00 TO RECEIVE A FULL TWO YEAR SUBSCRIPTION TO OUR COMPLETE 64 PAGE COLOR CATALOG.

WOOD CARVERS SUPPLY, INC.
P.O. Box 8928 Dept. B.H.W.
Norfolk, VA. 23503
(804) 583-8928

QUARTZ CHIME CLOCK MOVEMENTS

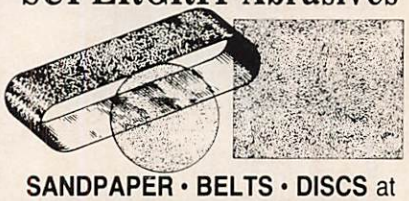


Large selection of Westminster and strike movements. Hand painted dials with kits for home assembly. Quartz fitups and LCD movements. Numbers, letters, hardware. Hundreds of items to build clocks.

Send $1.00 for Catalog and Sales Plan.

NEWPORT ENTERPRISES INC.
2313 W. Burbank Blvd.
Burbank, California 91506

SUPERGRIT Abrasives



SANDPAPER • BELTS • DISCS at ***wholesale*** prices - $25.00 min.

— **Prompt, Free UPS Shipment to most areas.**

— **Send S.A.S.E. for Free Catalogue.**

RED HILL CORPORATION
Box 500 • Biglerville, PA 17307
(215) 925-5406

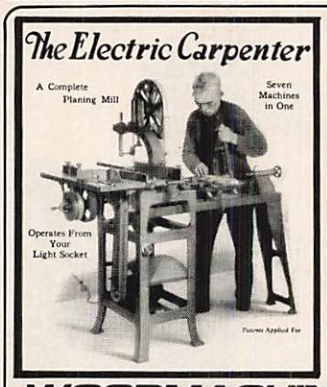
BEAVER TOOL & SUPPLY

1599 UNIVERSITY AVE.,
P.O. BOX 8047, GREEN BAY, WI 54308
CALL FREE 1-800-992-2877
IN WISCONSIN 1-414-436-6303

step up to makita — CALL OR WRITE FOR CATALOG!

- ***BEST TOOL PRICES IN AMERICA***
- ***ALL TOOLS DELIVERED FREE IN THE CONTINENTAL U.S.***
- ***MOST ORDERS SHIPPED IN 24 HOURS***

The Electric Carpenter

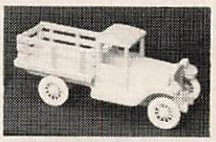


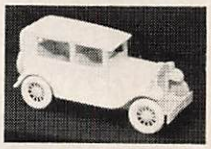
?

COMING NEXT ISSUE

WOODMACHINE COMPANY
NEW PUBLISHING DIVISION
RT. 2, Box 227 • MEBANE, N.C. 27302

WOOD TOY





- ★ Patterns
- ★ Parts
- ★ Wheels
- ★ Many New Patterns to Choose from.
- ★ Executive toys

SEND $1.00 FOR NEW CATALOG & RECEIVE COUPON FOR **FREE** WHEELS & AXLE PEGS.

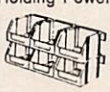
toys and joys
Box 628W *Lynden, Wash. 98264*

SQUARE DRIVE SCREWS

Once You Try Them, You Won't Want to Use Anything Else

- "Cam-Out" is a Thing of the Past
- Heat Treated for Strength
- Thread Optimized for Holding Power

Heavy Duty Plastic Storage Bins



SPECIAL: 100 each of the following sizes, plus a hex driver bit and hand driver.

(Plus UPS Shipping)

Size Length	$ with Bins	$ w/o Bins
#6 X 1/2, 5/8, 3/4, 1, 1-1/4, 1-1/2	$16.54	$12.29
#8 X 3/4, 1, 1-1/4, 1-1/2, 2, 2-1/2	19.47	15.72
#10 X 1-1/4, 1-3/4, 2, 2-1/4, 2-1/2, 3	27.49	22.94

Square Drive Screws also available in Solid Brass, Zinc Plated and Round Washer Head (similar to Pan head). Call or write for pricing.

VISA **McFEELY** Hardwoods and Lumber

P.O. Box 3 • 43 Cabell St • Lynchburg, Va. 24505
1-804-846-2729 • In Va. 1-800-542-2023

Build this toolbox from Popular Mechanics' plans.

Organize your tools with our stylish antique toolbox replica. You build it in cherry or walnut, with brass corner caps and lock. Measures 20-inches long, with 8 felt-lined drawers. Complete plans - $4.95.

For more great plans, see our catalog. Just $1.50

Send check to Popular Mechanics Toolbox, PO Box 1014, Radio City Station, New York, NY 10101.

Popular Mechanics is a publication of Hearst Magazines, a division of The Hearst Corporation. ©1987 The Hearst Corporation.

Van Dyke's

Presents a Catalog with supplies for upholstery, antique restoration, wood working, caning, brass hardware, carvings and many related trades!

VAN DYKE SUPPLY COMPANY · SUPPLIES FOR CREATIVE ARTS AND TRADES

36 Years in Creative Arts & Trades

Many Hard-To-Find Items!

SEND $1.00 FOR CATALOG TO:
Van Dyke's Restorers
Dept. D55 - Woonsocket, SD 57385

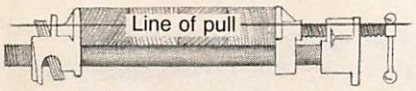
3 RULES FOR EDGE-JOINING WITH PIPE CLAMPS

1 MAKE SURE THE JOINTS FIT

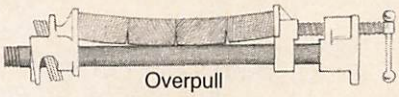
Nothing can make ill-fitting joints close up tight. Before glueing, dry-fit all the joints. If you see "air," re-machine the edges.

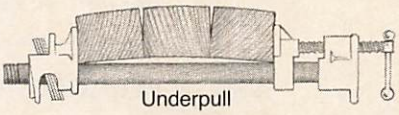
2 ALIGN YOUR CLAMPS CORRECTLY

Don't let the stock wander from your clamps' line of pull. That's the imaginary line running through the clamp's drive handle.

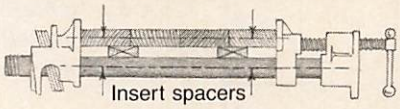


Keep the line of pull parallel to the pipe. It seems simple, but there's one pitfall — using the wrong size of clamps. The largest clamps, called ¾" (the diameter of pipe they fit), have longer jaws. Use these clamps on stock ¾" to 1" thick, the smaller on thinner stock. Otherwise, you'll have overpull or underpull, as shown *below*.



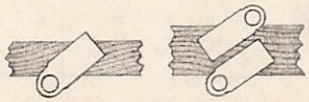


To use pipe clamps larger than the wood thickness insert spacers as shown *below*. This brings the center of the wood up to the line of pull.



Another technique is to "roll over" the larger clamps on the edge of the wood to compensate for their size, as shown *below left*.

To use smaller clamps on thick stock "double-clamp," as shown *below right*. Place one of the smaller clamps so that its line of pull centers in the stock just as a larger clamp would.



3 BALANCE THE CLAMPS AND NEVER OVERTIGHTEN

Alternate clamps from side to side first on top, then bottom working from the center toward both ends to even up the pressure.

Overtightening clamps will either bow or cup the workpiece. Or, the pipe itself will bend slightly.

Illustrations: Jim Stevenson

Some PLAIN FACTS About The RBI Woodplaner™

FACT #1 — Precision & Accuracy. They're both built right into the RBI Woodplaners™ and you see it with every piece you produce. We call it "harmonics," or, the perfect balance between cutter head mass (3¼" dia.), blade angle and feed rate. Fifty years of building woodworking tools allowed us to fine tune this balance to perfection. What it means to you is the ability to work any piece of wood — from exotic hardwoods to sugar pine — the way you want it.

FACT #2 — Versatility. Both the 12" and 8" RBI Woodplaner™ models quickly convert to a molder or a surface sander. The patented "Quick-Change" molding and sanding heads install in minutes saving you valuable time and giving you unmatched versatility.

FACT #3 — Economy. You can have boards planed, molded, and surfaced at nearly any lumberyard. Whose creativity is it? Not yours, that's for sure. Plus you pay thru the nose! Doing it yourself, at an economical price, can make the difference in projects you are proud of and those you'd stick up in the attic.

FACT #4 — Creativity. With the RBI Woodplaner™ you not only have the freedom to create the projects you want without having to use standard thicknesses or "lumberyard creativity". . .but more importantly, you control jobs so they turn out right!

FACT #5 — Quality. Tested and trusted since 1929. Right here in Harrisonville, Missouri. We won't even buy steel that comes from another country. Everything about the RBI Woodplaner™ is 100% American.

Mail This Valuable Coupon Today!

Dear Fellow Woodworker,

These are just a few of the "plain facts" about RBI Woodplaners™. There's a whole lot more. Just send in the coupon below and I'll rush you an envelope full of useful information about planning the RBI way! The free information kit will explain several ways you can own one, PLUS, details on our famous "IN THE SHOP GUARANTEE OF SATISFACTION." Don't wait another day to learn all the facts.

Sincerely,

Kris L. Rice
Woodworker and President
RBIIndustries

For faster service call toll free 1-800-535-8665

Mail To:
RBIIndustries • 1801 Vine Street • Harrisonville, MO 64701

Yes, Kris! Send me more Plain Facts (including brochures) about RBI Woodplaners™.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

FREE! No obligation to buy.

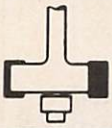
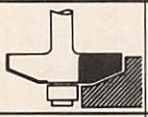
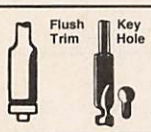
RB04

RBI Woodplaner™ is a registered trademark of **RBI**ndustries.

CARBIDE TIPPED ROUTER BITS

PROFESSIONAL PRODUCTION QUALITY

1000's SOLD TO READERS OF FINE WOODWORKING

BEST CUT BEST PRICE	ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	RADIUS	LARGE DIAM.	CUTTING LENGTH	PRICE
		COVE				
	#01	1/4"R	1/4"	1"	1/2"	$13.00
	#02	3/8" R	3/8"	1¼"	9/16"	14.00
	#03	1/2" R	1/2"	1½"	5/8"	15.00
		ROUND OVER				
	#04	1/4" R	1/4"	1"	1/2"	15.00
	#05	3/8" R	3/8"	1¼"	5/8"	16.00
	#06	1/2" R	1/2"	1½"	3/4"	19.00
		ROMAN OGEE				
	#07	5/32" R	5/32"	1¼"	15/32"	18.00
	#08	1/4" R	1/4"	1½"	3/4"	20.00
	#11	3/8" RABBETING	Deep 3/8"	1¼"	1/2"	14.00
	#09	1/8" (KERF) SLOT CUTTER		1¼"	1/8"	14.00
	#10	1/4" (KERF) SLOT CUTTER		1¼"	1/4"	14.00
	#12	45° CHAMFER	45° Angle	1½"	5/8"	15.00
	#15	RAISED PANEL	20° Angle	1-5/8"	1/2"	25.00
	#35	1/4" V Groove 90°		1/4"	1/4"	8.00
	#36	3/8" V Groove 90°		3/8"	3/8"	9.00
	#37	1/2" V Groove 90°		1/2"	1/2"	11.00
	#16	3/8" Dovetail 9°		3/8"	3/8"	7.50
	#17	1/2" Dovetail 14°		1/2"	1/2"	8.50
	#18	3/4" Dovetail 14°		3/4"	7/8"	10.50
		CORE BOX (ROUND NOSE)				
	#19	3/8" Core Box	3/16"	3/8"	3/8"	11.00
	#20	1/2" Core Box	1/4"	1/2"	11/32"	14.00
	#21	3/4" Core Box	3/8"	3/4"	5/8"	18.00
		GROOVE FORMING OGEE				
	#22	1/2" Grooving Ogee		1/2"	3/8"	16.50
	#23	3/4" Grooving Ogee		3/4"	7/16"	21.00
	#24	1/4" Straight Bit		1/4"	3/4"	7.00
	#25	5/16" Straight Bit		5/16"	1"	7.00
	#26	3/8" Straight Bit		3/8"	1"	7.00
	#27	1/2" Straight Bit		1/2"	1"	7.00
	#28	3/4" Straight Bit		3/4"	1"	10.50
 Flush Trim / Key Hole	#13	1/2" FLUSH TRIM		1/2"	1"	8.50
	#14	3/8" KEY HOLE (This Bit only HSS)	CUTS 3/8" KEY HOLE FOR FLUSH MOUNTING PICTURE FRAMES, ETC.			8.50

WHEN ORDERING ANY THREE OR MORE DEDUCT $1.00 EACH
ALL PRICES POSTAGE PAID

• Professional Production Quality • ½" Ball Bearing Pilot
• ¼" Diameter Shanks × 1¼" Long • One Piece Construction
• Two Flute Thick High Quality Tungsten Carbide Tips

To order by MasterCard or Visa Toll Free
7 Day—24 Hour Order Service Call
1-800-533-9298 (In PA 1-800-346-7511)
or send check to:
MLCS, P.O. Box 53D, Rydal, PA 19046

ASK WOOD

Whether your woodworker's license reads "Beginner," "Intermediate," or "Advanced," you're bound to have a few questions about your favorite hobby. We can help. Each issue, we'll consult our experts for answers to your most-asked questions. Send your questions to:

Ask *WOOD*
Better Homes and Gardens®
***WOOD* Magazine**
Locust at 17th
Des Moines, IA 50336

Due to the volume of mail, we can't promise to answer all questions, but we try! Letters selected for use will be edited for publication.

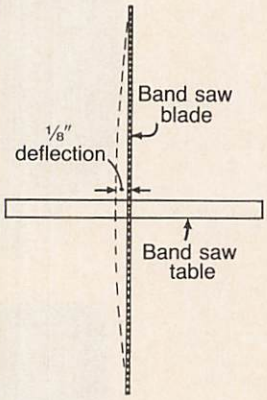
PLUCKING BAND SAW BLADES

Q. *I have often read that a band saw blade should be "properly tuned," but no one tells you how to set the proper tension. And worse still, it seems a lot of new band saws give no indication on the tightening mechanism at all. Is there a simple way to tell what the correct blade tension should be?*

— Standish J. Watson, Palm Springs, Calif.

A. Standish, for many of us, adjusting band saw blades remains an inexact science at best. The scales on saws with tension indicators give an indication of the approximate blade tension required. The Rockwell owners manual, for example, says these graduations will be correct for average work but advises varying the tension for different kinds of blades and cutting. There are also a lot of questions as to just how accurate these scales are on some machines and what happens as the machine parts age.

Lou Brickner at Delta told us that on their saws most of the tension scales are calibrated for standard thickness blades (0.024″). They won't be accurate on the new, thinner blades (0.012-0.015″). He suggests that you first adjust the tension to an approximate setting — either with the indicator or by feel — then test by making a contour cut in a piece of 1″-thick oak. If the blade wanders and doesn't follow the cut line, then you need to increase blade tension.



To adjust by "feel," simply push on the side of the blade at table-top level with the upper guide moved way up. The blade should not deflect more than ⅛″ to ¼″, depending on its width (see diagram *above*). Some experienced operators

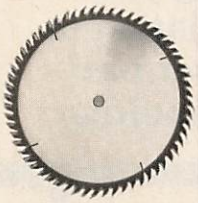
Continued on page 88

The Leader in Carbide Blade Technology

LASER CUT BLADE BODIES

The extreme accuracy and consistency of Laser Technology makes it ideal for re-attaching the retina in your eye or producing nearly perfect blade bodies at Freud.

Expansion slots are necessary in a saw blade to allow for the stretching that occurs when the blade is running. Old style saw blades have large slots cut into the blades. With these slots, a "whistling" or ringing noise can be created when the blade is running. Some blade makers fill the holes with lead or copper. This can alter the tensioning of the blade and there is the danger that the plug will come out while the blade is running.



Old Style

The laser technology used by Freud eliminates the need to fill the holes, and makes the expansion slot only .003 inch wide (about the thickness of a human hair). This assures the tensioning strength, a quieter running blade and no danger of the plugs coming out while in use.

The expansion slots are positioned in relationship to the arbor and gullets to minimize blade body distortion. The combination and location is determined by the blade size and application. Most manufacturers use the same number of old style expansion slots for all blade sizes and uses.

With Freud's laser technology, all shoulders and gullets are identical in strength and shape. Arbor holes are perfectly rounded, centered, and ground.

FREUD'S SPECIAL CARBIDE MIX

Freud produces carbide in their own factory. This assures the high quality level that cannot be obtained by saw blade manufacturers who buy carbide from outside sources.

All of Freud carbide is made from titanium and carbon using cobalt as a binder. This special mixture creates a chemical matrix that is exceptionally resistant to the chemical attack of the glues and resins found in man-made wood building materials. Specific grades of carbide are produced to fit the cutting function of each blade. This means a sharper, longer lasting blade for you. Many other manufacturers use the same purchased carbide on all blades.

The carbide is induction brazed onto Freud's laser cut blade shoulders. This process is controlled by a computer system that assures uniformity of brazing. The hand brazing used by other manufacturers can result in weakened shoulders (due to over heating) and inconsistent bonding.

The blade is finally sharpened with a 400 grit diamond wheel for a razor edge and a mirror finish. Because of the cost of such a fine grinding wheel, many other blade producers use a coarser grade of diamond wheel. This can result in shorter blade life for you.

By comparing the Freud advantages, you will find the value and quality you want in your tools.

freud®

218 Feld Ave., High Point, NC 27264 • For the dealer nearest you call 1-800-334-4107 (In NC: 919-434-3171)

Continued from page 86

adjust blade tension by plucking the blade and listening to the sound or pitch of the vibrating blade while tightening it. Different blades have their own pitch, like strings on a guitar, so you need to learn to identify each one.

If you want real accurate blade adjustment, consider buying a tension gauge. The instrument sells for about $80 and enables you to set tension to a precise psi setting. Most of the standard-thickness blades require from about 15,000 to 20,000 psi; the thinner blades can require up to 30,000 psi.

Whichever way you do it, Brickner cautions that you tighten the blade just enough to get the cutting performance you want. But don't over tension — it's the most common cause of blade failure. It's also a good idea to relax the blade tension when you aren't using the saw.

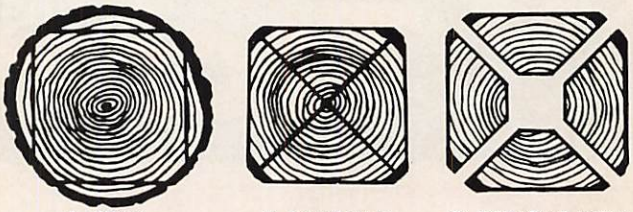
GETTING TO THE HEART OF THE PROBLEM

Q. *I am starting in woodworking and don't understand how to saw flitches out of a log ("Air-drying Green Wood," Feb., 1987, p. 65). I have a sawmill but can't figure how to hold logs on the carriage to saw them from point to point. Why couldn't they be sawed in quarter fashion and still have the same grain?*

— Thomas Line, Howell, Minn.

A. Tom, quartering out flitches (small, unsawed pieces) from a short length of log doesn't have to follow a particular pattern. Most of our readers don't have sawmills, so our drawing suggests cuts to follow on small pieces of wood with a chain saw, or even by splitting with an ax or maul.

On a sawmill carriage, the way to do it would be as you suggest — one rip down the middle to halve it, then a rip down each half to quarter. You want to get at the pith — the inner core of the log — to remove it because it often deteriorates quickly.



A. TRIM B. QUARTER C. REMOVE PITH

IF YOU VALUE YOUR FINGERS.....
YOU NEED A RIPSTRATE®

The RIPSTRATE holds the work tight against the fence with no hands near the blade. Makes perfect, straight cuts. Wheels lock to prevent kickbacks. *Requires no adjustment for stock width or thickness.*

Over 20,000 now in use in amateur, professional, school, government, military, and corporate maintenance shops.

One year guarantee, 30 day money back trial. $69 prepaid. Check, M.O., Visa or M.C. Free Brochure.

Write or call our toll free number: 800-421-0256.

Fisher Hill Products 4 Fisher Hill Fitzwilliam, NH 03447
Dealer inquiries invited.

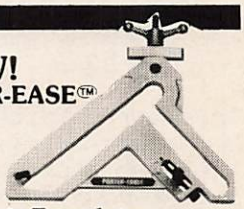
SALE $169.99

NEW!
Plate Joiner
Model 555 List $269.95

Save on Biscuits! $19.99

Jenks & PORTER+CABLE bring you the latest in power tool technology

NEW!
6" SAWBOSS™ Circular Saw
Model 345 List $154.50
SALE $98.99



NEW!
STAIR-EASE™
2X Stair Template
Model 5060 List $194.00
SALE $147.99

Send $2.00 for our new catalog of woodworking tools, machinery & supplies
(Refundable with first order)

W.S. JENKS & Son

1933 Montana Ave. NE
Washington DC 20002

TOLL-FREE
1-800-638-6405

THE CASE OF THE HARD-TO-GET SEALER

Q. *Help! I have spent hours trying to find a dealer who sells Parks lacquer-type sanding sealer. This material was described in the polymerized tung oil article, December 1986 issue, pages 52-53. I have not been able to locate the Jasco tung oil locally, either.*

Ron Borrett, Marion, Iowa

A. Ron, prior to publishing the article, we called the manufacturers of the two products to check on their availability nationally. Both firms assured us that woodworkers could obtain the products at the sources listed in the article. Hopefully, this new information will help you and other readers.

The Jasco Company will continue to fill orders for anyone calling the telephone number listed in the article, 415/968-6005.

Unfortunately, locating Parks Lacquer-type Sanding Sealer hasn't been as easy. If you need a source, Miller Hardware, 1300 Harding Rd., Des Moines, Ia 50311, will supply the sealer in quart quantities. Write or call for Gary or Dave (515/283-1724). Price: $5.99 plus UPS charges. They'll accept your check or VISA card number.

Behlen sells a similar product called Qualalacq sanding sealer. It forms a clear film suitable for use under most finishes except polyurethane. You can mail order it from a number of suppliers, including Garrett Wade (800/221-2942), Woodcraft Supply Corp. (800/225-1153), Wood Finishing Supply Co. (315/986-4517), and in Canada, Lee Valley Tools (416/746-0850).

PRESERVING A TREASURED HEIRLOOM

Q. *I recently acquired a wooden trunk my great-great-grandfather brought with him from Germany around 1860. It has been in storage in Missouri for a long time, and I don't think it has even been treated with any kind of preservative.*

I've moved the trunk to Colorado, and I'm afraid the air here may be too dry for it. What can I treat the trunk with so the wood doesn't dry out?

— Michael E. Huffman, Lakewood, Colo.

A. Michael, wood, no matter how old, continually loses and gains moisture from the atmosphere. Most of the time this occurs without harmful effect.

You probably don't need to do anything to the trunk. The moisture changes indoors between Missouri and Denver really shouldn't cause problems. But if you are concerned, you may use a clear oil finish, such as tung oil, Danish oil, or a wood restorer such as lemon oil, to seal the wood and stabilize it. This helps prevent rapid moisture gain or loss. Varnish or polyurethane may change the wood's patina.

● MAKITA ● PORTER CABLE ● DELTA ● BOSCH ● LION ●

MARPLES ● RECORD ● WATCO ● NU-LIFE ● DOWL-IT CLESCO ● GILLESPIE ● FREUD

HILLER HARDWARE CO.

ASSURES YOUR SATISFACTION ON ANY ITEM PURCHASED FROM US! WE CAN SHIP YOUR BANK CARD ORDER TODAY

freud INDUSTRIAL SAW BLADES

10" CARBIDE TIPPED BLADES

Blade	Description	Teeth	List Price	Hiller's Price
LU73	Cut-Off	60	86.82	**27.97**
LU84	Combination	50	81.22	**37.00**
LU85	Combination	80	120.86	**60.00**
LM72	RIP	24	70.69	**36.00**

5/8" BORE STANDARD, ADD $8.00 FOR ANY OTHER BORE

- WE HONOR ALL FREUD NATIONALLY ADVERTISED SPECIALS
- CALL OR WRITE TODAY FOR CURRENT PRICES ON OTHER TOOLS/ACCESSORIES
- PRICES QUOTED, DELIVERED PREPAID ON $75 MINIMUM ORDER
- VISA, MASTERCARD ACCEPTED

CALL TODAY FOR NEXT DAY SHIPPING.
803-779-3131 Ext. 10

YOUR WOODWORKING SPECIALIST IN THE SOUTHEAST

FOOTPRINT ● MILWAUKEE ● FORSTNER ● JORGENSEN ● 3M ● W.L. FULLER

● HEGNER ● STANLEY ● LEIGH ● HENCKELS ● MERIT ●

MAKE BEAUTIFUL RAISED PANEL DOORS . . . WITH YOUR 1/4" ROUTER!

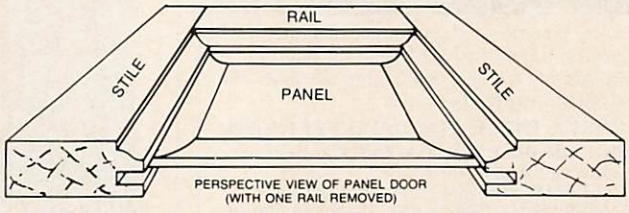
Professional production quality bit makes it quick and easy to produce matching rails and stiles — the panel raising bit with ball bearing guide makes the raised panel perfect every time.

Regular value Over $150.00

SALE PRICE **$69.95** FOR COMPLETE SET

SAVE 55%

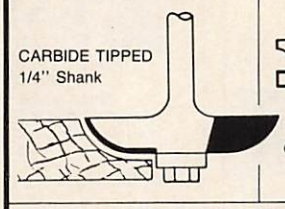
ORDER ITEM #054 for 1/4" Shank Set
(Includes all bits shown)



PERSPECTIVE VIEW OF PANEL DOOR (WITH ONE RAIL REMOVED)

RAISED PANEL BIT
SUPPLIED WITH BALL BEARING

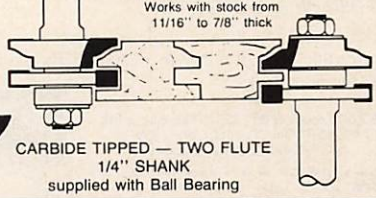
2" Large Diameter



CARBIDE TIPPED
1/4" Shank

REVERSIBLE COMBINATION RAIL and STILE BIT

(For making matching rails and stiles in raised panel doors, etc.)
Works with stock from 11/16" to 7/8" thick



CARBIDE TIPPED — TWO FLUTE
1/4" SHANK
supplied with Ball Bearing

To order by Mastercard or Visa Toll Free
7 Day—24 Hour Order Service, Call
1-800-533-9298 (in PA 1-800-346-7511 Ext. 56)
or send check to: MLCS, Ltd., P.O. Box 53D, Rydal, PA 19046

PORTABLE WALKING FOOT SEWING MACHINE

PERFECT FOR HOME AND AUTO UPHOLSTERY, DRAPERY AND OTHER HEAVY SEWING

Finally, an affordable walking foot sewing machine. This machine is suitable for stitching medium, heavy, and extra heavy cloth, canvas, upholstering materials, and light leathers. Perfect for home and auto upholstery, drapery making, hobbyists, crafts people, and any other type of situation that requires heavy sewing or stitching. Compare the features on this machine to those costing hundreds more. Complete with one year warranty. Send for details on our 30 day free trial offer.

Foley-Belsaw Co., 6301 Equitable Road, Dept. 80514, Kansas City, MO 64120

Please send free information on Industrial Walking Foot Sewing Machine. I understand that there is no obligation and that no salesman will call.

Foley-Belsaw Co., 6301 Equitable Road, Dept. 80514 Kansas City, MO 64120

(Name) _____

(Address) _____

(City) (State) (Zip)

SPECIAL OFFER! 1/2 PRICE!

ENDS 12-15-87! LIMIT ONE PER CUSTOMER

SOLID CHERRY Clock Kit

Ultra-Accurate Quartz Movement

ONLY $9.95 Reg. $19.90

COMPLETE KIT INCLUDES:

- Solid Cherry Case
- Painted Dial with Convex Crystal
- Quartz Movement, **3 Year Guarantee**

6"H x 4½"W 2⅛"D

Finished Clock Worth Over $50!

ORDER TODAY! #171321 (Plus $2.75 Shpg & Hndlg IL Res Add 6.5% Sales Tax, WI Res. Add 5%.)

CLOCKMAKERS CATALOG!

FREE!

Over 40 Clock Kits! Quartz Movements! Dials and Hardware!

CALL OR WRITE TODAY!

(715) 823-5101

Craft Products Co. SINCE 1940!

Dept. BG7S Box 326, Clintonville, WI 54929

★ SANDPAPER ★

NO GIMMICKS—GREAT PRICES

BELTS: GRITS ASSORTED UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED

1×30	$0.69 ea	3×21	$0.77 ea	4×24	$0.94 ea
1×42	0.69 ea	3×23¾	0.80 ea	4×36	$1.14 ea
1×44	0.69 ea	3×24	0.80 ea	6×48	2.98 ea
2½×16	0.73 ea	3×27	0.83 ea	2¼×80	2.47 ea
3×18	0.74 ea	4×21¾	0.91 ea	Other sizes on request	

SHEETS (9×11)

CABINET PAPER	50/pk	100/pk	FINISHING PAPER	50/pk	100/pk
40 D	$16/pk	$30/pk	80-A	$ 9/pk	$16/pk
50 D	15/pk	27/pk	100 thru 280A	8/pk	14/pk
60 D	14pk	25/pk			
80 D	13/pk	23/pk	**WET/DRY PAPER**		
100 thru 150C	12/pk	21/pk	220 thru 600A	$13/pk	$23/pk

NO LOAD PAPER	50/pk	100/pk
180A thru 400A	$10/pk	$18/pk

JUMBO CLEANING STICK $8.80

PRESSURE SENSITIVE ADHESIVE DISCS!

6"	$1.06 ea	10"	$3.05 ea
8"	1.99 ea	12"	4.45 ea
9"	2.46 ea	15"	6.95 ea

WIDE BELTS • ROLLS • FLAP WHEELS PUMP SLEEVES

ECON-ABRASIVES

P.O. Box 865021 • Plano, TX 75086
Telephone (214) 377-9779
Outside Texas 1-800-367-4101

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED

- MASTERCARD, VISA OR CHECK
- MINIMUM ORDER $25
- TEXAS RESIDENTS ADD 6% SALES TAX
- SHIPPING CHARGE ADD $4.25

NEW! 3-Speed Precision SHAPER complete with Sliding Table!

30-Day Free Trial! FREE FREIGHT!

Power, precision, versatility put this heavy-duty shaper in a class by itself! Send for free facts on why this low-cost tool outperforms machines costing hundreds of dollars more.

CHECK THESE STANDARD FEATURES!

- **SLIDING BALL BEARING TABLE** for perfect end-grain cuts time after time.
- **3 SPEEDS** to cover a wide range of work.
- **MASSIVE ¾" PRECISION GROUND SPINDLE** for perfect, chatter-free cuts.
- **ACCURATE SPINDLE ELEVATION** — Smooth, positive and capable of micro-adjustment.
- **VERTICAL AND HORIZONTAL HOLD DOWNS** included as standard.
- **POWERFUL 2HP MOTOR**

Write or call today for complete facts on how you can try this precision tool in your own shop for 30 days without risk!

Call Toll-Free 1 (800) 538-4200, Ext. 3303
KITY PRECISION TOOLS, Dept. MW03
2908 OAK, KANSAS CITY, MO 64108

Yes, please rush complete facts on the KITY Precision Shaper plus details on your 30-day trial and 2-year warranty.

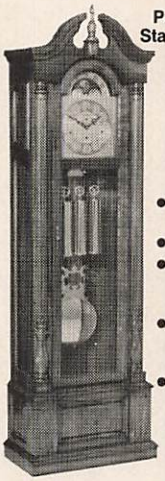
NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

FACTORY DIRECT GRANDFATHER CLOCKS

Do-It-Yourself Case Kits



Prices Starting At **$159.50**

(movement and dial extra)

OR Completely Assembled and Finished

- Solid 3/4" hardwoods: black walnut, cherry, oak
- Heirloom quality
- Solid brass West German chiming movements and dials
- Easy to assemble kits or completely assembled and finished
- Money back guarantee

SEND $1 FOR 32-PAGE FULL COLOR CATALOG

EMPEROR® CLOCK COMPANY

WORLD'S LARGEST MANUFACTURER OF GRANDFATHER CLOCKS

Dept. 2435, Emperor Industrial Park
Fairhope, Alabama 36532 • Phone 1-205-928-2316

I am interested in ☐ Do-It-Yourself Kits ☐ Finished Clocks

Name _____

Street _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

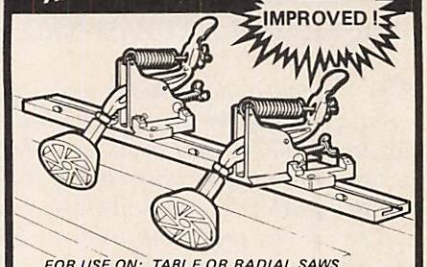
(please print)

A Shophelper PRODUCT

"Those Yellow Wheels..."

ANTI-KICKBACK STOCK FEEDER

NEW IMPROVED!



FOR USE ON: TABLE OR RADIAL SAWS, SHAPERS, JOINTERS, ROUTER TABLES, ETC.

- HOLDS STOCK DOWN AND AGAINST FENCE
- MINIMIZE BINDING, CHATTER AND KICKBACK
- QUICKLY AND EASILY MOVED FROM MACHINE TO MACHINE
- ENSURE OPERATOR SAFETY
- WHEELS INTERCHANGEABLE BETWEEN MODELS
- **NEW** CONTINUOUS HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT FOR IMPROVED PRECISION
- **NEW** WHEEL DESIGN
- **NEW** SLOTTED TRACK FOR HORIZONTAL ADJUSTMENT
- **NEW** HEAVY DUTY SPRING LOADED ARM
- **NEW** DOVETAIL BRACKET FOR SMOOTHER ADJUSTMENT

Set complete with brackets **$89.50**
24" track, 2 gibs, hardware **$29.95**
12" track, 1 gib, hardware **$16.95**
(Additional mounting brackets available)

Mfg. by Western Commercial Products
For nearest dealer or to order, call:
800-344-7455; CA 800-828-8833
Or write: P.O. Box 238, Tulare, CA 93275

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

How to be a HARDWOOD SUPERSLEUTH

Continued from page 73

TESTS FOR IDENTIFYING DOWNED TIMBER

- **Should it grow here?** A reference book can help weed out lots of trees. Little tips such as "range limited to coast of northwest Oregon" save you extended probing if the downed tree you're identifying happens to be in upstate New York.
- **Use common sense and scents.** Sheer size eliminates some candidates. It would be the rare persimmon that grew to oak-size.

Activate a wood's scent by cutting a fresh spot or chip in the heartwood, then rub in a little saliva. With many woods, an identifiable smell lingers even when it has been down a long time and is as dry as a bone. Practice sniffing the hardwoods you know when you work them in the shop.

- **Does color ring a bell?** Osage orange's bright-yellow wood pegs it right away. And who could mistake the distinctive, dark richness of black walnut? Would you recognize cherry? Study dry, unfinished stock to build up your recognition bank. On downed wood, you'll have to chip away dirty, weathered wood to see any true color.
- **Is it bogus bark?** Sometimes a good clue, as with white birch. But bark varies too much to always be reliable. Walnut sometimes has bark that resembles black cherry. Trees of varying ages in the same species can have entirely different-looking bark. Where a tree grows and the rate it grows also affect bark color and texture.
- **Work the wood.** Use a knife or a hatchet to remove a section of outer bark about the size of your shoe. Keep peeling until you've gone through the inner bark. When you get to solid wood, slice a flat surface. The color may be lighter, because you're looking at sapwood, but the grain runs the same as flat-sawn stock from your hardwood dealer.

Good news!

DML's new adjustable dado
Now, with DML's new Challenger A.D. 8000 adjustable dado, you can say "good-bye!" to the hassle of pulling the blade to change the cut. With the A.D. 8000, you dial the change with the blade on the machine.

Carbide tipped twin blades
Challenger A.D. 8000 cuts better because of its V-blade design — two blades that sit side-by-side at one edge and apart at the other. Joined at the center by a dial that allows easy adjustment to any width between 1/4" and 13/16". Perfectly balanced. To cut quietly. And to shear away wood like a trim saw, for a smooth finish.

Each blade is 8" in diameter; has a 5/8" bore; and has 24 teeth tipped with premium carbide.

A genuine mahogany box
DML's new Challenger A.D. 8000 blade comes in a mahogany case. With a sliding Plexiglas door. You'd expect nothing less from DML — the premier supplier of tooling to the woodworking industry for over 50 years.

1-800-233-7297 (SAWS)

DML
America's quality tool maker

DML, Inc.
1350 S. 15th Street
Louisville, KY 40210

★THE WOODWORKING SHOWS★
machinery – tools – supplies
Widest Variety of Woodworking Products Under One Roof

Tennessee • Sept. 4-5-6 • Nashville Convention Center
Gtr. Cincinnati • Sept. 11-12-13 • Cincinnati Convention Center
San Diego • Sept. 25-26-27 • Del Mar Fairgrounds
Twin Cities • Oct. 16-17-18 • Minneapolis Auditorium
Pittsburgh • Oct. 23-24-25 • Pittsburgh Convention Center
Metro-Detroit • Oct. 30-Nov. 3 • Michigan Fairgrounds-Detroit

Seminars by James Krenov — Ian Kirby — Michael Dunbar — Rude Osolnik
Dale Nish — Roger Cliffe — Bob Rosendahl — and other Master Craftsmen

9 Special Shows This Fall!
• Free Workshops
• 100 Exhibits
• Door Prizes

1-800-826-8257, In Calif. 213-477-8521
Call for free brochure, 8:30–5 Pacific Time

Bring ad and save $1 OFF regular admission price of $5.

NATIONAL WORKING WITH WOOD SHOW

For the amateur and professional craftsmen.

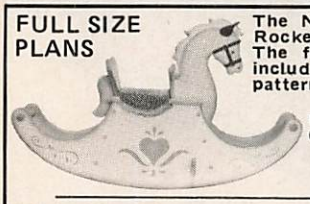
INDIANAPOLIS, IN
October 23-25, 1987
Indiana State Fairgrounds

ANAHEIM, CA
November 21-22, 1987
Anaheim Convention Center

Machinery • Power & Hand Tools
Supplies • Demonstrations
Specials Workshops • Free Seminars

ADMISSION $5.00 ($1 Off w/ This Ad)
For more information call:
SHOW OFFICE - (408) 296-0161

FULL SIZE PLANS

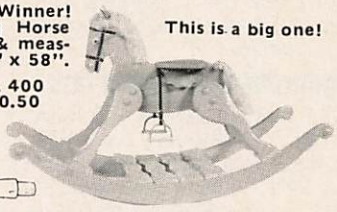


The New England Rocker is a classic. The full-size plan includes a stencil pattern. 26" x 44"

Plan No. 338
Only $10.50

A Prize-Winner! Rocking Horse is pine & measures 35" x 58".

Plan No. 400
Only $10.50



This is a big one!

Shaker Peg 3½"
$18.00 per 100
Mini-Peg
$8.00 per 100

Candle Cup $18.00
Mini-Cup $ 9.00
Prices are per 100

Catalog 72 pg. Toy & woodworking parts & plans. $1.00 or free with order. Visa/MC
Phone 516-462-6228 NY Res. add tax

ARMOR, Dept. L, Box 445, E. Northport, NY 11731

Sleeveless
DRUM SANDER
Uses regular sandpaper — no pre-made sleeves to buy!

Lifetime Guarantee

USE ON:
Drill press, motor, lathe, combo-tools, radial saw, drills.

Twist of key tightens sandpaper to drum. Rubber backing insures long sandpaper wear.

1" x 3" long	$13.95
2" x 3" long	$15.95
2½" x 3" long	$16.95
3" x 3" long	$17.95
1" and 2½" above	**$27.95**
Set of 4 above	**$56.95**
¾" x 3" long	$14.95
2½" x 4½" long	$21.95
3" x 4½" long	$23.95
2½" x 6" long	$25.95
3" x 6" long	$27.95

Add $2.50 per order for shipping.

AVAILABLE WITH:
*½" bore with ½" or ¼" shaft
*½-20 RH thread (except ¾" x 3")
*5/8" bore (except ¾" x 3" and 2" x 3")

MC, Visa, Check or Money order to:
SINGLEY SPECIALTY CO. INC.
P.O. BOX 5087B, GREENSBORO, N.C. 27403
CALL: (919) 852-8581

Avoid delays in the delivery of your WOOD magazine. Please let us know, at least five weeks before you move, what your new address will be.

SPECIAL OFFER

BRANDING IRON
For hard and soft wood

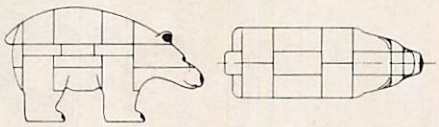
$26.00
Plus $2.00 for shipping and handling
Nebr. residents add correct sales tax
SATISFACTION GUARANTEED or your money back

- **Shipped in 1 week**
- Solid brass head — deep cut letters
- First Line: HAND CRAFTED BY — as above
- 2nd line: Your choice — 20 characters/spaces max.
- Compact size
- As above but with 3rd line — $37.00 + $2.00

ORDER TOLL FREE 1-800-826-7606 (except Nebraska)
In Nebraska 1-402-464-0511
Brochure/Information call (402) 464-0511

Order by mail from: **NOVA TOOL CO.**
4533 Colfax Circle, Dept. BH87
P.O. Box 29341, Lincoln, NE 68529
VISA MasterCard

anipuzzle™



One-of-a-kind,
Challenging Woodworker's Project

Build this 14-piece Bear puzzle from standard dimension lumber. Finished size 12¾"L x 4½"W x 7⅜"H. (Pig and Anteater plans also available.) Only $12.95 each for plans, full-size assembly drawing, and construction and finishing tips. Add $1.00 for First Class postage & handling.

Send check or money order to:
PKR Corporation
P.O. Box 2821
Glen Ellyn, IL 60138

Country Hutch

Build this decorative and functional 36" wide x 6'6" tall hutch out of solid pine to compliment any country decor.

PLAN CODE #683-W	$8.95
OUR NEW CATALOG	$2.00
POST. & HANDLING	$1.50
TOTAL	

Catalog price is refundable with next order. Iowa residents add sales tax.

WORKSHOP BLUEPRINT
P.O. BOX 65725, WEST DES MOINES, IA 50265

BAND SAW OWNERS!

A NEW TOOL is now available so you can make or repair any length Band Saw Blade in minutes!

This patented tool was developed for use in our own shop and has proven itself with thousands of high quality, true running splices.

Our splicer enables any craftsman to make up any length blade from economical coil blade stock QUICKLY and EASILY. The resulting silver brazed joint normally outlasts the service life of the blade.

Three models are currently available:
1C-001 ¼" to ¾" Blades.....$ 49.95 ppd
1C-002 ⅛" to ⅜" Blades..... 49.95 ppd
1C-003 ⅜" to 1½" Blades..... 150.00 ppd

The tool comes complete with detailed instructions and supplies for approximately 100 splices.

We also carry additional supplies and OLSON band saw stock at reasonable prices.

Send L.S.A.S.E. for FREE information to:
NEW MILFORD SPECIALTIES CO.
Dept. BH, 24A South Main Street
New Milford, CT 06776
(203) 426-4276

BUILD THIS LAWN CHAIR FROM OUR KIT

FEATURES
- **HEAVY REDWOOD FRAMES**
- **MORTISE AND TENON JOINTS**
- **CEDAR SEAT AND BACK**
- **HARDWARE AND INSTRUCTIONS**

A NATURAL BLEND OF 2 WOODS NOTED FOR THEIR DURABILITY AND WEATHER RESISTANCE

ONLY $82.00 PLUS $15.00 SHIPPING & HDLG.

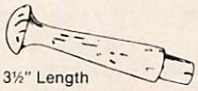
ALFRA ASSOCIATES, INC.
P.O. BOX 67, 138 MAPLE AVE.
HAVERSTRAW, N.Y. 10927

DOWELS - PLUGS - PEGS

Manufacturer Direct
Largest & finest selection Oak, Walnut, Hickory, Maple, Cherry, Mahogany, Teak, even Treated Dowels.
Quantity discounts.

MIDWEST DOWEL WORKS, INC.
4631 Hutchinson Road
Cincinnati, Ohio 45248
(513) 574-8488

DOWELS
¼" - 2" Diameter



3½" Length

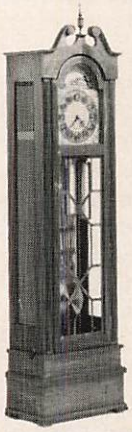
SHAKER PEGS
Hard Maple
Poplar
Oak, Red or White
Walnut
Also Mini-Pegs

DUTCH WALL PEG
Hard Maple
Oak
Walnut

4" Length

Catalogue on Request

CREATE A FAMILY TREASURE WITH KUEMPEL CHIME
Red-i-Kut Kits



Each case is carefully handcrafted by grandfathers in ¾" walnut cherry or oak.
Precision West German movements, handcrafted pendulums, and individually handpainted moonwheels.

Write or Call for Catalog $2
1-800-328-6445
Kuempel Chime
Dept. 016
21195 Minnetonka Blvd.
Excelsior, MN 55331
Serving clockmakers for 65 years.

LOW PRICES • HIGH QUALITY
Toll Free Phones! • 1-800-624-3938
In Ill. 1-800-358-4208

Love - Built Toys
The Toymaker Supply Co.
105 Weiler Rd. T34
Arlington Hts., IL 60005

For Volume Purchases of Quality Toy Parts..Write or Phone Today For Free Catalog!

THE PERFECT FINISH

Finishing Pine

For an Early American Look

Much of pine's beauty comes from the patina it builds up over the years. But what about that new pine project you're planning? Here's how to give it an old-pine look.

Although you'll never duplicate the wonderful patina of a 200-year old, museum-quality pine piece, you can greatly enhance the appearance of a new pine project by giving it a special, Early American, mellow look. There are several ways to approach it: Start with the right (and more expensive) kind of pine, or use a lesser pine and finish the piece with some proven tricks.

THE BEST WOOD MAKES IT EASIER

Selecting the right wood, such as white western pine, does wonders from the beginning. Usually, this pine is called "Idaho white pine," and carries the initials "IWP" in the grade stamp on every board. White eastern pine and sugar pine will also work. Look for these pines in small, independent lumberyards or those catering to cabinetmakers. You can also special-order.

HOW TO MELLOW THE YELLOW

If you want to use less expensive, construction-grade pines — ponderosa, lodgepole, or southern yellow — you'll need to work some finishing magic. That's because these yellow pines have alternating soft, then hard, grains that end up looking like a zebra when they're stained.

To mellow the stain on yellow pine, you need to cut down on how much the soft grain absorbs it, and increase the hard grain's ability to hold it. And that's not as difficult as it sounds.

To reduce the soft grain's porosity, give the raw wood surface a quick coat of ordinary 3-lb. shellac diluted 50/50 with denatured alcohol, *before* sanding. Be sure to make it a light coat.

After the shellac dries, sand it lightly with 120-grit sandpaper, then apply the stain. The shellac penetrates deeply into the soft grain, reducing its ability to absorb the stain. At the same time, the light sanding removes the shellac from the hard grain, letting it absorb stain. This technique mutes high contrast, but it has two drawbacks: First, you must spend more time on finishing; second, clogging the soft wood with shellac makes the dark, old-pine look more difficult to achieve. The finish never looks dark enough, no matter how many coats of stain you apply. But, it's close.

TREAT THE WOOD ROUGHLY

This second technique uses no shellac precoat. Instead, you first sand with no finer than 80-grit sandpaper, then apply your stain.

Strange as it sounds, it's better to omit fine sanding. On yellow pines, you want to rough up the wood, not smooth it down.

Using coarse sandpaper leaves fine grooves on the hard grain that capture stain and lessen contrast. Both the sand-and-shellac technique and this one avoid stain contrast, but only the rough-sanding procedure allows you to darken the wood as much as you want for an Early American look. However, even that takes a special touch.

Continued on page 94

NOW! Get in on the PROFITS in SMALL ENGINE REPAIR!

Start your own money making business!

Work part time, full time — right at home — we help you every step of the way.

No doubt about it... as a small engine pro, you can cash in on the huge demand for qualified men in one of America's fastest growing industries. You'll be able to command top hourly rates of from $25.00 to $30.00 per hour — and that's just for labor. A simple tune-up earns as much as $49.95 for less than an hours work, and parts, engines and accessories will add even more to the profits.

Plenty of business waiting for qualified men.
65,000,000 Small Engines Are In Use Today!

That's the official count from the Engine Service Assn., and one-million new engines are being built each month. With fully accredited Foley-Belsaw training, you can soon have the skills and knowledge to make top money servicing these engines. People will seek you out and pay you well to service their lawnmowers, tillers, edgers, power rakes, garden tractors, chain saws, minibikes, snowmobiles, generators, go-carts, paint sprayers, snowblowers... the list is almost endless.

Professional Tools and Equipment, PLUS 4 H.P. Engine ALL YOURS TO KEEP... All at No Extra Cost.
NO EXPERIENCE NECESSARY!

You don't need to be a 'born mechanic' or have any prior experience. You can master this profitable trade right at home in your sparetime. Lessons are fully illustrated...so clear you can't go wrong, and with our famous 'learn-by-doing' method you get practical 'hands-on' experience. We also show you how to get business, what to charge, where to get supplies wholesale...all the inside tricks of the trade you need to assure success right from the start.

Send for FREE Facts — Do It TODAY!
NO Obligation — NO Salesman Calls!

You risk nothing by accepting this offer to see how easily you can learn the skills you need to increase your income in a high-profit business of your own.

Just fill in and mail coupon below (or send postcard with name and address) to receive full information by return mail.

RUSH COUPON TODAY
Foley-Belsaw Institute
6301 Equitable Rd.
Dept. 51233
Kansas City, Mo. 64120

FREE BOOKLET!
Send for your copy today!

FOLEY-BELSAW INSTITUTE
6301 Equitable Rd., Dept. 51233
Kansas City, Mo. 64120

☐ YES, please send me the FREE booklet that gives full details about starting my own business in Small Engine Repair. I understand there is **No Obligation** and that **No Salesman** will call on me.

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

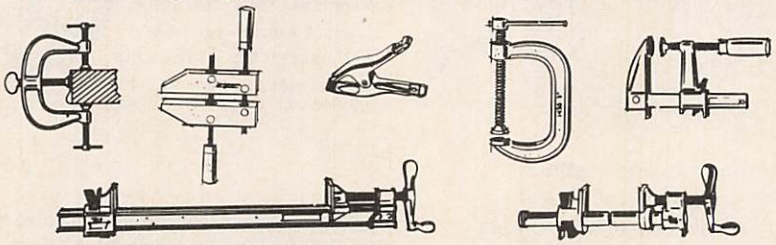
CITY _____

STATE _____ ZIP _____

"Jorgensen"® AND "Pony"®

CLAMPS

Dependable extra hands for all types of clamping and work-holding jobs:
Woodworking Projects, Home Maintenance, and Furniture Repair.



Write for FREE LITERATURE.
For big 32-page "how-to-clamp-it" catalog, send $1.00.

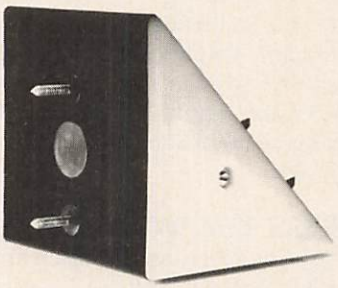
ASK YOUR DEALER

ADJUSTABLE CLAMP COMPANY

THE CLAMP FOLKS

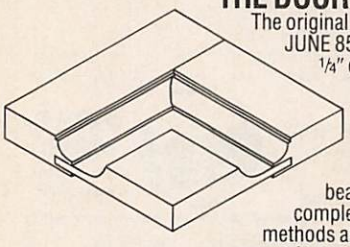
410 N. Ashland Avenue • Chicago, IL 60622

SQUARE IT™ & DOOR SHOP™ SALE



Square It™, the electronic precision square, endorsed by **HOME MECHANIX, INDUSTRIAL EDUCATION, PROGRESSIVE BUILDER, POPULAR SCIENCE** and by **WOOD** magazine as "especially accurate (5/10,000"), amazingly simple to use & a truly revolutionary benchmark tool." **Square It™** fulfills the need of wood workers to square any stationary tool, simply, quickly & accurately. Battery operated & portable, **Square It™** uses precise preset probes & a lit bulb as a go-no-go indicator to assure perfect 90° & 45° settings on the table & radial arm saws, joiner, drill press, band saw, miter box or any stationary tool. Comes ready to use with 17 pg. illustrated manual, alkaline batteries, krypton bulb & a 100% warrantee. **SPECIAL $49.95**

THE DOOR SHOP™

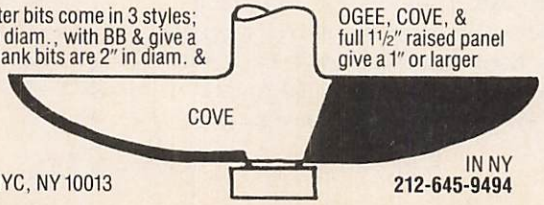


The original Ogee **DOOR SHOP™** as featured in WOOD MAGAZINE (MAY/JUNE 85) is complete with stile & rail, slot & panel raising bits for the 1/4" chuck router. Bits are carbide tipped & BB & will make 3/4" thru 2 1/4" thick raised panel doors. Door Shop™ & Manual $89.50 ppd. The 1/2" shank Door Shop™ now available. Call about our 5 piece Door Shop™ special.

COMBINATION SALE * BOTH SQUARE IT™ & DOOR SHOP™ $125 ppd.

The 37 page **DOOR SHOP™ MANUAL** is clearly written and beautifully illustrated with over 156 detailed drawings covering the complete process of door building. Each section covers proper methods and exact set ups for the router, including how to recognize and correct for errors. There are sections covering Design, Lumber selection, Measuring, Panel Raising, curved & straight Rail and Stile cutting & fitting, Guides, Clamping, Gluing and Finishing. This is the most comprehensive manual out today. When purchasing the **DOOR SHOP™** manual for $5.00 you also receive Zac's 27 pg. router bit catalog & **SQUARE IT™** manual.

Zac's carbide tipped **PANEL RAISER™** router bits come in 3 styles; PROVINCIAL. All 1/2" shank bits are 3 1/2" in diam., with BB & give a $99 @ or all 3 bits for $180 ppd. All 1/4" shank bits are 2" in diam. & raised panel cut. $65 @ ppd. or all 3 bits for $120 ppd.



OGEE, COVE, & full 1 1/2" raised panel give a 1" or larger

TO ORDER CALL
800-441-0101
ZAC PRODUCTS INC. 34 Renwick Street NYC, NY 10013

IN NY
212-645-9494

Continued from page 93

Finishing Pine for an Early American Look

STAINS MAKE A DIFFERENCE, TOO

To cover the hard grain and cut down the contrast, use a muddy, heavily pigmented, dark brown stain with a reddish hue. This helps mask the yellow tint of yellow pines, and creates a warm, orange highlight in the finish.

You'll want to leave some of the stain's pigment on the wood's surface, so allow an extra day of drying time. If you don't, the first coat of sealer you put on may pick up the pigment and move it around. The result? Blotchiness in the stain that'll ruin your project.

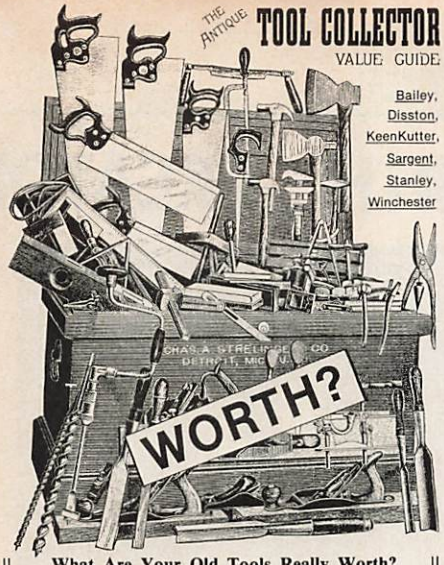
START YOUR FINISH WITH ORANGE SHELLAC

Before applying a final, durable varnish, perform one more finishing trick. After the stain has dried thoroughly, put on a couple of full-strength coats of 3-lb. orange shellac. Because shellac is alcohol-based, it doesn't usually soften an oil-based stain, and it won't bother a water-based one. It gives your wood the appearance of old-pine patina, and builds up on the surface quickly, adding depth and compensating for the roughness. Without the shellac coating, you'd spend extra time and money on extra coats of varnish.

On yellow pines, you want to rough up the wood, not smooth it!

To complete the Early American look, use a satin rather than a gloss varnish — it makes the grain less obvious. And be sure the varnish will work with the shellac you used. Some varnishes, especially those containing stearic acid, tend to bubble up when put down over shellac. As always, test the varnish and the shellac's compatibility on scrapwood before you begin the finishing.

Written with John Arno
Illustration: Jim Stevenson



What Are Your Old Tools Really Worth?

Old woodworking tools are one of today's hottest new areas of collecting. Long neglected by all but a few sophisticated insiders, this field is growing rapidly. Several Stanley-Bailey carpenter planes are already selling in the $500-$900 range, and an early plow plane sold for over $6,000 at a recent tool auction. **Ronald Barlow has spent the last 3 years working full-time on this guide**...amassing photographs, and recording dealer and auction prices from all over the world.

Antique Tool Collector's Value Guide

Just a few of the **over 5,000 items described and priced:** adzes, anvils, axes, trade catalogs, braces, bitstocks, chisels, cobbler's tools, coopers items, compasses, dividers, hammers, hatchets, knives, lathes, levels, planes, pliers, plumb bobs, routers, rules, saws, scorps, screwdrivers, shears, spoke shaves, surveying instruments, tinsmiths tools, trammel points, wrenches, and wheelwright's items. **Over 2,000 illustrations.** 1st Ed. • 230 pgs. • 9X12 paperback • Library of Congress #84-50055.

NOW IS THE TIME to identify and price all of your old tools. Just one find could pay for this new book, many times over! Rush check or money order. $12.95 plus $1.05 postage.

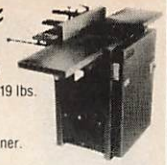
WINDMILL PUBLISHING COMPANY
2147 Windmill View Rd., Dept W2 – El Cajon, Calif 92020

POWERMATIC

Call For Our Low Prices! We carry the entire Powermatic line at very attractive prices. Please call for our prices on the Model 66 and other Powermatic machines. You'll be glad you did!

Model 66 Table Saw with 50" Biesemeyer Rip Fence, 3HP, 1PH or 5HP, 3PH motor FOB our Warehouse.

Mini-Max



World's Best Jointer-Planer
FS35 Jointer-Planer $2195
Length 63" Width 13¾" Weight 719 lbs.
3HP, 1PH or 3HP, 3PH Motor
Please call or write for more information on the FS35 jointer-planer.
We stock the entire Mini-Max line.
Please call for our prices. FOB our Warehouse.
Call for discounted freight rates.

MAKITA

B04510	4" finishing sander	$49
1100	3¼" planer kit	$179
1805	6⅛" planer kit	$277
2708	8¼" table saw	$229
3612BR	plunge router	$189
GUIDES	for 3612BR	$ 28
3601B	½" router	$118
3700B	¼" trimmer	$ 95
4301BV	orbital jig saw	$139
5007NB	7¼" circular saw	$109
6000R	⅜" clutch drill	$119
6012HDW	⅜" cordless clutch drill	$109
9900B	3x21 belt sander	$129
99824DB	3x24 belt sander	$139
9401	4x24 belt sander	$159
98202	blade sharpener	$169

RYOBI SPECIALS

S500A	3 x 4⅛ Pad Sander	$ 39
SU6200	½ Sheet Pad Sander	$ 99
B7075	3 x 21 Dustless Belt Sander	$105
B7100	3 x 24 Dustless Belt Sander	$121
B7200A	4 x 24 Dustless Belt Sander	$148
R151	1HP Plunge Router	$ 89
R501	2¼HP Plunge Router	$159
TR30U	Trimmer	$ 72
TS380	14" Miter Saw	$319

10" width of cut
13 Amp, 110v Motor
14¾" Powerfeed
CALL FOR OUR PRICE!
AP-10 Thickness Planer

FREUD SPECIALS

TT108	8 pc. turning tool set	$47
90-100	15 pc. router bit set	$129
92-100	26 pc. router bit set	$284
94-100	5 pc. router cabinet set	$159
FB-100	16 pc. Forstner Bit Set	$159
EC-900	5 pc. shaper cabinet set	$244
EC-209-213	raised panel cutters	$ 77
EC-260	¾" cabinet door set	$157

Sawblades

LM72M	10" 24T rip blade	$ 38
LU73M	10" 60T, ATB cutoff	$ 38
LU84M	10" 50T, combination	$ 38
Set of Three Above		
LU82M	10" 60T, triple chip	$ 42
LU85M	10" 80T, super blade	$59
DS306	6" dado	$ 95
DS308	8" dado	$109
JS100	plate joiner	$169
JS020	1000 biscuits	$ 29
FI100	spare cutter	$ 34.95

HITACHI

F-1000A	Jointer-Planer	$1395
CB75F	Resaw Bandsaw	$1645
C15FB	15" Miter Saw	$409
C10FB	10" Miter Saw	$279
TR12	Plunge Router	$173

PORTER CABLE

518	3HP Speedtronic Router	$323
630	1HP Router	$ 93
690	1½HP Router	$124
310	Laminate Trimmer	$124
312	Offset Laminate Trimmer	$133
319	Tilt-Base Laminate Trimmer	$138
330	Speed Block Sander	$ 54
352	3 x 21 Dustless Belt Sander	$130
360	3 x 24 Dustless Belt Sander	$185
362	4 x 24 Dustless Belt Sander	$198

555 PLATE JOINER

Belt Drive for quieter operation.
D-handle design for easy handling.
Allows precise alignment for critical fit.
CALL FOR OUR PRICE!

LEIGH

TD514L	24" dovetail jig with ½" bits for ¾" dovetails	**$239**
D1258-12	New 12" jig for through and half blind dovetails	**$245**
D1258-24	New 24" jig for through and half blind dovetails	**$269**

Optional Bits in Stock

The Xylophile's Company
138 E. Loudon Ave. • Lexington, KY 40505
1-800-354-9083 —M/C VISA— (606) 254-9823

Orders over $35.00 include delivery unless otherwise noted. Prices subject to change without notice

WOODWORKER'S CATALOG

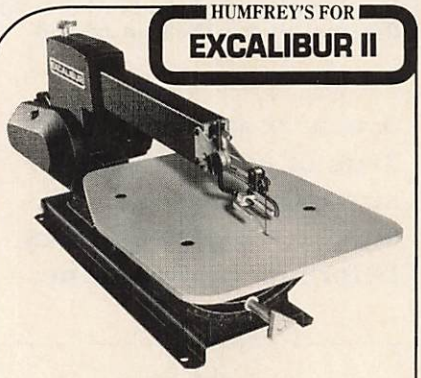
There are over 3,000 money-saving reasons why woodworkers rely on Constantine.

Unique products. Hard-to-find products. **3,000 woodwork items!** Everything important to people who like to **Build-Restore-Repair-Refinish**–and like to save money doing it. Cabinet or furniture wood? Choose from over 200 sizes and kinds. Beat up surface to cover? Choose from 150 richly-grained veneers. Plus 500 plans...cabinet hardware...96 How-To Books...118 carving tools and chisels... 76 inlay designs...and lots more for **One-Stop, Right-Price Shopping** without leaving home!

116 Page Catalog–Only $1.00

CONSTANTINE Est. 1812
2054 S Eastchester Road, Bronx, NY 10461

HUMFREY'S FOR
EXCALIBUR II



EXCALIBUR II PRECISION SCROLL SAW

SHIPPED UPS PREPAID
SUMMER SALE
$495. U.S.*
NO OTHER CHARGES
*Electrics extra

- 1400, 800 & 400 Strokes/PM
- 19" throat, up to 2" thick
- Accepts all 5" blades
- Table tilts 45° left & right
- Cuts wood, plastics, metals etc.

HUMFREY'S ORDER PHONE IN THE U.S. CALL TOLL FREE
1-800-387-9789

VISA MasterCard

J. Philip Humfrey International
3241 Kennedy Road, Unit 7, Department WM9/10
Scarborough, Ontario M1V 2J9 (416) 293-8624
Please rush me details of the EXCALIBUR II Precision Scroll Saw.

OFFER INCLUDES 72 ASSORTED BLADE PKG.

Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Got a Minit? Make a Button!

with **Badge-A-Minit**

In just a "minit" you can enter the fast and easy, fun and profitable world of button-making with Badge-A-Minit.

These 2¼" plastic coated buttons are fun to make, fun to wear and easy to sell at flea markets, fairs, conventions or sporting events. Supply buttons for community events, businesses or churches.

$26.95

For $26.95 you get a hand held press, a set of 5 assembly rings and enough designs and metal parts to make 10 buttons. To order additional button parts see the catalog included with every order.

Order today or send for a FREE catalog and idea book. GUARANTEED.

Badge-A-Minit, Dept. BHW-1087, 348 North 30th Rd., Box 800, LaSalle, IL 61301, Phone 815-224-2090

☐ Send me the Badge-A-Minit Starter Kit for only $26.95 plus $1.75 shipping (IL residents add $1.68 tax)
☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Card No. _____
Exp. Date _____
Name _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____
Phone ( ) _____
☐ I am not ordering now, but please send me a FREE catalog.

TWS MACHINERY

3/4" SPINDLE WOOD SHAPER

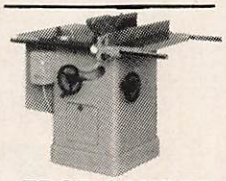
20x18 table size, under nut 3½", 2 speeds, 6500 and 9000 RPM, with 2 h.p. Baldor motor, fwd/rev, accept cutter to 6", 3 inserts, 3⅛, 5⅛, 6⅛

Optional 3 hp $599

SPECIAL: US **$499.00**

TABLE SAW

Outstanding performance, 10" cabinet super precision table saw, 3 hp, 1 phase with mag. switch, 70" long extension, motor cover and dust hood included



SPECIAL: $995.00

EDGE SANDER

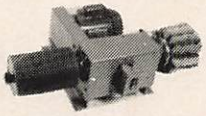
ES-6108, Belt 6"x108", 3600 FPM, 1½ hp Baldor motor with mag. switch overload, adjustable table and auto belt tracking

SPECIAL: **$995.00**

BUFFER/-SANDER

B/S 906

6"x9" pneumatic drum sander, 6"x6" buffer, Baldor ¾ hp, 115/230 volt



SPECIAL: **$499.00**

15"x6" PLANER

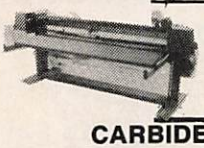
Cutting depth 3/16" auto feed, 3 knife cutter, 3 hp, 230V, shaving hood and stand incl.

SPECIAL: **$895.00**

RESAW WOOD CUTTING

RS-20 ¼"-2" blade, cap. 12½"x20" with rip fence and miter gauge, safety brake, 3 hp, 230V, 1 phase.

SPECIAL: **$1895**



8' STROKE SANDER

3 h.p. Baldor motor, 1 phase with ½ hp table lifting motor

SPECIAL **$2595**

CARBIDE TIPPED SHAPER CUTTERS

SPECIAL: Industrial Quality Cabinet Sets

19-921S **$179.00**

19-922S **$199.00**

19-940S **$149.00**
concave stile and rail set

RAISED PANELS 6"

SPECIAL: **$69.95**

TWS MACHINERY

All price F.O.B. Seattle, Washington
Send $3.00 for catalogue.
Refundable with purchase
P.O. Box 55545 Seattle, Washington, 98155

ALL TOOLS CARRY 18 MONTH WARRANTY

1-800-663-1644
Call toll free USA or Canada

THE BLACKSMITH...CREATOR

Hot flux of melted sand or borax splatters as blacksmith Rick Guthrie welds the steel bit into the iron axhead.

A new ax was born today. True of eye and with strength of steel, it will sunder a thousand trees before its work is done.

By Roy Underhill

Master housewright at Colonial Williamsburg and host of the popular PBS series The Woodwright's Shop, *Underhill is also an author and lecturer.*

Most folks know the blacksmith for his work — the ax with perfect balance, the chisel that holds an edge. He was the central tradesman in colonial life, not only for his tools, but for his role as farrier, maker of wheel rims, and metal worker par excellence.

Blacksmith Rick Guthrie of Colonial Williamsburg fills that role today. He practices his trade as it has been done for hundreds of years. But perhaps none of his skills can match those he uses at the fiery birth of an ax.

A head of no casual design

Mined in the hills, then brought by wagon to the smeltery for purifying, the iron ore becomes a solid iron bar for the blacksmith to further render. He begins by outlining with soapstone the area on the bar that he will spread and thin to form the ax eye.

OF NEW TOOLS

The design doesn't come from casual estimation. It follows a specific form of the 18th century with a slight poll and full lugs, or ears, descending on either side of the eye. Ears strengthen the handle by limiting its side to side movement, yet won't hamper its flex.

Forging with yellow heat

Into the fire goes the outlined iron, centered in the heat blast created by bellows blowing over the coals. The blacksmith watches for the bright yellow heat, then selects the right set of tongs from the more than a dozen different sizes and shapes before him. The tongs' tremendous leverage enables him to hold and control the glowing iron with one hand.

With the tongs, he draws the iron from the fire and centers it on the anvil. Then, using a cross-peen hammer, he thins and spreads the bar to form what will become the wrap-around hole for the handle — the eye of the ax. Speeding the work, an assistant called the "striker" follows the blacksmith's hammer blows with strikes from a heavy sledge. After a minute, the iron goes back into the fire for the second heat.

Soon, the iron comes out of the fire again. This time it will be formed with a set hammer. It allows more precision than free-swung blows. The striker still swings his sledge, but now he hits the set hammer placed at different points determined by the smith.

Set. Strike. Set. Strike. The men work until the developing eye takes the form and symmetry of a butterfly with wings unfolded. Before the redness fades, the wings get folded together.

A weld critically fused

Where the iron had been molded at yellow heat, it must now meet the hotter, white heat of welding. But such heat promotes the

Continued on page 98

Be Your Own Boss and Make

$18.00 to $30.00 AN HOUR!

Your FREE Lifetime Security Fact Kit tells you how to make $18.00 to $30.00 an hour in your own Foley-Belsaw Full-Service Saw and Tool Sharpening Business. Your FREE Fact Kit explains how you can:

- **be your own BOSS!**
- **work full time or part time, right at home.**
- **do work you enjoy and take pride in.**
- **operate a CASH business where 90¢ of every dollar you take in is clear CASH profit.**

And it is *so easy* to learn. Foley-Belsaw gives you all the facts and instructions. No experience or special training is necessary. Foley-Belsaw tells you everything you need to know to be successful.

And there's plenty of business available in your area. You will be able to sharpen all types of saws, garden and shop tools for home, farm and industry.

You will be able to set your own hours and not have to worry about layoffs and strikes. And there are no franchise fees. Any age person can succeed.

But you've got to get the FACTS before you can get started. So write NOW for your FREE Lifetime Security Fact Kit. It's yours to keep with NO OBLIGATION.

. . . send NOW for your FREE Lifetime Security Fact Kit!

FOLEY BELSAW

FREE LIFETIME SECURITY FACT KIT

Foley-Belsaw Co.
6301 Equitable Rd., Dept. 20511
Kansas City, Mo. 64120

☐ **YES,** I want to know more! Please rush my FREE Lifetime Security Fact Kit.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

( ) Area Code Phone _____

MOLD, PLANE & EDGE

. . . in Your Shop or On the Job!

Attention: Renovators, Hobbyists & Carpentry Professionals: Now you can save up to $115.00 on *any* new W-7 Series Molder/Planer System from Williams & Hussey—just by sending for our FREE information kit!

The portable, American-made W-7 Series is one of the safest, most versatile, most economical lines of combined-function woodworking machines you can own—*in your shop or out on the job!*

Save on America's Most Versatile Molder/Planers!

Now $115 *OFF!*

Molds, Planes *and* Edges!
America's most versatile shop tool turns useless scrap into smooth, saleable items every craftsman can be proud of:

Picture Frames • Crown Moldings • Raised Panels Boat Decks • Casings Sashes • Rails

Cuts Any Molding, Planes Any Hardwood
Duplicates *thousands* of moldings from 7" wide to 3/4" deep . . . planes 15 feet per minute (even rock maple!) . . . edges *any* width of board, thanks to the open-sided design.

Super-Fast Changeover
Your W-7 converts from Molder to Planer *in less than two minutes.* No gauges or special tools needed: The safety recessed blades bolt on or off in seconds—*no arbor changes* required!

Three W-7 Models
For power infeed/outfeed, power infeed only, or manual operation—all at 15 feet per minute *and even faster* using multiple cavity blades!

5-YEAR WARRANTY
100% American Made • Weighs Only 85 lbs. • Cast-Iron Base & Head • Chrome Steel Posts Serrated Steel Roller • 2-Minute Changeover

BUILT TO GO THE DISTANCE.

Save up to $115! Limited time only. Write or Call for FREE Information Kit!

1-800-258-1380
In NH 603-673-3446

Please rush specs on the W-7 Series Molder/Planers.

Name _____

Street _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Free 30-day trial!

Williams & Hussey Machine Co.
Elm Street, Dept. 237IM • Milford, NH 03055

Window Remedies From Window Fixer

Just what the doctor ordered. No more backaches from stuck windows—no more bruises from falling sashes, no more colds from drafty rooms, and no more worries from your windows.

You Don't Have To Replace The Window To Eliminate The Problem

Visit your Window Fixer Repair headquarters at your local hardware store, lumber yard, or home center and eliminate window problems in a jiffy.

Five Products For Weather-Tight Windows That Work Like New

Window Paks

Replacement Channels and Weatherstrip
Easy to install, these replacement channels and weatherstrip give a weather-tight fit. They're made of rustproof aluminum and stainless steel to return your wood windows to like-new condition.

Take-Out Channels

The marvel remedy that makes windows removable for cleaning and painting. Like all Window Fixer products, installation is quick and easy.

Power Lifters

The ultimate in large window assistance. Power lifters give you added lift for large or insulated sash. And best of all, power lifters let you fix a broken spring or spiral balance.

Weatherstrip Paks

Seals out the draft at the top, center and bottom of your windows. This durable stainless steel weatherstrip applies easily with self sticking tape.

Spray Lubricant

The easiest fixer of them all. This popular spray makes windows easier to open and easier to close. It's the first spray specifically designed to clean and lubricate metal or wood window channels.

WINDOW FIXER™ WOOD WINDOW REPAIR PRODUCTS

For weather-tight windows that look like new the best home remedy is Window Fixer brand products. Visit your local hardware store, lumber yard, or home center today.

Quaker City Mfg. Co.
701 Chester Pike, Sharon Hill, PA 19079

OLD HAND WAYS

Continued from page 97

formation of surface oxides — gray, flaky scale that might get sandwiched in the joint to prevent bonding. To prevent oxide buildup on the iron, Guthrie protects it with a glassy coating of molten flux (sand or borax that melts in contact with the hot iron). When he joins the surfaces together with the sledge, the molten flux flows to the outside of the joint, allowing the bare iron wings of the eye to join and bond. Blows from the smith send the flux flying from the iron like an incandescent firecracker as the weld around the eye takes hold.

An axhead starts as a long piece of iron. The smith gradually shapes and folds it together, like butterfly wings.

The unwelded bit end of the ax begins to form.

Steel for a super-tough bit

An iron ax head will be tough and strong, yet too soft to hold a cutting edge. So, Guthrie must insert and weld into the ax the tool steel bit made of iron and carbon.

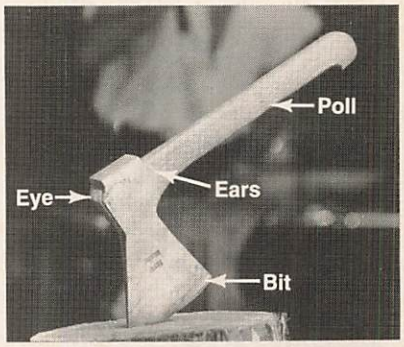
At a special place on the anvil, the smith splits the bit of the ax open, spreads it enough to accept the steel, then "toothes" the iron with a file for for a better bite. After inserting the steel into the head, he puts the ax into the fire and again slowly brings it to welding heat. At white heat he draws it from the forge to the anvil and drives the joint shut, welding and shaping it with heavy blows, working quickly before it cools.

Fixing the temper

By tempering, the blacksmith controlls the bit's hardness. He does this by bringing the cutting end of the axhead to cherry-red heat, then removing it from the fire and plunging it into the water brine of the quench tub. The sudden cooling causes the steel to become a crystalline structure so brittle and hard that a file would skate off it — too brittle to use. He must find the right temper, then fix it. By carefully reheating the ax and its steel bit, Guthrie can modify the molecular structure.

He accomplishes this by using the residual heat still in the unquenched axhead. After once again taking the ax from the forge, Guthrie quenches only the bit end. As soon as the heat glow disappears from the cutting edge, he pulls the metal from the water. Quickly polishing a portion of the edge with sandstone, he watches the bright surface for the changing colors indicating the returning heat's increasing temperature.

First, a yellow color appears that gradually turns brown. When the brown becomes tinged with shades of purple, he quenches it



If not for the recent date stamped in the side, this ax could pass for one blacksmiths made 200 years ago.

again. Now hard enough to hold a razor edge that will chop dry oak knots, the ax need only be ground to a bright finish. Fitted with a hand-rived handle shaped with a drawknife, it can now begin its work in earnest.

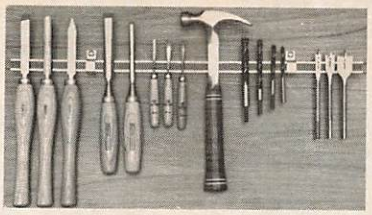
FREE Tool Catalog

Quality Products For Woodworkers

Send today for your FREE copy of our new colorful catalog. It's fully illustrated with the finest quality tools, supplies, books, components, hardware, and much more. Satisfaction Guaranteed.
Write today for your FREE catalog.

WOODCRAFT SUPPLY CORP.
Dept. WBH9
41 Atlantic Avenue, Box 4000
Woburn, Massachusetts 01888

PROTECT THOSE FINE EDGES



POWERFUL CERAMIC MAGNETIC BAR HOLDS FAST TO ALL YOUR WOODWORKING TOOLS, EVEN A 12-LB. SLEDGEHAMMER!

24" CHROME BAR — $19.95 ea. Buy 2 or more — $18.95 ea.
13" CHROME BAR — $15.95 ea. Buy 2 or more — $14.95 ea.
PLUS $2.50 SHIPPING CHARGE

CHECK / MONEY ORDER
VISA / MC
CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-338-0527

MAGNAPRODUCTS 569 N. MAIN ST. GRAFTON, O. 44044
LIFETIME GUARANTEE
YOUR MONEY BACK IF NOT SATISFIED

SCROLL SAW LETTERS EASILY...

...with **Lettering Layout Guides!**

- Name Plates
- Signs
- Gifts and more

Our unique Lettering Guides are available in many styles and sizes to suit your needs. Upper and Lower Case Script and Block Styles...and numbers too. Send $1.00 for brochure and prices to:

SEYCO SALES
2107 So. Garland Ave.
Box 472749
Garland, Texas 75047

PHILADELPHIA

(AND BEYOND)

AREA WOODWORKERS

WE FIELD A "WORLD-CLASS" LINEUP:
DELTA, PORTER-CABLE, RYOBI, BOSCH, SORBY, RECORD/MARPLES, KUNZ, SCHLAGRING, GENERAL, FOOTPRINT, BESSEY, STANLEY, ECE, FISHER, TWO CHERRIES, LEIGH, POOTATUCK, HIRSCH, DMT, CLAY ... DOMESTIC AND IMPORTED HARDWOOD LUMBER AND VENEERS ... AND MORE ...

MAR-WOOD, INC.
406 A Huntingdon Pike
Rockledge, PA 19111
(4 Blocks West of NE Phila.)
(215) 663-0446

A Complete New Combination Kit for Whittling and Carving By WARREN TOOL CO., INC.

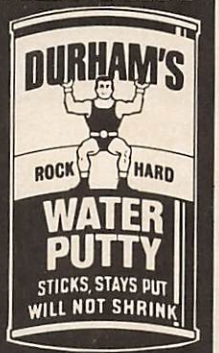
Basic Woodcarving lesson book, prepared by the National Carvers Museum, teaches and illustrates proper carving techniques through clear instructions and simple projects.

#COMBI-TCE $82.00 + $2.25 p&h
OUR FINEST COMBINATION WHITTLERS AND CARVERS KIT
Contents: 1 Redwood Box, 1-#CWH-R Rosewood handle, 1 #L-Palm Walnut handle, (one each) #PTV-1, #LBG, #SBG, #PTV-2, #STC, #STG, #SFTG, #SKU, Gouges, 1-#LD2 (Large Blade), #6SBL (6-Small Blades), 1-Leather Strop Block, 1-Abrasive Paper Block, 1-Instruction Booklet. All blades and gouges sold in their own plastic storage tubes to avoid damage to these honed ready-to-use tools.

WARREN TOOL CO., INC.
Rt. 1, Box 14A-W, Rhinebeck, NY 12572
New Catalog #5 Send $1 • (914) 876-7817
N.Y. residents add 5.25% sales tax • Foreign shipping: "all foreign orders (including Canada) send MO in US funds plus additional $1.75 for P&H.

WOOD REPAIR

Durham's Rock Hard Water Putty makes lasting repairs in wood. Won't shrink or fall out. Sets quickly, holds tight and can easily be painted. Economical, easy to use. Available at lumber, paint and hardware stores.



DONALD DURHAM COMPANY
Box 804-W Des Moines, IA 50304

Build A Clock

Murray Clock Craft has a wide variety of quality Grandmother and Grandfather case kits, and fine reproductions of American wall clock kits and plans. Your dollar goes further — for ordering convenience, prices are quoted in U.S. funds.

Send $2.00 today, refundable on your first order, to the address below for your 80 page catalogue. We are proud to be Canada's oldest and largest clock kit company.

Murray Clock Craft Ltd. 510 McNicoll Ave.
Dept. UB, Willowdale, Ont., Canada M2H 2E1 (416) 499-4531

BAND SAW BLADE SPECIALISTS

SPECIAL OFFER
Buy Six Blades, Get One Free.

Band saw blades cut and welded to your exact specifications

WIDTH	TEETH	PRICE/INCH
⅛" thru ¾"	3 thru 32	$.04

Price=inch length x price per inch+1.75 weld charge
NO MINUMUM ORDER
Speedy Delivery
Add $2.50 for shipping & handling
S.C. residents add 5% sales tax
Send payment with order — write or call

ROBERTS HARDWARE
P.O. Box 1276 • Taylors, SC 29687
803/879-2470

RENOVATOR'S SUPPLY®

Manufacturer & Importer of fine hardware, plumbing, and lighting. For catalog, send $3.00 to:

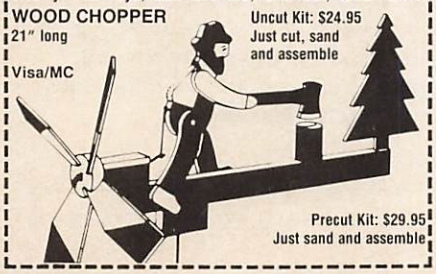
THE RENOVATOR'S SUPPLY®
4660 Renovator's Old Mill
Millers Falls, MA 01349

MAKE TOYS AND WHIRLIGIGS

100's of plans, parts, kits, books, finishes & supplies for toys, whirligigs, classic autos, swing sets, doll houses, crafts & furniture. Also toy, craft, game & furniture parts in maple, oak, walnut & cherry. Bulk prices available. 54 page color catalog subscription $1. (614) 484-4363
Cherry Tree Toys, Box 369-409, Belmont, Ohio 43718

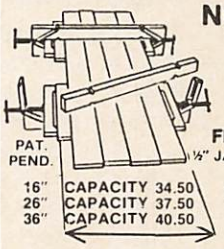
WOOD CHOPPER
21" long
Visa/MC

Uncut Kit: $24.95
Just cut, sand and assemble



Precut Kit: $29.95
Just sand and assemble

EDGE JOINING



NO DOWELING
NO PLANING
NO BOWING
STURDY MAPLE STRAIGHT EDGES
FREE GLUE SHIELDS
½" JACK SCREWS BOTH ENDS

16" CAPACITY 34.50
26" CAPACITY 37.50
36" CAPACITY 40.50

NO OTHER TOOLS NECESSARY!!!

ADD $3.00 EACH FOR SHIPPING
10% DISCOUNT ON TOTAL W/3 OR MORE (ANY SIZE)
VISA/MSTR.CD. ACCEPTED (EXP. DATE REQ'D.)
FREE INFO
IMMEDIATE DELIVERY
PAT. 4,671,500
MARK PROD. Box 46143 Dept. W9
Bedford, OH 44146 Call: 216-232-1281

Full Size Plans

Build 3 great Model-T Fords, coupe, pickup, and flat bed with stake sides. 8" long.

#101001 $5.00

Catalog $1.00, or free with order

R-D Enterprises
Box 1933, Dept. TW
Mount Vernon, WA 98273

NEW WOODWORKING BOOKS

Published by the British Guild of Master Craftsmen available NOW in the USA

ANY 3 BOOKS $36·00 PLUS $3·00 P&P

1. Woodworking Plans and Projects $14·50
2. 40 More Woodworking Plans & Projects $14·50
3. Sharpening and Care of Woodworking Tools and Equipment $14·50
4. Woodcarving : A Complete Course $14·50
5. Pleasure and Profit from Woodturning $14·50
6. Turning Miniatures in Wood $14·50

Please send me the following titles ☐ 1 ☐ 2 ☐ 3 ☐ 4 ☐ 5 ☐ 6

Plus $1 p&p per book. Name .....

Street ..... City .....

State ..... Zip .....

My check for $.....is enclosed and made payable to Garrett Wade Co. Inc.

Debit my ☐ American Express ☐ Access ☐ Mastercharge ☐ Visa

☐ Diners Club Account with $ .....

My Account No. ..... Ex date .....

Signature ..... Send order with remittance to:

Garrett Wade Company Inc.,
161 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10013

Have a problem with your subscription?

We want to solve it to your complete satisfaction, and we want to do it fast. Please write to: Robert Austin, *Better Homes and Gardens® WOOD,* P.O. Box 10628, Des Moines, Iowa 50336.

You can help us by attaching your magazine label here, or copy your name and address as it appears on your label. Send this along with your correspondence.

Name _____

Address _____ Apt. # _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Moving?

Simply attach the mailing label from this magazine and write in your new address below. (Please allow 4-8 weeks.)

Name _____

Address _____ Apt. # _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

For Fast Service...

...it is better to write us concerning your problem and include the magazine label. Also, address changes are handled more efficiently by mail. However, should you need to reach us quickly the following toll-free number is available:

800-247-2504

Subscription Rate:

6 issues — 1 year — $18. Add $6 for Canadian or foreign orders.

☐ Renewal ☐ New Order

Better Homes and Gardens® WOOD

P.O. Box 10628 • Des Moines, Iowa 50336

YESTERDAY'S TOOLS

THE SHAVE IT TACKLES JOBS THAT PLANES COULDN'T HANDLE

These shaves cost from $20-30 apiece at a flea market. The shave at the top has a rosewood body. The center shave features a rounded cutter. Thumbscrews on the shave at the bottom adjust the cutter.

Popularly named a "spokeshave" because it evolved in the wheelwright's shop where it was used to finish spokes, the shave actually is a very versatile tool. The small shave (usually less than 1′ long) combines the functions of the hand plane and the drawknife to remove wood.

Depending on the shape of its blade, called the *cutter,* the shave tackles flat, convex, or concave surfaces, and even chamfers and rabbets. In furniture making, the shave removed the marks made by a drawknife or saw on the scroll of an apron or the curve of a cabriole leg. It might even prepare the surface for the final finish. Because a woodworker could pull or push it, corners were a snap.

Few parts for simple operation

Shaves have a wood or metal body (the latter introduced about 1870) with curving handles, a *throat* like a plane to accept shavings, and a *sole* to ride the workpiece. The removable steel cutter was beveled on only one side of the cutting edge so simple honing kept it sharp. To hold it in place as well as adjust its depth of cut, the cutters on early wood-bodied shaves were forged with two small tangs that fit into the wood. These broke off after years of use, and the craftsman replaced them with set screws. Metal shaves always featured screw adjustments.

Hard work also ruined the soles on wooden shaves. But the owner had only to mortise out the worn sole and insert a flush brass plate for continued service.

Shaves aplenty, at all prices

You can pay $10 to $25 for a brand-new, metal-bodied shave or a reproduction of an old-time wooden one. But these once-common tools still abound at auctions, dealers' shops, and flea markets. A beechwood-bodied shave will cost about $10; plan on $20 to $40 for rosewood, ebony, or boxwood. Unique shapes for specific chores, and metallic ones of brass or bronze may fetch $100.

Photograph: Hopkins Associates

makita

freight prepaid

6012 HDW	3/8 C/less Clutch Drill	$ 98.00
2708 W	8" Table Saw w/c blade	216.00
3601 B	1 3/8 hp. Router	119.00
9820-2	Blade Sharpener	165.00
5402 A	16" Circular Saw	299.00
1900 BW	3 1/4 Planer	94.00
4301 BV	Var. spd. Jig Saw	140.00
9900 B	3×21 Belt Sander	128.00
9401	4×24 Belt Sander	167.00
5007NBA	7 1/4" Circular Saw	123.00
JR3000V	Recpro Saw	118.00
3705	Offset Lam. Trim	121.00
DP 4700	1/2" Drill	106.00

LS1000
10" Mitre
$225

3612 BR
3 h.p. Router
$182

Batteries for Cordless

7.2 Volt **28.00**
9.6 Volt **30.00**

Orders only Call:
1-800-362-7227
dial tone then 740
608-273-0148

WORKBENCH TOOL CO.

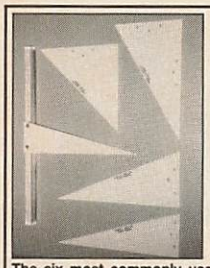
2833 Perry St.
Madison, WI 53713
MasterCard and Visa Welcome

BUILD THIS GUITAR FROM A KIT!
Only 89.95 plus 5.40 shipping

Send $1.00 for complete catalog of the finest musical instrument Kits:

HARPS
HAMMERED
DUICIMERS
GUITARS
PANPIPES
BANJOS
PSALTERIES
HURDY GURDY
and much more!

ST. CROIX KITS
423-B South Main
Stillwater, MN 55082
(612) 439-9120



At Last! Affordable, Accurate Angle Gauges

The six most commonly used angle cuts 15°—18°—22.5°—30°—45°—60°. Set comes with an attaching bar for setting miter bevel on radial arm saws, bandsaws, drill presses and bench saws. Also can be used on boards cut by hand. A precision cut every time. They are more accurate than a bevel gauge, because they are fixed angles. A must for every shop.

ONLY $29.95

Please send payment with order. Shipping/handling included.

ROBERT S. SMITH INC., Dept. SO87
P.O. Box 17330, Phoenix, AZ 85014
Watch for other new products from: Robert S. Smith Inc. An Innovation Company. Dealer Inquiries Invited.

WOODWORKERS

DOWEL AND TENON CUTTER SETS

SIZE
1/4" dia.
5/16" dia.
3/8" dia.
1/2" dia.

4 PC. SET IN WOOD CASE

SALE $31.95 PPD

FREE CATALOG SUBSCRIPTION WITH PURCHASE.

CATALOG ONLY.
2 year subscription (8 issues) $4.00. Free $5.00 gift certificate with catalog order.

R. A. NESS & CO.
THE WOODWORKERS EMPORIUM

8888 N. MILWAUKEE AVE.
NILES, IL 60648
(312) 824-0565

VISA · MasterCard

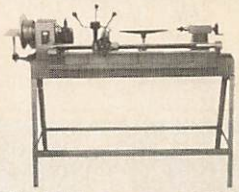
BEST VALUES

IN WOODWORKING MACHINERY

15" THICKNESS PLANER
complete with floor stand

Big planing capacity at a reasonable price from the woodworking specialists. Saves time and money, Pays for itself in no time.

14" WOOD LATHE
with duplicator and stand



Produce identical copies or singles. For the pro or beginner. Multi speed, Priced for everyone.

FREE 45 DAY TRIAL IN YOUR SHOP
EASY TERMS!

Send for complete information! Don't Delay!
CALL TOLL FREE: 1-800-654-2254

GREAT PLAINS MACHINERY CO.
Dept. 1445, 4050 Broadway, K.C., Mo. 64111

☐ **YES!** Please rush me my **FREE** PLANER INFORMATION KIT.
☐ **YES!** Please rush me my **FREE** LATHE INFORMATION KIT.

NAME _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY/STATE _____ ZIP _____

Now! All The Advantages of 5 Independent Tools In One Compact Shop!

- Table Saw
- Planer
- Jointer
- Shaper
- Slot Mortiser

NEW K5

30-DAY FREE TRIAL!

At last, a compact, full-feature shop with *separate* tools for *separate* jobs! With a K5 in your shop, you move quickly from one tool to the next . . . eliminates time-consuming changeovers. You get all the advantages of independent, "no-compromise" tools plus the economy of a single, powerful drive motor!

Experts agree, the K5 gives you the five *most useful, most needed* functions in woodworking . . . far more for your money than any other combination tool!

30-DAY FREE TRIAL!

Write or call today for free facts on why over 250,000 woodworkers, worldwide, have chosen the K5. See how you can try the K5 for one full month without risk!

Call Toll-Free 1 (800) 538-4200, Ext. 3203
KITY PRECISION TOOLS, Dept. KW03
2908 OAK, KANSAS CITY, MO 64108

Yes, please rush full facts on the complete K5 Shop plus details on your 30-day trial and 2-year warranty.

NAME _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

Your Checklist for Woodworking Values

For complete product bulletins check and return –

- ☐ Band Saw Blades for all Bench Top, Vertical and Horizontal Saws
- ☐ Band Saw Blade Splicer
- ☐ Fret, Scroll, Coping, Jewelers Saw Blades and Frames
- ☐ Carbide Tipped Circular Saw Blades
- ☐ Wood Drill Bits and Forstner Bits
- ☐ Sanding Discs, Belts and Sheets
- ☐ All Angle Mini Pocket Hack Saw

Depend on Olson, manufacturers of quality woodcutting products since 1918, for a full range of woodworking supplies for professional and DIY use.

DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME.

Name _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____

The Olson Saw Company
Bethel, CT 06801

SIGNCARVING *IS PROFITABLE!*

And it's easy, if you use the Marlin Woodcarvers and accessories. You can carve signs quickly at home or at swap meets. The machines do the work, the operator has the fun and profits.

No Special Training Is Required!

SEND $1.00 FOR OUR BROCHURE AND PRICE LIST, AND BEGIN TO PLAN YOUR FULL OR PART-TIME BUSINESS.

Fine Carving Machines Since 1971

MARLIN INDUSTRIES
RR 70, BOX 191, DEPT. D710
CASHIERS, NC 28717
(707) 743-5551

The Japan Woodworker's Catalog is . . .

loaded with the best tools you can get your hands on. In our catalog you will find a complete selection of Japanese tools for the woodcarver, carpenter and cabinetmaker. Send $1.50 for our catalog and supplements during the next two years.

THE JAPAN WOODWORKER
1731 Clement Ave., Alameda, CA 94501
Phone (415) 521-1810

BRANDING IRON

SPECIAL SALE **$24.00**

CALL TOLL FREE TO ORDER YOUR **BRANDMARK**
1-800-323-2570
(ORDERS ONLY)
8:00 -.5:00 EASTERN TIME

Your Satisfaction Guaranteed

- Convenient torch heating
- Solid Brass—lasts years
- 1st line as shown
- 2nd line—18 letters/ spaces max.
- ¼" letters
- distinctive border
- Add $2.50 shipping & handling
- OH res. add $1.44 tx

VISA — Order by mail from — MasterCard

BrandMark
462 Carthage Dr. • Dept W • Beavercreek, OH 45385
513-426-6843

STICKLER FOR DETAIL? At last, an exciting new line of REALISTIC Wood Block Models that you can build with your own scrap wood & dowels, and my easy to follow instructions.

CONVERSION VAN measuring over 15" long x 7" high, includes details of dash/console units, aircraft seats, roof luggage rack, ladder, spare, mirrors, shocks, lights, working steering, and even a drink tray.

DUMP TRUCK measures over 20" x 8¾" high. Model plans include a detailed engine, drive-train, and rear axle gear assembly. Operational parts include a pivoting hood, tailgate, dump body, unique front steering, working tailgate slide hatch & all turning wheels. *Send check of money order in the above amount to:* **Gatto Plan Supply, P.O. Box 373, Blandon, Pa. 19510**
215-926-2570

SWINGING CRADLE

EASY TO MAKE WITH Full-Size Plan

Authentic spindle design straight out of Colonial America. Plans show alternate construction with panel sides. Perfect for baby or use for magazines. Size 20"×39"×30" high.
Plan #166 ..... $10.75
(catalog free with order)

CATALOG 200 full-size professional furniture plans—**$2.00**

FURNITURE DESIGNS, INC.,Dept. BS-97
1827 Elmdale Ave., Glenview, IL 60025
(312) 657-7526

Free Catalog

Ashley Iles chisels and gouges
Auto Mach electric chisels
Tyme lathes

P.C. English Inc.
P.O. Box 380 Dept. FB09
Thornburg, VA 22565

AMITY

Quality Restoration Systems

ENJOY HIGH EARNINGS AS A FURNITURE REPAIR EXPERT!
FREE 1987 CATALOG OF AMITY RESTORATION SYSTEMS, CHEMICALS, FINISHES, MIRROR SILVERING & REPAIR PRODUCTS
SEND $1.00 FOR POSTAGE & HANDLING

AMITY
DEPT. 23, P.O. BOX 7204
MADISON, WI 53707

SHAKER PEGS CANDLE CUPS MUG PEGS

$17.95 per 100, prepaid.
Wide selection of other wood products.
Catalog $2.00 or free with order.

Benny's Woodworks
P.O. Box 656, Dept. WD7
Antioch, TN 37013
(615) 331-8384

CUT A PERFECT CIRCLE IN 30 SECONDS

ANY SIZE TO 24" AND MORE
SO EASY
FITS ANY BANDSAW
E-Z MOUNT
$14.95 POST PAID
WHEELS CIRCLES TABLE-TOPS PLAQUES

*SORRY, NO COD'S

901-398-8927
OWENHOUSE
1366 ABERNATHY
MEMPHIS, TN 38116

Wood Moisture Meter

- Avoid Moisture Problems
- Protect your Masterpiece

Mini-Ligno
$110 only

Pocket-Size: 1"x2¾"x5½"
Incl. Case, Batteries, and Pins for ⅜" and ⅞" Measuring Depth.

also from Lignomat:
Mini-Ligno E
Range: 6, 7,...36%

Easy to use, sturdy instrument for the professional woodworker or serious hobbyist. Great for lumber, veneer, fiberbrds. Ask for free catalog on all moisture meters and accessories for kiln drying. Don't waste money, time on wet wood, order a moisture meter now.

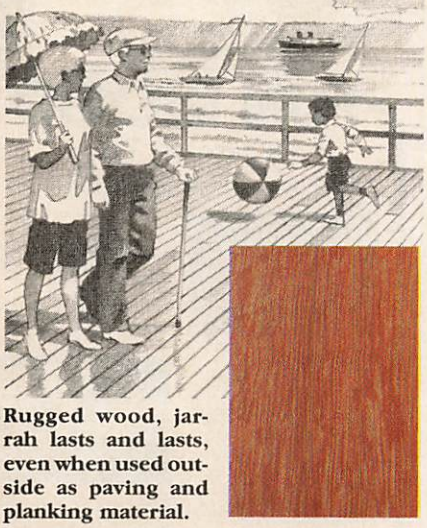
Lignomat USA Ltd.
503-257-8957 800-227-2105
P.O. Box 30145 bh
Portland, OR 97230

BUILD THIS DURABLE SANDPILE BACKHOE. We offer well illustrated plans and an itemized list of materials. Other components are also available for prompt delivery via UPS. The wood parts are Redwood and Ash. Save $4.00 and order the complete kit of all items listed below for $68.00. All prices include shipping.

Easy to follow plans	$ 4.00
Welded Steel Bucket	$10.50
Heavy Duty Swivel Bearing	$10.50
Complete set of all screws & fasteners	$ 9.00
All wood parts cut and drilled	$39.00

Send check or money order to:
BALLART DESIGN **4606 So. 600 East #731**
Salt Lake City, Utah 84107

JARRAH: The Down-Under Paving Wood



Rugged wood, jarrah lasts and lasts, even when used outside as paving and planking material.

Australian craftsmen use jarrah, a eucalyptus that resembles mahogany and teak, for fine furniture, cabinets, and wall paneling. But since the Aussies started exporting jarrah in the 1800s, the rest of the world has found it more suitable for docks, bridges, and decking. In fact, jarrah was used to pave a Hastings, England street in 1897.

Recently, the Down-Under hardwood replaced treated pine in the oceanfront boardwalks of some New Jersey cities — most notably famed Atlantic City. There, 50,000 board feet of jarrah was installed last year as the first step in an extensive renovation.

Jarrah isn't the heaviest wood known, nor the strongest, but it happens to be 15 percent more dense than oak, highly resistant to wear, splintering, dampness, dryrot, and insect attack. And it won't burn unless exposed to a constant flame, an attribute that gives jarrah a Class B fire rating.

As a hardwood, jarrah also can bear a load. A jarrah 1x4 is as strong as a redwood 2x4.

All these qualities make jarrah a construction standout, yet in Australia, it's the size of the trees that prompts the name "king" jarrah. Where jarrah grows in the coastal forests south of Perth, trees reach hearty size — up to 4′ across at the stump, 40′ to the *lowest* branch, and 150′ tall.

Since hardwoods grow so slowly, demand for a species, such as American red oak often threatens it with extinction. Not so in Australia, where the government supervises the only hardwood reforestation program known in the world. Only a small part of the jarrah forest may be harvested annually, thus assuring the future of this remarkable timber.

Photograph: Hopkins Associates
Illustration: Jim Stevenson

WILKE MACHINERY COMPANY
YORK, PA.

TELEPHONE
717-846-2800
TELEX:
840494

ADDRESS:
120 DERRY COURT
YORK, PA 17402

PUT YOURSELF IN THIS PICTURE!

BRIDGEWOOD® MODEL BW-6J
6″ x 42″ JOINTER
ONLY $349.00 F.O.B., YORK, PA

Both front and back tables are adjustable. Fence tilts to 45° and locks.

FEATURES: Heavy duty construction. Exclusive inline surface grinding of both table tops for a perfectly smooth, flat parallel feed surface. 6″ wide and ½″ deep cutting capacity. ½″ x 6″ rabbeting capacity. 4500RPM cutterhead speed (13,500 cuts per minute). 3 cutterhead knives with sealed ballbearings: never need lubricating.

Price includes: machine, cutterheads with 3 high speed steel knives, knifesetting gauge, stand, belt, pulleys, electronics and dependable 1 HP, 115V AC motor with push button on/off switch.

NEW 52-PAGE CATALOG. Send $1.00 for your copy. See our wide selection of professional quality BRIDGEWOOD® machinery.

ONE YEAR FULL WARRANTY

BRIDGEWOOD® MODEL BW-15P
15″ ECONOMY PLANER
ONLY $845.00 F.O.B., YORK, PA
WITH DUST HOOD
NEW 2 SPEED MODEL

FEATURES: Heavyweight, cast iron construction with all the features of a professional model. Motor mounted underneath assures absolutely smooth finishes. Table moves up and down—cutterhead is stationary. 3 belt drive. Sturdy, non-rocking steel stand. In and out stock feed rollers. 3 spring chip breaker. Maximum cutting width: 14.875″, height: 6″. 2 HP 110/220V single-phase motor and switch.

BW20P 20″ PLANER $1295

$50.00 INSTANT CASH REBATE!
ORDER NOW AND DEDUCT $50.00 FROM THE ALREADY LOW PRICES SHOWN.
OFFER EXPIRES DEC. 31, 1987.

PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. TYPOGRAPHICAL ERRORS SUBJECT TO CORRECTION.

BAND SAW BLADES

WELDED TO YOUR EXACT LENGTH

Complete Band Saw Blade Line Including Saw Mill Blades

We also carry:

Scroll Saw Blades • Hand Saws
Circular Saw Blades • Hole Saws
Hack Saws • Sanding Belts
Sanding Disks • Router Bits
Files • Rasps • Scrapers

SEND $1.00 FOR CATALOG or TO ORDER PHONE OR WRITE TO:

BUCKEYE SAW COMPANY
P.O. BOX 14794
CINCINNATI, OHIO 45250-0794
1-800-543-8664 (Except Ohio)
1-513-621-2159 (In Ohio)

BUILD THIS BLANKET CHEST

(17"D×18"H ×36"W)

Order plans for this charming reproduction

This beauty will be admired by family and friends alike—especially when they see the great storage space that you've gained for your prized quilts and blankets.

The chest lid is hinged, and a pair of shallow drawers below add an authentic touch.

For complete building plans, including the know-how for duplicating the beautiful antiqued, painted finish, send $11 ppd. (Canadian residents please remit postal money order in US funds) to:

HAMMERMARK ASSOCIATES, Box 201-C, Floral Park, NY 11002.

Catalog available for $1.00 (refundable).

Prices effective through 3/31/88.

101 PATTERNS

·GIFT & NOVELTY·

This wonderful packet contains 101 FULL SIZE PATTERNS of Gifts, Novelties, Lawn Figures, Bird Houses, Shelves, Action Windmills, Alphabets, and many more things. Just trace and saw out. Plus "Make Money Jig Sawing". Only $7.00 Prepaid 1st Class for this big packet.

MASTERCRAFT PLANS WEST, DEPT. 95H
P.O. Box 625, Redmond, WA 98073

90 PATTERNS

LAWN ORNAMENTS·NOVELTIES

FULL SIZE patterns up to 20" high of Dutch boy and Girl, Dwarf, Penguin, Fishing Boy, Animals, Birds, Novelties and many other popular items. Easy to make and sell. Just trace, cut out and paint. Send $7 today for the LAWN ORNAMENT PACKET containing all 90 patterns. Prepaid, 1st Class.

MASTERCRAFT PLANS WEST, Dept. 92H
PO Box 625, Redmond, WA 98073

Queen Anne Leg

by

Adams Wood Products, Inc.

Prompt delivery
Any quantity
Different styles & sizes
Various woods

FREE BROCHURE

974 Forest Dr., Dept. M-1
Morristown, TN 37814

615/587-2942

Make Signs?

If you make or are interested in wood signs, you'll want SignCraft — the magazine for the sign artist. You'll see creative wood signs in every issue — carved, routed and sandblasted — plus how to's, pricing, technical help and more! Your satisfaction is guaranteed.

☐ 1 yr. (6 issues) . . . $21
☐ 1 yr. Outside U.S. (U.S. funds) $27

SignCraft Magazine
P.O. Box 06031-W, Ft. Myers, FL 33906

FUN WOOD

Crafts & Toys

Woodworking Plans & Patterns

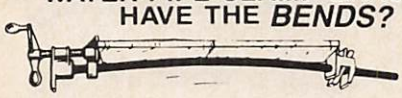
Large 24"
Dump Truck
Order #Ty-Ph-102
$9.00

Doll Cradle
22" Long
Order #Ty-CR-103
$8.00

Funwood Crafts & Toys
P.O. Box 541Z
Coos Bay, OR
97420

Both Plans $15.00
Brochure only $1.00

DO YOUR WATER-PIPE-CLAMP BARS HAVE THE *BENDS?*



then order 1 1/16" solid steel bars threaded to fit your 3/4" pipe bar clamps

FULL OPENING	*PRICE PER PR.	*(6 PR. OR MORE) PER PR.	SHIP WT. PER PR.
24"	$12.25	$11.00	15#
30"	13.70	13.35	18#
36"	15.00	13.50	21.5#
48"	17.85	16.10	27.5#
60"	20.80	18.75	34#

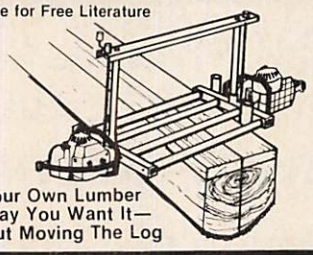
* Price is for bars only, does not include clamps.

Order by *Visa* or *Mastercard*, Phone or write, incl. No. and Exp. date, Shipped UPS, F.O.B., Hartland, WI. (WI residents add 5% sales tax.)

G & V Machine Co. Inc.
620 Cardinal Lane, Hartland, WI 53029
(414) 367-6707

PORTABLE SAWMILLS

Write for Free Literature



Cut Your Own Lumber
The Way You Want It—
Without Moving The Log

INFORMATION HOTLINE (201) 744-6110

SPERBER TOOL WORKS

Box 1224W • W. Caldwell • N.J. • 07007

NEW AND UNUSUAL TOOL CATALOG

Over 100 pages of latest books and quality woodworking hand tools at NEW LOW PRICES. Send for FREE FROG CATALOG today.

FROG TOOL CO. Ltd.
P.O. Box 8325 Dept. WM10
CHICAGO, IL 60680
Store: 700 W. Jackson
(312) 648-1270

Send for hundreds of useful low-cost booklets and ideas, especially prepared to help you by the nation's leading manufacturers. Complete the coupon on page 111 and send with your remittance to our Better Homes and Gardens® WOOD Magazine processing center.

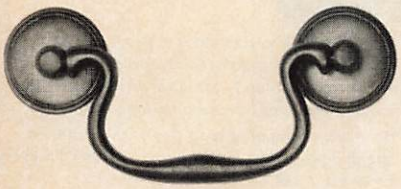
Information WORTH WRITING FOR

Special section starts of page 107. ***MAIL YOUR ORDER TODAY!***

HORTON BRASSES

Nooks Hill Road, P.O. Box 120J
Cromwell, CT 06416 (203) 635-4400

HORTON BRASSES are authentic copies of 17th, 18th, 19th & early 20th century pulls



Mfrs. of Cabinet & Furniture Hardware for Homes & Antiques.
Send $3.00 for a Catalogue.

Furniture Restoration

Big Money in Small Business

Stripping★Repairing★Refinishing
Mirror Resilvering★Veneering

Earn $200-$1000 a day!

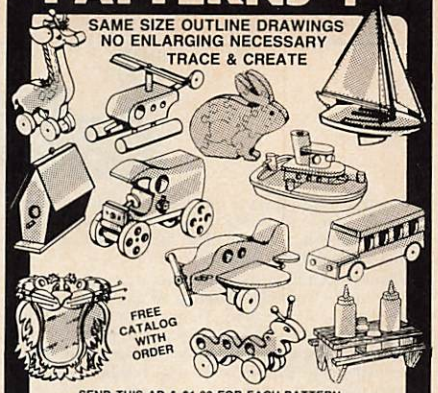
At home or in shop ★ Spare time, full time ★ Men or women ★ Complete training, no experience necessary ★ Simple, fast, safe, fun.

FREE CATALOG

Send $1.00 for postage & handling to:
MINUTEMAN, INC., Dept. 17,
115 N. Monroe St., Waterloo, WI 53594

PATTERNS $1.00

SAME SIZE OUTLINE DRAWINGS
NO ENLARGING NECESSARY
TRACE & CREATE



SEND THIS AD & $1.00 FOR EACH PATTERN
(Plus 50¢ postage per order) OFFER EXPIRES 2/15/88
DESIGN GROUP, Box 514 JJ, Miller Place, NY 11764

TOOLMARK

We offer a complete line of wood lathe accessories including:

SAFETY SHIELDS
SPINDLE DUPLICATORS
DUPLICATOR SYSTEMS
BOWL TURNERS
STEADY RESTS
U-TOOL WOODSHAVERS
UNI-CENTER SYSTEMS

For free literature and price list call or write

TOOLMARK CO.
6840 SHINGLE CREEK PARKWAY
MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA 55430
612-561-4210

We offer the best accessories at a good price.

Sand-Rite

Pneumatic Drum/Brush Head Sander
Eliminate Tedious Hand Sanding!

Model No. DB-612

Pneumatic sanding drum. Available in five diameters, 2" to 8". Operator-regulated inflated drum conforms abrasive sleeve to contoured work.

Sand irregular surfaces *without loss of shape or detail.*

Made in USA.

Our nationwide dealer network serves you.
To order, call **Toll-Free 1-800-521-2318**
or your nearest dealer or a Free brochure.

Sand-Rite MANUFACTURING CO.
321 N. JUSTINE ST. ■ CHICAGO, IL 60607

FULL SIZE Woodcraft PATTERNS

SIMPLE TO MAKE ★ FUN ★ PROFITABLE

Check the Packets of Interest to YOU!

- ☐ 125 pattern packet PLUS "Shop Secrets"
- ☐ Over 50 "Folk Art" patterns PLUS projects
- ☐ 6 enjoyable "Wind-Action" whirligigs
- ☐ Over 40 craft plaques PLUS projects
- ☐ 27 toy cars, trucks, train, ferry and more!
- ☐ 17 "Show Stoppers" - craft show best sellers

Send $7.00 per blueprint packet or choose any 3 FOR ONLY $14.00.

ACCENTS, Dept. MA97, Box 7387, Gonic, NH 03867

Brochure of 500 designs - $2.00 (Free with order)

National Carvers Museum

LEARN WOODCARVING AT HOME

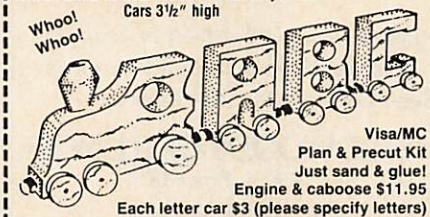
Receive sample instructional pack on whittling and woodcarving. Includes copy of *Mallet* monthly magazine.

Send $1.00 to The National Carvers Museum, 14960 Woodcarver Rd., Monument, CO 80132.
(303) 481-4737

MAKE TOYS AND WHIRLIGIGS

100's of plans, parts, kits, books, finishes & supplies for toys, whirligigs, classic autos, swing sets, doll houses, crafts & furniture. Also toy, craft, game & furniture parts in maple, oak, walnut & cherry. Bulk prices available. 54 page color catalog subscription $1. (614) 484-4363

WHISTLING NAME TRAIN Plan only $4.95
Cars 3½" high



Visa/MC
Plan & Precut Kit
Just sand & glue!
Engine & caboose $11.95
Each letter car $3 (please specify letters)
Features magnetic couplers & whistling engine
Cherry Tree Toys, Box 369-9, Belmont, OH 43718

Make a real leather wallet for *only* 3.95 Kit

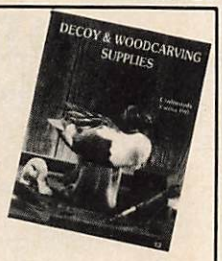
Highly detailed deer design is pre-embossed into rich, genuine leather billfold. All you do is stitch! *Finished value is $15.00 or more!*

Tandy LEATHER COMPANY

Send $3.95 check or M.O. + 50c pstg./hdlg. to: Tandy Leather Co., Dept. W1087, P.O. Box 2934, Ft. Worth, TX 76113. Limit 2. Expires 4/30/88. Not available in stores, mail order only. TX residents add 6% sales tax. Good in U.S. and U.S. possessions only.

VALUABLE COUPON

Our Latest 1987 Decoy & Woodcarving Catalog



Our 1987-88 catalog features the most comprehensive grouping of Decoy and Woodcarving woods, tools, and supplies ever assembled.

Send for Your FREE Copy

Craftwoods 10921 York Road Hunt Valley, MD 1-800-468-7070

ACU-EDGE CARBIDE SAW BLADES

Dia.	Arbor	Teeth	Their Price	Our Price	Stock # Stock #
10"	⅝"	40	49.95	**29.95**	11-301
8"	Univ.	40	33.95	**22.50**	11-207
8"	Univ.	24	29.95	**15.95**	11-107
7"-7¼"	Univ.	40	27.95	**19.95**	11-204
7"-7¼"	Univ.	24	20.75	**12.95**	11-104
6½"	Univ.	30	29.95	**19.95**	11-201
6½"	Univ.	18	19.95	**10.95**	11-101
3 packs 7"-7¼"	Univ.	24	62.15	**24.95**	11-703
7"-7¼"	Univ.	2-24; 1-40	69.95	**35.95**	11-702
6"	⅝"	Adj. Dado*	59.95	**34.95**	11-300D

***Woodsmith Magazine rated it "The Best."**

Jig/Sabre Saw Blades (not carbide 1½" shanks fit most saws.

20 pc. asst.	(Wood, Metal,	29.95	**9.95**	27-020
75 pc. asst.	Scroll)	**49.95**	**19.95**	27-075

Recriprocating saw blades (not carbide) ½" shanks fit most saws.

10 pc. asst.	(5 wood, 5 metal)	29.95	**12.95**	37-010

25 scrapwood toy plans 5.95 or free with any order PL-1.

ADD $2.50 FOR POSTAGE & HANDLING — VISA & MASTERCARD WELCOME

TEXAS MERCHANDISERS BOX 1591
Cleburne...Tx....76031 ....(817) 641 0873 8:00 5:00 cst

Wood Moisture Meter

Insure your projects against moisture problems. Eliminate Guesswork.

Only $110

Includes hammerable electrode for use on all woods **including hardwood.** Species correction chart on inside cover for total convenience and one step operation. **L.E.D. read out.** Measures moisture in wood up to 2" thick. Electrode stores in case. Batteries included. One Year Warrantee. Case dimension 6½x4½x2". 6-20% range. Made in USA.

Call: **607-293-7731** anytime to order or write:
D-TEK Electronics
RD 3, Box 287
Cooperstown, NY 13326

VISA MasterCard

(ADVERTISEMENT)

LUMBER YARD

- Select a wood species that's compatible with the project you're planning to build (there are several good reference books that list various species' characteristics and preferred uses).
- If you're planning to build several projects in the near future, consider ordering what you need for all of them at one time. That way, you'll have the stock you need when you're ready to build.
- If you or someone you know has a planer, and if you are willing to surface your own lumber, you can save money by ordering stock that's undressed (rough sawn).
- Figure your lumber needs, then add 15% for waste. As you do this, think in terms of the number of boards of a certain size it will take to yield the parts for your project. Make a cutting diagram showing how you plan to cut each of the boards.
- Send along a copy of the cutting diagram with your order, and explain the type of project you're planning to build. Both of these things help us in filling your order.
- Send for our product brochures, and keep them on file in your shop. That way, when you need a particular type of stock, you'll have ready reference.
- Buying in bulk lowers the cost per board foot. Consider going together with some of your woodworking friends, and take advantage of the savings. Some of us have minimum orders.
- Be aware of shipping costs. Is the price quoted a shipped price? How will it be sent? UPS? Trucking firm? Etc.? Ask.
- Upon receipt of your order, please inspect it and report any damaged material to the **carrier** immediately.

WOODWORKERS
Save on Wood - Tools - Supplies!

OVER 4000 ITEMS

Finest Dimensioned HARDWOODS and Quality VENEERS
42 Varieties 1/64" to 4" Thickness

Fast service on choice kiln dried Wood and Veneers, Moldings, Trim, Hand and Power Tools, Lamp Parts, Upholstery Supplies, Clock Movements and Kits, Hard-to-Find Hardware, Finishing Materials, Books . . . over 4000 items in stock! Craftsman—Woodworker's best friend.

Send for New 1987 148 Page Money Saving CATALOG

FREE with Catalog - $3.00 Discount Coupon Good on First Order

OUR 57th Year

CRAFTSMAN WOOD SERVICE

Dept. K107, 1735 W. Cortland Ct., Addison, Il 60101
Please enclose $1.00 to help pay postage and handling.

Quality
EXOTIC WOOD TURNERS

Burls / Thick Planks / for Bowls / Squares

CABINET MAKERS
Individually Selected Lumber for Furniture / Boxes / Inlays
OVER 70 SPECIES

All Inquiries Welcome – Call or Write

THE Berea Hard Woods Co.
125 JACQUELINE DRIVE, DEPT. 10
BEREA, OHIO 44017
216-243-4452
"It's a Matter of Pride for Both of Us"

The Sawmill
(800) 247-6931 • NO MINIMUM ORDER
EXOTIC AND DOMESTIC HARDWOODS

BUBINGA	MAHOGANIES	WENGE
EBONIES	KINGWOOD	ZEBRA
PADAUK	ZIRICOTE	BOCOTE
SHEDUA	CHERRY	& MORE
ROSEWOODS	WALNUT	

CUSTOM CUTTING, RESAWING, & ABRASIVE PLANING
Our speciality sawn veneer

WHOLESALE & RETAIL INQUIRIES WELCOME
PA RESIDENTS CALL (215) 759-2837
DIVISION OF THE MARTIN GUITAR COMPANY
NAZARETH, PA 18064

THIN HARDWOOD PRICED RIGHT

Clear • Kiln Dried • 2 Sides Surfaced
3" to 10" Widths • 3' to 7' Lengths
20 Sq. Ft. Packs • Random Widths & Lengths

	¼"	⅜"	½"	¾"
Red Oak	$32.00	$36.00	$40.00	$55.00
Pecan	28.00	30.00	32.00	
Walnut	36.00	44.00	48.00	60.00
Cherry	36.00	44.00	48.00	60.00
Hard Maple	32.00	38.00	42.00	48.00
Basswood	30.00	36.00	40.00	45.00
Poplar	29.00	30.00	34.00	38.00
Ash	30.00	33.00	39.00	50.00
White Oak	32.00	36.00	40.00	55.00
Butternut	36.00	44.00	48.00	60.00
Soft Maple	28.00	30.00	32.00	36.00
Sassafras	32.00	36.00	40.00	55.00
Northern Birch	32.00	36.00	40.00	50.00
Aromatic Red Cedar #1 com. & btr.—tight knots	32.00	38.00	40.00	44.00
Teak-2'6" to 5'6"L	65.00	70.00	100.00	130.00
Honduras Mahogany *Special Buy	**39.00**	**50.00**	**55.00**	**66.00**

Price includes UPS delivery in Cont. USA
To order circle dollar amount above.
Send Check or Money Order to:

HARDWOODS OF ILLINOIS
R.R. 4, Box 618
Mt Vernon, IL 62864

DOMESTIC & FOREIGN
HARDWOODS
Quality stock for Cabinet Work
Most all sizes from 1" to 4" in thickness

HARDWOODS
ASH—BASSWOOD—BIRCH
BUTTERNUT—CHERRY
CHESTNUT—EBONY—MAPLE
OAK—POPLAR—ROSEWOOD
TEAK—WALNUT
Also hardwood plywoods

SOFTWOODS
SUGAR PINE—CYPRESS—CEDAR
SPRUCE—DOUGLAS FIR etc.

MAURICE L. CONDON CO., INC.
242 Ferris Ave., White Plains, NY 10603
914-946-4111
Monday through Friday 8 AM to 4:30 PM

ATTENTION
FLORIDA WOODWORKERS

We have Florida's largest and most unbelievable selection of exotic imported and native hard and soft woods, table slabs, veneers, etc. We also stock Ashley Isles carving tools. Send self-addressed stamped envelope for list.

HENEGAN'S WOOD SHED
7760 Southern Boulevard
West Palm Beach, FL 33411
Call (305) 793-1557
Open Tues.-Sat. 9:00-5:30

Exotic Hardwoods
Ebony & others. For serious woodworkers & turners.
FREE CATALOGUE

Phone or write:
ART EISENBRAND
4100 Spencer Street
Torrance, CA 90503
(213) 542-3576

EDLCO
Appalachian Hardwood Specialists
21 species
Domestic Hardwoods
Softwoods
Kiln Dried Delivered Prices
Catalogue $2.00
Write Today EDLCO
Box 5373 W
Asheville, N.C. 28813
Phone (704) 255-8765
We Know Our Lumber
EDUCATIONAL LUMBER CO., INC.

Information

WORTH WRITING FOR

You can get useful ideas and product information by mail. Use the coupon in this section to order your choice of literature listed below.

POWER TOOLS

WOODWORKING PROFESSIONALS ONLY — Now save 50% on machinery, 70% on operating costs! How? By using the world's finest production quality universal machine. Commercial durability, utmost precision, set-up in seconds. No other tool combines usable capabilities like FELDER. Thousands sold all over the world. Now available in America through AMI. Send for brochure. AMI LTD. $1.00. *Circle No. 4.*

POWER TOOLS AT WHOLESALE PRICES—Send for free catalog. Most orders shipped within 24 hours. Pay by C.O.D., VISA, MasterCard, or check. Tools are delivered free in continental USA. BEAVER TOOL AND SUPPLY. Free. *Circle No. 15.*

DREMEL GUIDE TO COMPACT POWER TOOLS — Contains 266 pages of charts, project plans, "quick fixes", and over 425 photos on how to use all Dremel power tools. Also contains detailed information on how to use the Moto-Tool, which bit to use to cut, carve, grind, polish, sand, engrave, etc., and correct speed for best results. DREMEL, Div. Emerson Electric Co. $7.95. *Circle No. 33.*

POWER TOOLS FOR WOODWORKING — Sold for 40 years. Plans & kits of metal parts to build sturdy power tools that last for years. 5-yr. warranty on parts. Kits & plans $39-$189. Simplified step-by-step plans with full sized patterns for wood base may be ordered separately. Parts & accessories sold individually. Send for descriptive brochure & prices. GILLIOM MFG. INC. $1.00. *Circle No. 47.*

BEST VALUES IN WOOD PLANERS—Save big with the big capacity 15"x6" planer from Great Plains. The savings from buying rough-cut lumber and sizing & finishing in your own shop will pay for this machine in no time! Cast iron construction assures a lifetime of service. 45 day in-shop trial. Easy terms available. GREAT PLAINS MACHINERY CO., INC. $1.00. *Circle No. 49.*

AFFORDABLE WHISPER-QUIET PRECISION SCROLL SAWS—Full 2-year limited warranty, three models to choose from, easily cut wood up to 2 in. thick. Send for fact kit. HIGHLAND TOOLS. 50¢. *Circle No. 52.*

MULTI-FUNCTION MACHINE—Master Woodcraft Machine Co's Century XXI multi-function tool will challenge any wood crafter's creative horizons. Fully accessorized, the Century XXI becomes 11 percision tools, each performing the most demanding woodworking functions. Master Woodcraft Machine Co. is a division of Republic-Lagun Group, builders of high precision industrial machine tools. Send for literature. MASTER WOODCRAFT. $1.00. *Circle No.63.*

AMERICAN-MADE SCROLL SAWS—The RBI Hawk family of Precision Scroll Saws, 4 models to choose from. Exclusive Cam Over Quick blade change feature, 2 way tilting tabletop, 2 speed or variable speed motor. Virtually end sanding forever! Send for color brochure. RB INDUSTRIES, INC. Free. *Circle No. 84.*

TWS MACHINERY—New catalog gives pictures and details on ¾" shaper, 10" production saw, edge sander, buffer, planer, resaw, cutter, router bit, as well as information about new technology and new ideas. TWS MACHINERY. $3.00. *Circle No. 92.*

MOULDER-PLANERS FROM WILLIAMS & HUSSEY—Mould, plane, and edge, convert from moulder to planer in less than 2 minutes. The W-7 series is available in 3 models for manual, power in feed, or power in feed/out feed. The units plane to a satin, almost sanded finish, produce doll house to crown sized mouldings, raised panels, and virtually any shape profile. Custom knives available up to 7" wide and ¾" depth of profile. Rugged, well-made, dependable, and transportable. Complete with sturdy movable stand. Send for catalog. WILLIAMS & HUSSEY. $1.00. *Circle No. 93.*

PORTABLE SAWMILLS—Our new 44-page full color catalog describes each of our 5 sawmill models for 1987, from the compact LT20, that disassembles in 8 light weight pieces, to our largest sawmill, the LT40-HD, with hydraulic log handling capabilities. In addition, dry kiln, carving machines, and shop band saws complete our line of progressive woodworking equipment. WOOD-MIZER PRODUCTS. $1.00. *Circle No. 94.*

FREE CARBIDE CATALOG — Workbench Tool Co. has the entire Amana carbide line in stock at very competitive prices. Industrial router bits, shaper cutters, knives, blades, and boring bits. Send for catalog. WORKBENCH TOOL CO. Free. *Circle No. 95.*

WILKE MACHINERY CO—A full-line machinery company offers their new 52-page catalog featuring the nationally-acclaimed Bridgewood brand name line of woodworking machinery. The complete line of D-I-Y and professional woodworking machinery is well-illustrated and technically described. Catalog sent first-class. WILKE MACHINERY CO. $1.00. *Circle No. 96.*

IS THIS THE WORLD'S BEST JOINER-PLANER? — We think so and invite you to take a closer look! MiniMax's new FS-35 joiner-planer combines industrial quality with an affordable price that will appeal to professionals and amateurs alike. THE XYLOPHILES CO. $1.00. *Circle No. 97.*

HAND TOOLS

FINE HAND TOOLS FROM AROUND THE WORLD—Our 1987 hand tool catalog features tools from the Orient, Great Britain, Germany, & right here in the U.S.A. Select from the best quality tools at a price only a volume supplier can provide. HILLER HARDWARE. $1.00. *Circle No. 120.*

DEALER INFORMATION ON THE ROBERT LARSON CO., INC.—Specialists in importing, inventorying and wholesaling one of the broadest selections of hand woodworking tools, books and supplies in the U.S. Send for information that includes ten reasons why the Robert Larson Co. is a better wholesale only source for woodworking tools and supplies. Dealer inquiries only. ROBERT LARSON CO., INC. Free. *Circle No. 135.*

MAR-WOOD HARDWOODS—In addition to our wide selection of domestic and imported hardwood lumber, we also offer a world-class selection of quality hand tools at great prices. Send for catalog. MAR-WOOD, INC. $1.50. *Circle No. 138.*

PERSONAL BRANDING IRONS — Brochure describes branding irons that enable you to put your name on you work quickly and easily. Made especially for branding wood, they are available with 1, 2, or 3 lines of copy or with your logo. Changeable date also available. NOVA TOOL CO. $1.00. *Circle No. 160.*

THE JAPAN WOODWORKER'S 1986 CATALOG — is loaded with the best tools you can get your hands on. In our catalog you will find a complete selection of Japanese tools for the woodcarver, carpenter, and cabinet maker. Send for catalog plus supplements for next two years. WOODLINE-THE JAPAN WOODWORKER. $1.50. *Circle No. 190.*

STAINS/FINISHES

TIPS ON WOOD FINISHING — A comprehensive, 30-page booklet includes numerous tips that save time and trouble for do-it-yourselfers. Information ranges from small repairs to restoring the finish of a priceless antique. Also included is a chart showing the full range of colors available. The name of your nearest dealer is provided. MINWAX CO., INC. Free. *Circle No. 250.*

EASY WOOD FINISHING—Learn how to finish wood easily and beautifully with Watco, original Danish Oil Finish. Get a natural, hand-rubbed look in one step...one product. Full color brochure includes usage, tips, trouble-shooting, and more. WATCO-DENNIS CORP. Free. *Circle No. 270.*

PLANS

OVER 500 WOODWORKING DESIGNS — We now offer thirty-nine packets of blueprint plans and full-size patterns with both the home and commercial craftsman in mind. Enjoy making toys, games, children's items, whirligigs, folk art, plaques, magazine racks, shelves, kitchen and household items, birdhouses, plant stands, and more. Simple enough for the beginner, fun and profitable for the pro. Send for illustrated brochure plus sample pattern. ACCENTS IN PINE. $2.00. *Circle No. 310.*

WOODWORKERS' PLANS AND SUPPLIES — Wood projects are simplified with the high quality plans, specialty hardware and other supplies offered by Armor Products. Over 100 plans are available for making toys, desks, clocks, pool tables, lamps, chests, and other furniture. Movements, dials, moldings, ornaments, and hardware also available. ARMOR PRODUCTS. $1.00. *Circle No. 315.*

CATALOG OF PLANS AND KITS — A selection of functional projects, unique gifts, and decorative pieces for home or office. Included are a sandpile scooper, super bunk beds, miniature two-story outhouse, birthday calendar, and many more. See our ad elsewhere in this issue. BALLART DESIGN. $1.00. (Refundable) *Circle No. 320.*

PATTERNS BY DESIGN GROUP — Hundreds of interesting, useful and fun items to create for personal use or profitable sale. Our 1987 catalog contains plans for toys, games, plaques, puzzles, birdhouses, planters, furniture, and much more! All Design Group patterns are professional, "same size" blueprints. No enlarging or reducing is necessary. Simply trace outline of item onto wood and create! Started in 1977, Design Group has sold thousands of patterns to thousands of satisfied customers. Prices start at $1.00, all patterns come with a full money-back guarantee. Wholesale and bulk prices are available on request. Fully illustrated catalog. DESIGN GROUP. $1.00. *Circle No. 340.*

PLANS AND PATTERNS FOR WOODWORKERS — New unique woodworking plans and patterns. Select Patterns for wooden toys or novelty decorations. The plans are fully illustrated with step-by-step instructions and photos. Send for a brochure today. FUNWOOD CRAFTS & TOYS. $1.00. *Circle No. 343.*

FULL-SIZE FURNITURE PLANS CATALOG — Illustrates and describes over 180 plans for making furniture of quality found in museums and fine furniture stores. Plans include rolltop desk, cradles, dining tables, chairs, buffets, chests, gun cabinets, poker table, children's furniture, rocking horse, spinning wheels, and more. Bill of materials exploded drawings assist the woodworker. FURNITURE DESIGNS, INC. $2.00. *Circle No. 345.*

STICKLER FOR DETAIL?—At last an exciting new line of realistic wood block models that you can build with your own scrap wood and dowel and my easy-to-follow instructions. Highly detailed plans for a 20x8¾-in. dump truck. GATTO PLAN SUPPLY. $8.00. *Circle No. 355.*

COUNTRY FURNITURE PLANS — Our catalog features 26 designs—from a corner cupboard to an icebox. Our new book on finishing and refinishing will show you how to finish projects like the pros. Also included are various products for the home workshopper. Send for our latest catalog (price of catalog deductible from first order. HAMMERMARK ASSOCIATES. $1.00. *Circle No. 370.*

WOODWORKING PLANS — Catalog of full-size plans printed on heavy paper for toys, gifts, novelties, action windmills, shelves, birdhouses, garden furniture, Dutch windmill, lawn ornaments, old-fashioned lawn swing, jigsaw projects for children, and more. MASTERCRAFT PLANS WEST. $1.00 (refunded with first order). *Circle No. 390.*

ANIPUZZLE™ ONE-OF-A-KIND, CHALLENGING WOODWORKER'S PROJECT—Plans, full-size assembly drawing, and construction and finishing tips to build multi-piece, three dimensional animal puzzles. Plans for bear, pig, and anteater puzzles available. These unique puzzles are built from standard dimension lumber and the approximate finished size is 12¾"L x 4½"W x 7⅜"H. Perfect for display or play! Send for price list and descriptions. PKR CORP. Free. *Circle No. 410.*

POPULAR MECHANICS PLANS CATALOG—Hovercrafts, a bookcase wall, workbenches, outdoor sheds, redwood decks, a rolltop desk, tool boxes. These are just some of the many high-quality plans listed. Each plan comes with detailed instructions, illustrations and a materials list. We also have in the same catalog a big selection of how-to books and videotapes. POPULAR MECHANICS. $1.50. *Circle No. 415.*

PROJECT PLANS FOR WOODWORKERS — Professionally designed projects include furniture, playthings, and accessories, to more complex projects such as storage sheds and gazebos. These plans are designed using readily available materials, keeping in mind standard sizes of lumber. Instructions are clear and concise, and occasionally include tips that will make your job easier. Some plans have a cut-out materials list to take with you to the lumber yard. All plans are current, and we are constantly adding to our line. Order our catalog now and get started! THE WORKSHOP BLUEPRINT CO. $2.00. *Circle No. 485.*

LUMBER

QUALITY EXOTIC LUMBER/TURNING WOODS—We offer a comprehensive selection of fine quality exotic woods: Ebony, Kingwood, Tulipwood, Snakewood, African Blackwood, Cocobolo, Bloodwood, Figured Maple, Spaulted Maple, Padauk, etc. Unique and unusual turning woods and

TO ORDER THESE BOOKLETS, USE COUPON ON PAGE 111

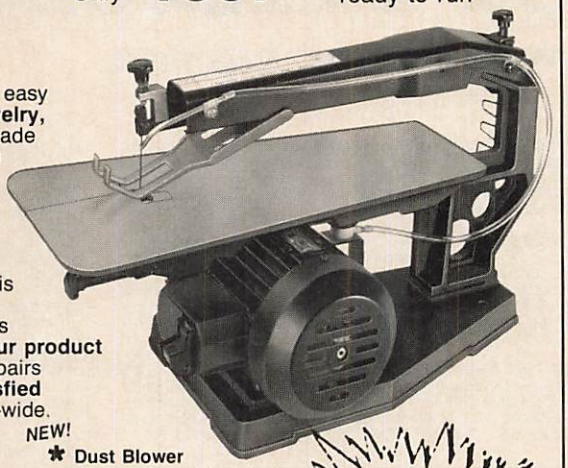
NEW from Penn State Industries . . . a supplier of quality products for over 40 years

Professional quality, precision . . .

Super 15'' Scroll Saw

Comparable value over $500

Only **$139.95** shipped complete ready to run



This versatile machine makes cutting intricate wood patterns easy — **great for making toys, jewelry, puzzles, fretwork, etc.** The blade is driven on both up and down stroke with a smooth cutting parallel rocker arm system. This system avoids blade breakage and **creates a smooth finish that virtually eliminates sanding.** Our saw is easy to use and is made with a cast construction that insures durability. **We fully support our product** with replacement parts and repairs if needed. **Thousands of satisfied customers** use our saw world-wide.

SPECIFICATIONS:
- Cast iron construction
- Throat depth — 15''
- Max. depth of cut — 2''
- Cuts per minute — 1725
- Weight — 43 lbs
- Motor — Heavy duty totally enclosed fan cooled 110V - 120V UL listed, ball bearing — induction motor

NEW!
- * **Dust Blower (Optional - Add $15.00)**
- Use standard 5'' blades
- Stroke length — 3/4''
- Table Tilt — 0 - 45°
- Table Size — 8'' x 17''

30 Day Money Back Guarantee—1 year warranty parts/labor

FREE: 12 Blades & Blade Holder Set with purchase

PENN STATE INDUSTRIES-W
2850 Comly Road • Philadelphia, PA 19154
1-215-676-7609 (Ext. 15)

* Add $15.00 for Blower Option • Visa, MasterCard, Check or Money Order Accepted
Add $10.00 for shipping in Continental U.S. • Pennsylvania residents add 6% sales tax

NEW POWER FEED

DRUM SANDER

At last! A complete power-feed Drum Sander at an affordable price! Comes ready to use including hood, stand and motor! Choose from 12" and 26" models.

FINISH SANDING...THICKNESS SANDING

Use this high-tolerance machine for light dimensioning as well as the finest finish work. Now you can add new beauty to each woodworking project...save hours of tedious hand sanding! In a matter of seconds, you can produce a satin-smooth finish impossible to duplicate with hand methods or hand-held power sanders...no more low spots, waves or cross-grain marks!

IMPROVES RESULTS!

Send for complete facts! See how the Sander can dimension and finish-sand cabinet pieces, resawn stock paneling, grandfather clocks, toys, tabletops, knees, burls, crotches, and much, much more! You'll soon find it's one of the most valuable tools in your shop! **Made in U.S.A. Easy terms.**

Call Toll-Free 1(800)538-4200, ext. 2420

SANDER FACTS

☐ **YES!** Please rush my **FREE INFORMATION KIT** and details on your 30-Day Free Trial Guarantee.

Woodmaster Tools, Dept. RW20
2908 Oak Kansas City, MO 64108

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____

STATE _____ ZIP _____

Free 30 Day Trial!

Send for complete facts on how you can try the Woodmaster Power-Feed Drum Sander in your own shop for 30 days completely without risk!

burls are also available. Send for catalog. BEREA HARDWOODS. 25¢. *Circle No. 510.*

WOODWORKERS! HELP CELEBRATE OUR 57TH YEAR OF SERVICE — Send for our new 148-page Craftsman 1986-87 catalog. 42 varieties of choice hardwoods 1/64 in. to 4-in. thickness. Fine hardwood veneers, tools, moldings, trim, marquetry inlays, upholstery and lamp supplies, finishes, clock kits, and hard-to-find hardware. 4,000-plus items for your projects. CRAFTSMAN WOOD SERVICE CO. $1.00. *Circle No. 520.*

MACASSAR EBONY — Professionals agree it's one of the world's hardest, rarest, and most beautiful woods. Macassar is coveted by woodworkers, artists, turners, and connoisseurs for its marbelike beauty and durability. We have the largest commercial selection of dimentional stocks in the U.S., from 1 to 8 inches thick and from 4 to 20 inches wide in random lengths to 9 ft. These are virtually unavailable elsewhere at any price. As a direct importer, we offer the lowest prices anywhere with no minimum orders. Send today for a complete description, inventory and price list (refundable with first order). ART EISENBRAND, INC. $1.00. *Circle No. 535.*

THIN LUMBER — Approximately 20 species of thin lumber, widths vary up to ¾-in. Kiln dried. Turning squares. Send for price list. HARDWOODS OF ILLINOIS. 50¢. *Circle No. 545.*

LUMBER DRYING — Nyle Corp., the largest manufacturer in the United States of dehumidification Dry Kiln Systems, offers *Introduction to Dehumidification Lumber Drying.* NYLE CORP. Free. *Circle No. 565.*

RARE IMPORTED EXOTIC AND DOMESTIC HARDWOODS—The world renowned Martin Guitar Co. sells wholesale and retail exotic wood (4/4, 6/4, 8/4) and sawn veneers (⅛'' & ¼'' Sanded Stock), plus guitar parts, kits, accessories and second quality guitars. Send for catalog. SAWMILL/WOODWORKER'S DREAM. $1.00. *Circle No. 578.*

PORTABLE SAWMILL SYSTEM — You can harvest your own wood with the Sperber Sawmill. No need for heavy equipment. Cut lumber to size where it falls. Many of our customers have paid-off their mill with one weekend's cutting — or less. Send today for brochure package and start milling your own wood. SPERBER TOOL WORKS. $1.00. *Circle No. 580.*

GENERAL WOODWORKING CATALOGS

EVERYTHING FOR THE WOODWORKER — Wide selection of woodworking supplies, including candle cups and shaker pegs. Price of catalog is refundable with order. BENNY'S WOODWORKS. $1.00. *Circle No. 810.*

FINE WOODS AND WOODWORKER'S SUPPLIES — Constantine's 175th Anniversary Catalog offers 116 pages, many in full color, of 150 kinds of veneers, over 250 sizes of cabinet hardwoods. Inlays, mouldings, brass cabinet hardware, cane. Specialty woodworking tools, wood finishes, plans & books. Serving the woodworker since 1812. ALBERT CONSTANTINE AND SON, INC. $1.00. *Circle No. 820.*

FREE WOODWORKING CATALOG—Buy planers, table saws, scroll saws direct from the factory and save. Plus portable tools, hand tools and accessories. Send for free catalog. FOLEY-BELSAW CO. Free. *Circle No. 852.*

WOODWORKING TOOL CATALOG — Complete 108-page catalog of hard-to-find hand woodworking tools. We have a stock of over 300 book titles and carry the Myford English wood-turning lathe. Also inventoried are wood finishes of all possible descriptions and carving tools unequaled anywhere in the United States. Send today for your ticket to woodworker's heaven. You too, can be turning out quality woodwork. FROG TOOL COL, LTD. $1.00. *Circle No. 853.*

MAIN TOOLS CATALOG—1986-87 master woodworking tools catalog. Full line of the best land tools, power tools & accessories, machinery, glues, finishing supplies, and much more. Hundreds of books included. 212 pages. All four-color. Lots of technical information. GARRETT WADE CO. $4.00. *Circle No. 855.*

WOODWORKING MACHINERY CATALOG — Just arrived — 1986 full-color catalog of quality imported machinery and tools at low prices. GRIZZLY IMPORTS, INC. Free. *Circle No. 860.*

WOODWORKING TOOLS, MACHINERY, & SUPPLIES— W. S. Jenks & Son's new 128 page source book is packed with a full range of tools for the serious woodworker, from hand tools, to portable power tools, to woodworking machinery. Includes many imported and hard to find tools, from the best manufacturers at the most competitive prices. Send for catalog. W. S. JENKS & SON. $2.00 (refundable with first order). *Circle No. 877.*

FINE WOODWORKING TOOLS CATALOG—Lee Valley Tools catalog of fine woodworking tools and accessories has become a standard reference for woodworkers. It is a superb production containing over 400 professional photographs complemented by objectives, straight-forward product designs and technical information on woodworking tools of all kinds. 220 pages, 8x11 size. LEE VALLEY TOOLS LTD. $5.00. *Circle No. 879.*

WOODWORKING TOOL CATALOGS — R.A. Ness & Co., the Woodworkers Emporium, offers a 2-year subscription, a total of eight huge sale catalogs. Thousands of industrial

quality items — machinery, hand tools, portable electric tools, and supplies — are featured at super sale prices. The fee is refundable with purchase. R. A. NESS & CO., the Woodworkers Emporium. $4.00. *Circle No. 900.*

RENOVATOR'S SUPPLY—America's Number One source for elegant, old-style reproductions at factory-direct prices! 48 colorful pages of door, window and cabinet hardware; lighting and bathroom fixtures; and gifts for the home in brass, oak, porcelain and wrought iron. RENOVATOR'S SUPPLY. $3.00. *Circle No. 915.*

THE SOURCE, FOR ALL YOUR CABINET MAKING NEEDS—New 160-page catalog of fine hand and power tools for cabinet makers and serious woodworkers. Features 3 sections on hardware, supplies, and cutting tools. This catalog takes the mystery out of using European hardware. A must reference for the woodworker. THE SOURCE. $3.00. *Circle No. 935.*

TOOL CITY CATALOG HAS THE TOOL OR ACCESSORY FOR YOU—The 408-page 1986-87 Tool City Catalog is the most complete mail order catalog. It features a comprehensive selection of stationary & portable power tools; hand tools, tool accessories, hardware parts, woodworking books, and shop equipment. Priced to save you money in all categories. TOOL CITY. $2.50. *Circle No. 945.*

WOODWORKERS CATALOG — More than a catalog — it's one of the best sources for quality woodworking tools. You'll find everything from bit braces to wood borers, from saws to sharpening stones. Every product is sold satisfaction guaranteed. WOODCRAFT SUPPLY CORP. Free *Circle No. 955.*

NEW 1986/87 CATALOG IS A WOODWORKER'S DREAM—It's the ideal resource for materials often difficult to obtain, as well as items frequently used of exceptional quality. It features 114 full-color pages of specialty hardware, tools, plans, veneers, kits, finishing materials and an unconditional guarantee. Send for catalog. THE WOODWORKERS' STORE. $1.00. *Circle No.* 965.

KITS

MODEL BOATS—Our colorful catalog illustrates an extensive line of radio-controlled sailboats, speedboats, and scale models. Descriptions also include running hardware kits, motors, accessories, and information about radio-controlled clubs and associations. Plus how to get an 11-min. video cassette which captures the speed and beauty of our most popular models. DUMAS PRODUCTS. $1.00. *Circle No. 1023.*

DO-IT-YOURSELF GRANDFATHER CLOCK KITS — Direct from world's largest manufacturer of grandfather clock kits. Prices starting at under $280 including West German Westminster chiming movement. Choose from black walnut, cherry, and oak. Other quality heirloom kits also available. Send for catalog. EMPEROR CLOCK CO. $1.00. *Circle No. 1030.*

QUALITY CLOCK KITS AND PLANS — Handmade and semi-assembled of carefully selected ¾ in. cherry, oak, or walnut with beveled glass. Or build from "scratch" using our detailed plans and trim pieces. Choice of quality movements. Established in 1916. KUEMPEL CHIME CLOCK WORKS. $2.00. *Circle No. 1050.*

CLOCK COMPONENTS—Quartz movements of all types. Quartz, Westminster chime, fit-ups, bezel, and flat dials. Hand-painted clock dials with kits for you to assemble and sell. Clock hardware and hundreds of items to build clocks. Send for catalog and sales plan. NEWPORT ENTERPRISES. $1.00. *Circle No. 1065.*

MUSIC MAKER'S CATALOG—St. Croix Kits' 32-page Music Maker's Catalog contains various kits in guitar, banjo, mandolin, dulcimer and harpsichord building. Each kit is rated by skill and patience level. The projects have all been selected by Jerry Brown and all kits are completely guaranteed. ST. CROIX KITS. $1.00. *Circle No. 1080.*

SOLID WOOD CLOCK KITS — Full-color catalog of beautiful, easy-to-make clocks. All solid wood with solid brass pre-assembled movements. All parts hand cut for perfect assembly, even by beginners. VIKING CLOCK CO. Free. *Circle No. 1090.*

PUBLICATIONS

WOOD CARVING — You can obtain information on learning woodcarving by sending for our literature. The offer includes sample copy of *The Mallet Magazine* and two lesson sheets on carving. NATIONAL CARVERS MUSEUM. $1.00. *Circle No. 1140.*

WHAT ARE YOUR OLD TOOLS WORTH? — New illustrated Collector's Guide gives history and current dealer and auction prices for the products of Stanley, Bailey, Disston, KeenKutter, Sargent, Simmons, Winchester, and dozens of lesser known brands made from 1840 to 1940. Just a few of the over 5,000 items described and priced: adzes, anvils, axes, braces, chisels, compasses, dividers, hammers, hatchets, knives, lathes, levels, planes, plumb bobs, routers, rules, saws, screwdrivers, spoke shaves, wrenches, and wheelwright's items. Over 2,000 illustrations. First edition, 230 pages, 9x12 in. paperback, Library of Congress #84-50055. Now is the time to identify and price all of your old tools. Just one find could pay for this new book, many times over! WINDMILL PUBLISHING CO. $14.00. *Circle No. 1190.*

This VET Did It – and YOU Can Do It Too!

"War injuries left me badly handicapped, but now I'm a financial success as a Locksmith, thanks to your training. Besides, the work is fascinating. If I can do it anybody can." — Glen Johnson, Larned, Kan.

Make Up to $26.00 an Hour — even while learning!

Train FAST at Home!

Be a LOCKSMITH!

If you enjoy fixing things, you're a "natural" to make hundreds of EXTRA DOLLARS a year in the fascinating business of Locksmithing. Rising crime has increased demand for service a thousandfold. **Yet there's only one Locksmith for every 17,000 people!**

COLLECT CASH PROFITS ALMOST AT ONCE!

You're "in business" ready to make $10 to $26.00 an hour a few days after you begin Foley-Belsaw's shortcut training. Easy illustrated lessons complete with ALL practice equipment **PLUS**

- ALL TOOLS YOURS TO KEEP
- KEY MACHINE YOURS TO KEEP
- EXPERT PERSONAL ASSISTANCE
- BUSINESS-BUILDING HELP

enable you to get your share of this always-profitable business. Hundreds we've trained are doing it. So can YOU.

MAIL COUPON to discover how Locksmithing can keep the extra money coming in during spare time — or in your own full-time business. Ideal for retirement—good jobs, too.

FOLEY-BELSAW INSTITUTE
6301 Equitable Rd., Dept. 11223
Kansas City, MO. 64120

N. Hunt, Wilmington, Del.—"I make $50 a week extra."

R. Davis, St. Louis, Mo.—"I cleared $110 last Saturday."

Ed Boyle, Pittsburgh, Pa.—"My business going at top speed. I'm moving to bigger quarters."

FREE

MAIL THIS COUPON • NO SALESMAN WILL CALL

FOLEY-BELSAW INSTITUTE
6301 EQUITABLE RD. DEPT. 11223
KANSAS CTIY, MO 64120

Rush FREE book, "Keys to your Future."

Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

THIS DO-ALL PRO
KEY MACHINE YOURS TO KEEP!

FREE

Can add $50 to $100 a week to your income . . . and doesn't cost you a penny extra!

NOW RING MASTER™ attaches to your:

NEW! SHOPSMITH MARK V® $199

CRAFTSMAN® 12" LATHE $199

ORIGINAL RINGMASTER™ WITH MOTOR $399

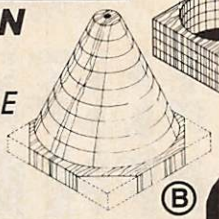
Create Any Hollow Cylindrical Shape up to 12" dia. Cut flat wood into straight or angle rings, stack rings, glue, sand, & finish, *All* on your Ring Master.

CALL 1-800-854-9815 **FOR FREE BROCHURE.**

Project A
Using one board foot of wood, a lathe project enclosed 89.06 cubic inches. All enclosed area was wasted wood.

Project B
Using a Ring Master, the same amount of wood enclosed 611 cubic inches, with virtually no waste.

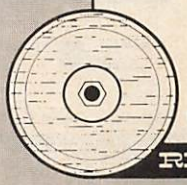
A



B

***EASY, FUN** and PROFITABLE to operate!*

ORDER NOW!
RING MASTER, INC.
DEPT. A
P.O. BOX 8527A
ORLANDO, FL 32856
IN FLORIDA CALL (305) 859-2664



RING MASTER™

Please send me complete facts about the ALL NEW Ring Master.

Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Ring Master DEALERS wanted in all areas.

SHOP ACCESSORIES

DUST KING DUST COLLECTORS—ranging from ½ - 2 hp. Cast aluminum blower construction, industrial motors, 5-year warranty. Also a full line of accessories. Send for catalog. BEC INDUSTRIES. 50¢. *Circle No. 1215.*

EASY DOES IT — with HTC'S power tool accessories. Discover many unique items, designed only with you, the dedicated woodworker, in mind. Make your machinery safer, increase the working area of your shop and accomplish nearly impossible tasks easily, quickly, accurately. Full-line catalog and price list. HTC PRODUCTS, INC. $1.00. *Circle No. 1245.*

WOOD MOISTURE METER — Avoid moisture problems such as cracking, warping, splitting, delamination etc. by using a moisture meter, as described in the latest brochure. Moisture Meter Mini-Ligno is designed for serious hobbyists and woodworkers. Attachments for depth measurements and remote reading during air and kiln drying are available. Available Moisture Range 6-20%, 6-36% or 4-30%, 4-60%. Catalog describes complete line of moisture meters. LIGNOMAT USA, LTD. 50¢. *Circle No. 1250.*

DRUM SURFACE/THICKNESS SANDER — Now a radial arm saw accessory providing inexpensive, space saving surface/thickness sanding capability. Product features include: instant attachments to all radial saws, 44 in. sanding width, sanding drum with sandpaper fasteners, and vacuum dust collection. Send for information. PERFORMAX PRODUCTS. $1.00. *Circle No. 1253.*

CUT A PERFECT CIRCLE IN 30 SECONDS—Now there is a simple jig to cut perfect circles on any size bandsaw. Easy on and off. Information on this and other timesavers for the small handcrafter and woodworker. Price refundable with order. OWENHOUSE CRAFTS. $1.00. *Circle No. 1260.*

CREATE ANY HOLLW CYLINDRICAL SHAPE — with ¼ in. wall thickness, 12 in. diameter. Ring Master cuts perfect rings in any wood, any angle, any size—stack the rings and create any cylindrical shape. Just glue—sand, & finish, all on the Ring Master. Create matched sets of items. Choose from 2 models, 1 attaches to Shopsmith Mark V. RING MASTER, INC. Free. *Circle No. 1265.*

WHOLESALE SANDPAPER, SANDING BELTS, SANDING DISCS—SUPERGRIT offers its quality line of abrasive products at wholesale prices directly to the consumer. Full or partial box orders welcomed. $25 minimum order. Prompt, free UPS shipment to most areas. Literature, price list. RED HILL CORP. 50¢. *Circle No. 1267.*

THE PERFECT SET-UP—Set of six large angles—15°-12 sided cut, 18°-10 sided cut, 22.5°-8 sided cut, 30°-6 sided cut, 45°-4 sided cut, and 60°-3 sided cut, with attaching bar for setting miter and bevel on radial arm saws, bandsaws, drill presses and benchsaws. Also commonly used angle cuts. A precision cut every time. They are more accurate than a bevel guage, because they are fixed angles. A must for every shop. Send for literature. ROBERT S. SMITH INC. $1.00. *Circle No. 1279.*

FREE: HOW TO SAVE TIME AND MATERIAL — Work with confidence and control. SHOPHELPER Safety Guides provide stability, to help eliminate binding, chatter, and kickback. With an extra pair of hands from SHOPHELPER you can hold work firmly on table and radial saws, shapers, band saws, and others. Complete information from WESTERN COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS. Free. *Circle No. 1290.*

THE ULTIMATE DOVETAIL JIG—Industrial quality Dovetail Jig utilizes ball bearing, guided router cutters for producing perfect machine, hand-typed, and sliding Dovetails using your router. WOODMACHINE CO. 25¢. *Circle No. 1298.*

BITS, BLADES CUTTING TOOLS

BANDSAW BLADES FOR ALMOST ANY TYPE BANDSAW—both wood and metal cutting. Also circular saw blades, router bits, sanding belts and discs. Send for catalog. BUCKEYE SAW CO. $1.00. *Circle No. 1307.*

CARBIDE TIPPED ROUTER BITS AND SHAPER CUTTERS — Over 200 router bits and shaper cutters displayed in catalog featuring 6 piece cabinet sets, 3 piece ½ in.shank router bit panel raising system, and 3 wing industrial shaper cutters. Shaper cutters available in ½ in. through 1-¼ in. bore with bushings. Router bits offered in ¼ in. and ½ in. shank. CASCADE PRECISION TOOL CO. $1.00. *Circle No. 1315.*

INDUSTRIAL QUALITY CUTTING TOOLS — Three large, colorful wall posters keep DML's huge line of carbide-tipped cutting tools close at hand for easy reference. Separate posters for saw blades, shaper heads (with diagrams of each cut), and router bits. Each features graphic displays of the tools, capabilities, and sizes. DML, INC. $3.00. *Circle No. 1319.*

CUTTING TOOLS — Freud provides the finest in handtools and carbide cutting tools. From chisels and planes to saw blades and router bits. All this and more. Send for catalog. FREUD. $1.00. *Circle No. 1321.*

PRODUCTION QUALITY CARBIDE TIPPED ROUTER BITS — MLCS Ltd. offers a full line of professional production quality carbide tipped router bits at 50-70% lower than retail prices. We sell through the mail and only direct to craftsmen. Send today for information. MLCS LTD. Free. *Circle No. 1350.*

SAW BLADE VALUES—are only part of Olson Saw's free literature package. A huge selection of resin-on-resin abrasives, wood/forsener bits, and "giant killer" professional carbide tipped circular saw blades are offered, in addition to our standard line of band, scroll, fret, jewelers, spiral, and coping saw blades. OLSON SAW CO. Free. *Circle No. 1365.*

LOW PRICE CARBIDE & SABRE SAW BLADES—High quality, low cost, carbide table and radial arm saw blades. 12-in. diameter thin kerf to 6½-in. diameter nail cutters. Diamond or ⅝-in. arbors. Why pay $2.00 each for sabre/jig saw blades? 20 pc. assortment $9.95 or 75 pc. assortment $19.95 (contains metal, wood, scroll blades). We have drill bits, diamond whetstones, and more. Satisfaction guaranteed. TEXAS MERCHANDISERS. 50¢. *Circle No. 1382.*

DOOR SHOP™ MANUAL AND CATALOG — The 37-page Door Shop™ manual is clearly written and beautifully illustrated with over 156 detailed drawings covering the complete process of door building. Each section covers proper methods and exact set-ups for the router, including how to recognize and correct for errors. There are sections covering design, lumber selection, measuring, panel raising, rail and stile fitting, guides, clamping, gluing, and finishing. This is the most comprehensive manual out today. When you purchase the Door Shop™ manual for $5.00 you also recieve Zac's 26-page router bit and shaper cutter catalog free. And as an extra bonus you receive a hardwood door corner sample with your catalog order. $5.00 rebated with purchase. ZAC PRODUCTS INC. $5.00. *Circle No. 1395.*

HARDWARE/WOOD PARTS

OUR WOOD PARTS MAKE IT EASY—for you to make professional looking furniture. We feature legs, arms and turned columns for tables, chairs, etc. in styles including Chippendale and Queen Anne. Our woods include walnut, mahogany, cherry and oak. We also feature a Queen Anne chair, ready to assemble and finish. Send for brochure packet. ADAMS WOOD PRODUCTS. 50¢. *Circle No. 1401.*

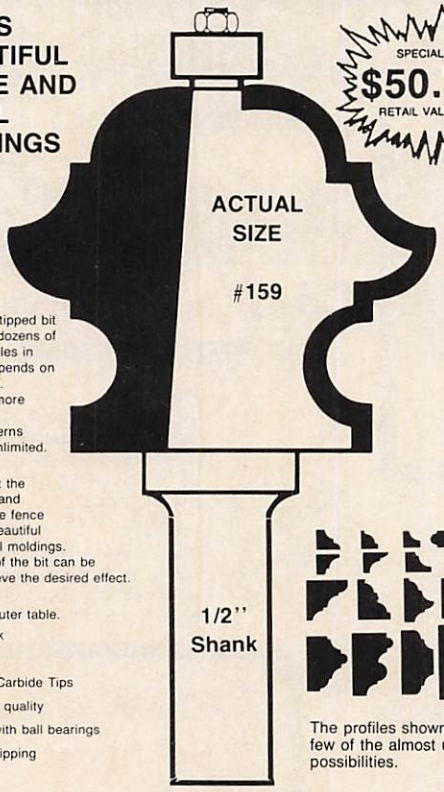
BRASS FURNITURE HARDWARE — This 36-page catalog shows over 500 items of authentic reproduction hardware from the 1700's and on into this century. This fine quality hardware is a must for the furniture craftsman working on a new project, or the refinisher who needs replacement hardware. HORTON BRASSES. $2.00. *Circle No. 1430.*

SQUARE DRIVE SCREWS—Once you try them, you will never want to use anything else! The square drive recess virtually eliminates work-damaging driver bit "cam-out," the "lo-root" thread design results in superior holding power; and they are heat treated for strength. Sizes from # 6 x ½"

MULTI-FORM MOLDING MAKER #159

MAKES BEAUTIFUL LARGE AND SMALL MOLDINGS

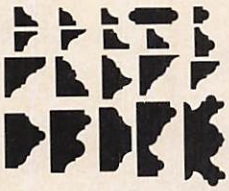
SPECIAL OFFER $50.00 POSTAGE PAID RETAIL VALUE $106.00



This carbide tipped bit will produce dozens of different profiles in one pass (depends on size of stock). With two or more passes, the possible patterns are almost unlimited.

Simply adjust the depth of cut and position of the fence and create beautiful large or small moldings. Any portion of the bit can be used to achieve the desired effect.

For use in router table.
- 1/2" Shank
- Two flute
- Tungsten Carbide Tips
- Production quality
- Supplied with ball bearings
- We pay shipping



The profiles shown are just a few of the almost unlimited possibilities.

To order by Master Charge or Visa Toll Free
7 Day — 24 Hour Order Service, Call
1-800-533-9298 (In PA 1-800-346-7511, Ext. 56)
or send check to MLCS, Ltd., P.O. Box 53D, Rydal, PA 19046

JEPSON Power Tools & Cutters

$499.00
Model 8612
Contractor Table Saw
10" or 12" Blade

$189.00
Model 9210S
10" Miter Saw

CORDLESS

$129.00
Model 2610
3/8" Hammer

$119.00
Model 2416
5/8" Driver

$39.00
Model 6245
Palm Sander

Available:
Model 7210
3/4 HP Router
Saw $88.00

Model 7412 $169.00
3 HP Router Saw

$94.90
Model 8218
7 1/4" Circular

CABINET DOOR SETS

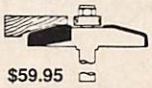
Model 70290A

Corner
Lock
Mitre Bit
$51.60

Model 72098
Shaper Cutter
Pattern Detail
Lock Mitre

$51.60

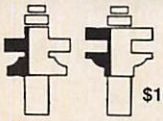
3 1/2" O.D.
Panel Raiser



$59.95

1/2" Shank,
Carbide Tipped
Also Available:
Ogee and Cover
5 Degree, 15
Degree Concave
12 Degree & Qtr.
Rd. Convex

STILE RAIL CUTTER SETS

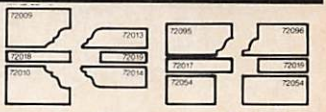


$119.95

Classic
Model 70284A

Also Available:
Round Over
Convex
Roman Ogee

CABINET SETS



6 Piece Sets $149 to $179

HORIZONTAL PANEL RAISERS

FREIGHT PREPAID

(5 1/2" O.D., 1" & 1 1/4" Spindles) (4 5/8" O.D., 1/2" & 3/4" Spindles)

12° face cut		Convex		5° face cut		15° face cut		Concave		EACH
72986	5-1/2" O.D.	72987	5-1/2" O.D.	72931	5-1/2" O.D.	72984	5-1/2" O.D.	72985	5-1/2" O.D.	$69.00
72986A	4-5/8" O.D.	72987A	4-5/8" O.D.	72931A	4-5/8" O.D.	72984A	4-5/8" O.D.	72985A	4-5/8" O.D.	

Send for *FREE CATALOGS* on: Woodworking Tools, Shaper Cutters and Router Bits

KwiKut Equipment Inc.
22117 Ellinwood Dr.
P.O. Box 14375
Torrance, CA 90503
(213) 534-2705
(213) 534-3684
(800) 621-0849
Ext. 467

to #12 x 3", with brass plated, solid brass, and zinc plated available. Quantity discounts. Send for literature. McFEELY HARDWOODS. 25¢. *Circle No. 1450.*

WOODWORKER'S SPECIALTIES — 48-page catalog of plans and hard-to-find hardware for woodworkers. Dozens of wood toy plans & accessories, including wood wheels, fenders & decals. Also wood turnings, brass hardware, canister liners, stencil supplies, & wood cutouts. MEISEL HARDWARE SPECIALTIES. $1.00. *Circle No. 1455.*

WOOD TOY PATTERNS — Patterns for all ages including childrens' patterns and executive toys. New catalog has many new patterns to choose from including parts and wheels. Send for new catalog and receive a coupon for free wheels and axle pegs. TOYS AND JOYS. $1.00. *Circle No. 1480.*

QUALITY AMERICAN-MADE WOOD TURNINGS — such as shaker pegs, spindles, toy wheels, toy parts, craft items, and dowel rods in birch, oak, walnut, and cherry. Send for complete 32-page catalog. WOODWORKS. $1.00. *Circle No. 1490.*

INCOME OPPORTUNITIES

AMITY, NATION'S #1 QUALITY FURNITURE RESTORATION CO. SINCE 1971—New 1987 product catalog featuring: Complete restoration systems - Amity's new paint remover with Purge-All, removes stains, dyes, and silicone - Non-flamable water based stains and finishes - Nationally reknowned Amity 1-2-3 wipe on finishes - Perma-Fuse repair kit repairs and replaces broken and missing parts. Regional workshops in your area. AMITY. $1.00. *Circle No. 1605.*

MARLIN WOODCARVERS AND ACCESSORIES—make sign carving easy and profitable. The machines do all the work! Begin your full or part-time business by ordering our brochure and price list. MARLIN INDUSTRIES. $1.00. *Circle No. 1659.*

MAKE MONEY IN FURNITURE RESTORATION THE MINUTEMAN WAY—Earn $200-$1000 per day stripping, repairing, refinishing, mirror resilvering, and/or veneering, at home or in shop, spare time or full time. We provide complete free training; no experience necessary. Free workshop teaches you latest in furniture restoration. You have to see it to believe it! Send for catalog. MINUTEMAN. $1.00. *Circle No. 1661.*

DO-IT-YOURSELF BUILDING SUPPLIES

REPLACEMENT WINDOW CHANNELS—Window Fixer replacement window channels stop draft, dust, and rattles. Brochure shows how to install the channels. Spring action helps the windows move easily. QUAKER CITY MFG. CO. Free. *Circle No. 1870.*

MISCELLANEOUS

MAKE WOODEN TOYS — Whirligigs, doll houses, swing sets, classic autos, furniture and crafts with our plans, kits, parts, and supplies. For all skill levels. Also parts (toy, craft, game, and furniture) and dimensional lumber in maple, oak, walnut, and cherry along with specialty brass parts, tools, books, organizers and finishes. Send for color catalog subscription. CHERRY TREE TOYS, INC. $1.00. *Circle No. 1918.*

BANDSAW OWNERS — A new tool is now available so you can make or repair any length bandsaw blade in minutes. Our splicer enables craftsmen to make up any length blade from economical coil blade stock quickly and easily. Three models are currently available to accomodate blade widths from ⅛ to 1½ in. The tool comes complete with detailed instructions and supplies. We also carry OLSON bandsaw stock at reasonable prices. Send for literature. NEW MILFORD SPECIALTIES CO. 50¢. *Circle No. 2025.*

LETTER LAYOUT GUIDES — Brochure containing complete information about a new product of special interest to scroll sawers, carvers, and wood sign makers. A lettering guide to layout large letters and numbers to be cut in wood or other materials. Made from a durable plastic material for years of use. Price of brochure is refundable with first order. SEYCO SALES CO. $1.00. *Circle No. 2057.*

SLEEVELESS DRUM SANDERS—Economical—simply cut sandpaper from standard size sheets. Unique way of holding sandpaper to drum—a twist of the key tightens. Sponge rubber backing insures long wear of sandpaper. Sanders can be used on drill press, small motor, lathe, combo-tools, radial saw, hand drill, and other revolving devices. Send for brochure. SINGLEY SPECIALTY CO., INC. 50¢. *Circle No. 2063.*

TOOLMARK CO.—We offer a complete line of wood lathe accessories including safety shields, duplicator systems, bowl turners, steady rests, and more. Send for brochure. TOOLMARK CO. $1.00. *Circle No. 2073.*

IF YOU ARE INTERESTED IN RESTORING ANTIQUES — this 160-page catalog packed with unusual, hard-to-find items is just for you. Included are hundreds of essential items for antique restoration including top quality brass reproduction hardware, oil lamps and accessories, numerous wood component repair parts and kits, caning and basketry supplies, everything needed for wood refinishing, related tools, books, and a complete line of upholstery equipment and supplies. All at wholesale prices. Send for this informative catalog. VAN DYKE' SUPPLY CO. $1.00. *Circle No. 2077.*

WOODWORKING ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA — First international association for woodworkers. Benefits include our quarterly magazine *International Woodworking*, specials from selected manufacturers, group health and life insurance, access to the woodworking network. WOODWORKING ASSOC. OF NORTH AMERICA. 50¢. *Circle No. 2092.*

CARVING SUPPLIES

DECOY AND WOOD CARVING CATALOG—Our 1988 catalog displays an extensive selection of supplies, tools, and wood for decoy and wood carvers: many one-of-a-kind and hard-to-find items (from Henry Taylor carving chisels to power carving tools). Many items can be used for miniature building, model making, and in the jewelry trade. Over 1500 items. CRAFTWOODS. $1.00. *Circle No. 2108.*

DECOY AND WOOD CARVERS WISHBOOK—48-page catalog features wide selection of tools and supplies for decoy carvers, wood carvers, wood turners. Chisels, gouges, sharpening stones, precision grinding tools, Foredom tools, Fire Brush burners, pneumatic sanders, glass eyes, pewter feet, patterns, paints, reference books. P. C. ENGLISH, INC. Free. *Circle No. 2115.*

CARVERS' & ARTISTS' SUPPLIES!—Now you have a sourcebook for the most sought-after supplies for your pursuits! Thousands of decoy carving patterns; kolinsky sable artist brushes; acrylic, alkyd, and oil paint; carving knives and gouges; Fordom & Dremel moto tools; hundreds of moto tool cutters and accessories. 80 pages, over 4500 items! C. J. HUMMUL CO. Free. *Circle No. 2130.*

WOODCARVING TOOLS — Whittlers and carvers — Warren Tool Co. offers a catalog for you full of whittling and carving hand/power tools, books, stones, wood, and supplies. Since 1927, the finest in woodcarvers tools. WARREN TOOL CO., INC. $1.00. *Circle No. 2185.*

WOOD CARVERS SUPPLY INC.—offers you the widest array of wood carving supplies in the USA. We offer products for turning, checkering, cabinet making, log building, instrument making, and more. Everything is backed by a 32-year reputation for service and our famous 30-day money-back guarantee. Send for 2-year subscription to our color catalog. WOOD CARVERS SUPPLY INC. $2.00. *Circle No. 2190.*

CLAMPS

PERFECT EDGE-JOINING EVERYTIME — "Duo-Clamp" holds your boards flat while applying uniform yet firm pressure to squeeze out excess glue. Bowing totally impossible. The need for a surface planer is eliminated; a light belt sander finishes your job. Patent applied for. Easily assembled and unconditionally guaranteed. Made of sturdy maple. Send for information. MARK PRODUCTS. 25¢. *Circle No. 2255.*

CLOCKS

BUILD HEIRLOOM CLOCKS — Now create beautiful heirloom quality clocks right in your own home. Choose from magnificent chiming grandfather clocks to charming wall clocks. 24-page catalog also offers a selection of music boxes, music movements, traditional barometers, and a huge variety of quartz movements and dials for custom clock building. Satisfaction guaranteed. CRAFT PRODUCTS CO. Free. *Circle No. 2320.*

A FREE COLOR CATALOG FROM KLOCKIT—details hundreds of clock and wood kits, plans, quartz or mechanical clock movements, dials, hands, tools, and other components for the experienced or beginning craftsman. KLOCKIT. Free. *Circle No. 2335.*

BUILD A BEAUTIFUL HEIRLOOM CLOCK—From easy-to-assemble clock case kits to plans and hard to find parts for the scratch builder, Murray Clock Craft features the famous URGOS movements and only the finest North American black walnut, mahogany, cherry and white oak. Extensive collection of kits, plans, movements, parts and beveled glass available. MURRAY CLOCK CRAFT LTD. $2.00 (refundable with first order). *Circle No. 2350.*

Information

WORTH WRITING FOR

Better Homes and Gardens®
WOOD MAGAZINE, October, 1987
Dept. SOWO7
P.O. BOX 2051
CLINTON, IA 52732

TO ENSURE PROMPT HANDLING OF YOUR ORDER FOLLOW THESE INSTRUCTIONS:

- **Circle your choice**
- **Enclose check or money order for cost of booklets plus $1.00 service charge (no stamps/foreign)**
- **Send coupon and remittance to address above**
- **ALLOW 4-6 WEEKS FOR DELIVERY**
- **Coupon expires October 18, 1988**

WOOD SUBSCRIPTION

1. A 1 year WOOD subscription (6 issues) for $18.00 — a $3.00 savings off newsstand rate. Allow 6-8 weeks for first issue. Add $6.00 outside U.S. Be sure to include payment with total below.

FREE LITERATURE

Circle numbers below corresponding to items in this issue.
Please include $1.00 for handling charge

15.	135.	410.	860.	1265.	1365.	2130.
84.	250.	565.	955.	1290.	1870.	2320.
95.	270.	852.	1090.	1350.	2115.	2335.

PRICED LITERATURE

Numbers below refer to items on which there is a charge.
Please include proper remittance.

4 .... $1.00	160 .... $1.00	510 ..... 25¢	915 .... $3.00	1250 ..... 50¢	1430 .... $2.00	2077 .... $1.00
33 .... $7.95	190 .... $1.50	520 .... $1.00	935 .... $3.00	1253 .... $1.00	1450 ..... 25¢	2092 ..... 50¢
47 .... $1.00	310 .... $2.00	535 .... $1.00	945 .... $2.50	1260 .... $1.00	1455 .... $1.00	2108 .... $1.00
49 .... $1.00	315 .... $1.00	545 ..... 50¢	965 .... $1.00	1267 ..... 50¢	1480 .... $1.00	2185 .... $1.00
52 ..... 50¢	320 .... $1.00	578 .... $1.00	1023 .... $1.00	1279 .... $1.00	1490 .... $1.00	2190 .... $2.00
63 .... $1.00	340 .... $1.00	580 .... $1.00	1030 .... $1.00	1298 ..... 25¢	1605 .... $1.00	2255 ..... 25¢
92 .... $3.00	343 .... $1.00	810 .... $1.00	1050 .... $2.00	1307 .... $1.00	1659 .... $1.00	2350 .... $2.00
93 .... $1.00	345 .... $2.00	820 .... $1.00	1065 .... $1.00	1315 .... $1.00	1661 .... $1.00	
94 .... $1.00	355 .... $8.00	853 .... $1.00	1080 .... $1.00	1319 .... $3.00	1918 .... $1.00	
96 .... $1.00	370 .... $1.00	855 .... $4.00	1140 .... $1.00	1321 .... $1.00	2025 ..... 50¢	
97 .... $1.00	390 .... $1.00	877 .... $2.00	1190 .. $14.00	1382 ..... 50¢	2057 .... $1.00	
120 .... $1.00	415 .... $1.50	879 .... $5.00	1215 ..... 50¢	1395 .... $5.00	2063 ..... 50¢	
138 .... $1.50	485 .... $2.00	900 .... $4.00	1245 .... $1.00	1401 ..... 50¢	2073 .... $1.00	

Name (please print) _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip Code _____

I AM ENCLOSING:

$_____ for priced items
$ 1.00 for handling
$_____ total remittance

The Bulletin Board

WOODWORKING FACTS, FACES, AND FABLES

ADDING UP YOUR STOCK OPTIONS

Should you make your next project from oak, cherry, walnut, or birch? And what about hardwood plywood versus lumber? Often, these can be tough decisions. But, according to officials of the Fine Hardwoods/American Walnut Association, if you consider only these, you're barely scratching the surface of your options. Actually, they say you have at least 26,100 choices!

First, consider that you can choose from about 300 species of commercially available trees. Each tree provides a minimum of three uniquely different grain patterns — trunk, crotch, and burl. At this point, you have 900 choices, just in solid wood. Now, if we start counting veneers, you can multiply that 900 by four veneering options — rotary-cut, plain-sliced, quarter-sliced, and half-round. That's 3,600 in raw veneer.

You still, however, have your original 900 lumber options. So, together your choices total 4,500 (900 x 4 = 3,600 + 900 = 4,500). But, there's more.

While you probably haven't seen them all, veneers can be laid up seven ways, each with a different look: book match, slip match, random match, vertical butt match, horizontal bookleaf, herringbone, and sunburst. For veneers alone, that brings your options up to 25,200. Add in the 900 lumber offerings, and your choices total 26,100!

In what other hobby can you find such variety?

Illustration: C. L. Gatzke

NEW, EASY-TO-USE INDEX FOR DO-IT-YOURSELF ANSWERS

Wondering about wood fillers? Or concerned with a crackling finish? Your library has the answer on file in back issues of do-it-yourself type magazines and periodicals. But now you won't have to spend hours flipping pages for the right article. Ask the librarian for *The Home Index,* a new annual reference book for the home handyman.

Editors Cameron and Sue Nickels have searched publications for articles on home building, remodeling and repair, do-it-yourself projects of all kinds, hobbies and crafts, and related how-to tools, products, and materials. The result: a quick and easy index to over 3,000 handyman topics printed in 1986. *The 1986 Home Index,* published by RE Publications, of Harrisonburg, Virginia, tells you, by subject, what magazine and issue to find it in, the page numbers, and briefly, what's covered.

COUNT ON A CORD

One cord of wood equals a pile measuring 4x4x8′, and most people count on it to produce BTU's. But a cord can do so much more!

Less the air space in the stack, a cord represents 80 cubic feet of solid wood. That's approximately 500 board feet. According to *The American Tree Farmer,* some of the things that could be made from that amount of wood include:

- 7½ million toothpicks, or,
- 460,000 personal checks, or,
- 250 copies of the *Sunday New York Times,* or,
- 1,200 copies of the *National Geographic,* or,
- 30 Boston rockers, or,
- 12 large dining room tables.

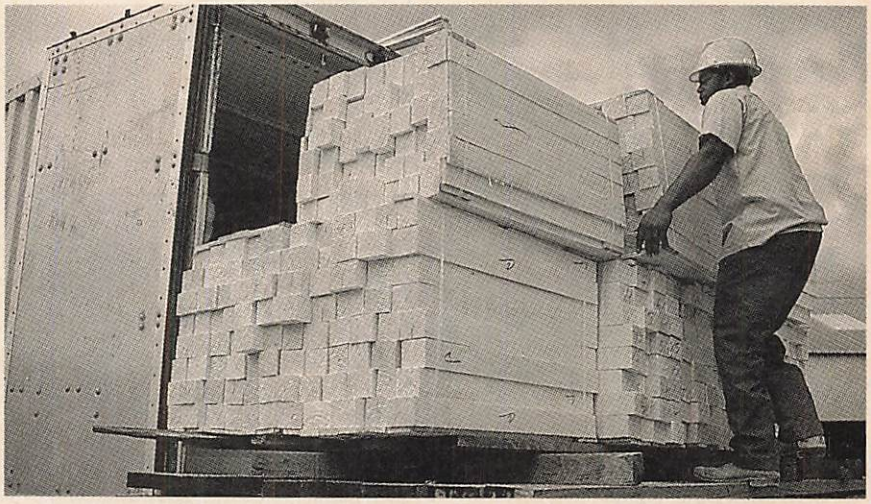
Wood by-products also become a vast range of products, such as vitamins, explosives, photographic film, toothpaste, and pharmaceuticals.

HEY, WHERE'S THE FORKLIFT?

In the port of New Orleans, we spotted this worker loading wood by the armful. He wasn't even sweating. Can you guess what the wood is?

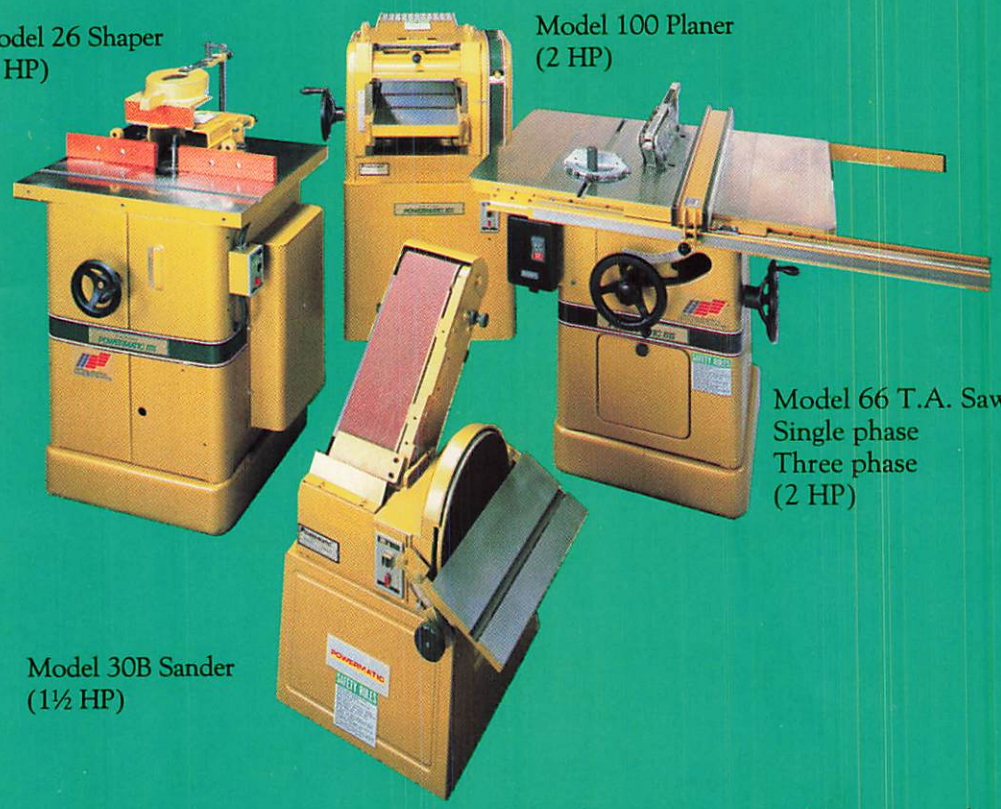
Balsa! Made up of 92 percent dead air space, it weighs less than 10 pounds per cubic foot. This load arrived from South America.

Photograph: Richard Mansur



LEAVE THE COMPETITION IN THE DUST

with PowerStars



Caught in the quandry of quality vs. price? Home and professional hobbyists, start-up users, and serious craftsmen have had limited choice in outfitting their workshops. That is...until now! Powermatic changes "just gazing at the best" to affordable reality with our new line of **PowerStars.**

Unlike the cheap imports, **PowerStars** maintain the rugged dependability, precision machining, and strict quality standards synonymous with Powermatic's industrial line.

PowerStars assure you of superior quality, excellent service and easy-to-get parts. And all at prices that give your expanding business the opportunity to own the best in woodworking machinery.

On all planes, quite frankly, **PowerStars** leave the competition in the dust! Call us today — **615/473-5551.**

POWERMAGIC FOR THE EIGHTIES™

POWERMATIC®

POWERMATIC
McMINNVILLE, TN 37110

Powermatic features only America's best: motors, controls, inspection, parts and service — all across the nation. Rugged cast iron construction. Efficient high torque motors.

TURN HOME REPAIR PROBLEMS INTO NO PROBLEMS.

WITH ELMER'S®–THE HOME SOLUTION™ PRODUCTS.

If you have a problem in your home that needs gluing, caulking, filling, glazing or spackling, Elmer's has the answer. THE HOME SOLUTION™ line of products. Look for them at your favorite store.

© Borden Inc 1987

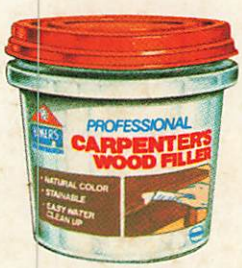
BORDEN®

ELMER'S™
THE HOME SOLUTION

Problem: How to stop the draft from drafty windows.
THE HOME SOLUTION™: Elmer's Silicone Caulk. Gives you a long-lasting, flexible seal that insulates and waterproofs.

Problem: How to reglue loose rubber on appliances.
THE HOME SOLUTION™: Elmer's Stix-All.® A strong, high-tech adhesive that bonds just about anything to anything else.

Problem: How to repair a crack in a wall.
THE HOME SOLUTION™: Elmer's Redi-Spack™ spackling compound. Fast-drying acrylic latex formula stays flexible but sands easily.



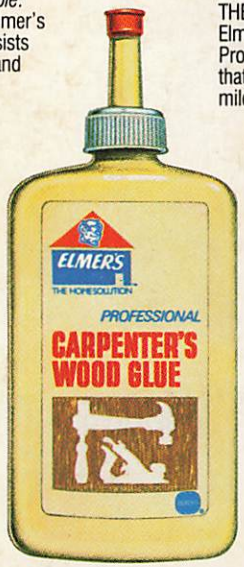
Problem: How to patch the deep gouge in the dining room table.
THE HOME SOLUTION™: Elmer's Carpenter's Wood Filler. Resists shrinking and accepts dark and light stain.

Problem: How to replace caulking around your tub and tile.
THE HOME SOLUTION™: Elmer's Tub Caulk. Provides a flexible seal that's water and mildew resistant.

Problem: How to protect your hands from paint, oil and grease.
THE HOME SOLUTION™: Elmer's Invisible Glove™ Protective Hand Cream. Just apply before any dirty job.

Problem: How to replace broken window glass.
THE HOME SOLUTION™: Elmer's Glaze-Tuff™ glazing compound. It's paintable in only 30 minutes.

Problem: How to attach Formica® to a countertop.
THE HOME SOLUTION™: Elmer's Contact Cement. Forms a strong bond.



Problem: How to glue the arm back on the armchair.
THE HOME SOLUTION™: Elmer's Carpenter's Wood Glue. Penetrates wood deeply for a strong bond.

Problem: How to glue protective felt to the bottom of the statue.
THE HOME SOLUTION™: Elmer's Glue-All.™ It's the ideal all-purpose household glue.